



# Durham E-Theses

---

## *Molecular emission in regions of star formation*

Gusdorf, Antoine

### How to cite:

---

Gusdorf, Antoine (2008) *Molecular emission in regions of star formation*, Durham theses, Durham University. Available at Durham E-Theses Online: <http://etheses.dur.ac.uk/2304/>

### Use policy

---

The full-text may be used and/or reproduced, and given to third parties in any format or medium, without prior permission or charge, for personal research or study, educational, or not-for-profit purposes provided that:

- a full bibliographic reference is made to the original source
- a [link](#) is made to the metadata record in Durham E-Theses
- the full-text is not changed in any way

The full-text must not be sold in any format or medium without the formal permission of the copyright holders.

Please consult the [full Durham E-Theses policy](#) for further details.

École doctorale d'Astronomie et d'Astrophysique d'Île de France

# Molecular emission in regions of star formation

## THESIS

The copyright of this thesis rests with the author or the university to which it was submitted. No quotation from it, or information derived from it may be published without the prior written consent of the author or university, and any information derived from it should be acknowledged.

submitted and publicly defended on November, the 28th, 2008

in fulfilment of the requirements for the

Doctorat de l'université Paris XI Orsay (spécialité astrophysique)

or

Degree of Doctor of Philosophy, Durham University

by

Antoine Gusdorf

**3 1 MAR 2009**

Composition du jury

*Rapporteurs :* Cecilia Ceccarelli  
Peter Schilke

*Examineurs :* Martin Ward  
David Flower  
Guillaume Pineau des Forêts  
Laurent Verstraete



Institut d'Astrophysique Spatiale ;  
Centre Universitaire d'Orsay  
AND  
Atomic and Molecular Physics group ;  
Physics Department, Durham University



Mis en page avec la classe thloria.

## Remerciements

*I sincerely thank David Flower for his patient and quiet supervision of this thesis. I am grateful to have been given the opportunity to learn science and all attached matters over these years. I am particularly glad I could observe his many talents through the years, among which his communication skills, wether written or oral, particularly impressed me. His ability to get to the point, as well as his composed behaviour under any circumstances were a model for me.*

*I also wish to thank Guillaume Pineau des Forêts, for the intensity of his supervision of this thesis. Over these three years I could greatly benefit from his general vision of the Interstellar Medium processes, which constituted an excellent formation for the early stage researcher that I was. His analysis and his will to share his results with the scientific community were inspirational to me. I will also always remember the sheer brilliance of his masters lectures, that contributed to shape my interest in Astrophysics.*

*I am obviously thankful to both of them to have trained me on the shock code they have been writing, updating, improving and refining for an amount of time that would be indecent to mention here. This process gave me a snapshot of what research should be, endlessly aiming at the most accurate way to understand the physical processes that govern the surrounding world. I also extend my thanks to them for having guided my first steps in the astrophysical world a few years back.*

*I also wish to thank Sylvie Cabrit, for the generosity of the comments she forwarded me in an unmatched rigorous fashion, everytime I needed. I am aware that the unofficial position she had in this work was not always easy to take, and I am all the more grateful to her for her committment to help me in producing quality science. I am also willing to express my appreciation of her patience to inculcate her rational approach to numerical analysis in me, and to share some of her large observational knowledge with me.*

*Here is the time and place to also thank Stéphane Olivier, who gave me hope when the sky seemed to be falling over, and whose generous enthousiasm to share his understanding of Physics remains unequalled.*

*I am very attached to mention the ATMOL group in this thanks section, for having me felt so comfortable in the Durham University environment. Among them, I have a special thought for Steven Wrathmall, who might well be the most welcoming person I have had the chance to meet. His constant attention, assistance, and sympathy undoubtly eased my stay in England. Of particular importance was also Mark Bason, simply for the friendship we had over these three years. The discussions and football skills I shared with those two largely contributed to convert this working time in a nice human experience.*

*Mirrored thanks in France go to the IAS interstellar medium group, and particularly to those whose thesis accompanied mine through the years. It was always nice to find conversation partners in Mathieu Compiegnes, Nathalie Ysard, Pierre Guillard, Mathieu Vincendon, Manuel Gonzales and Nicolas Flagey. From the teaching point of view, I am very thankful to Laurent Verstraete and Herve Dole to have provided me with the opportunity to share my physical knowledge with the Paris XI University youngsters.*

*It is with great pleasure that I would like to pay my tribute to Europe, without which the position I had would never have existed. Working in a network environment was definitely a nice experience. I was specially happy to meet and discuss with Marie Lise Dubernet*



*and Jacques Le Bourlot on a regular basis, thanks to the various summerschools and conferences I was given the opportunity to attend. I was also delighted to share those moments with the colleague I met along the way, Alexandre Faure, Róisín Ní Chuimín, Odysseas Dionatos, Lars Kristensen, Despina Panoglou, Petre Birza and Cristina Apetrei among others.*

*Of course, I thank my parents for the constant support they expressed through the years, and for the nice way they helped me becoming what I am now. I of course thank my brother and sisters, for the joy of our regular and relaxing encounters in France. I would also like to mention Laurent and Julien, for whom along with my brother, it seemed a matter of principle to celebrate each of my comeback in France with a party.*

*Last but not least, I am grateful to Marion, for the patience and courage she showed when the sky was not blue, and for the example she set in numerous circumstances.*

*I dedicate this thesis to Marion, who patiently endured all the highs and lows associated not only to the normal course of a thesis, but also the numerous inconveniences related to the long distance that kept us away through these three years.*



# Table des matières

<b>Abstract</b>	<b>1</b>
-----------------	----------

---



---

<b>Modelling molecular outflows</b>	<b>3</b>
-------------------------------------	----------

---



---

<b>Chapitre 1</b>	
<b>Young stars and bipolar outflows</b>	<b>5</b>

1.1	An introduction to star formation . . . . .	5
1.1.1	Jeans Criterion . . . . .	5
1.1.2	From a dynamical to a magnetic star formation scenario . . . . .	9
1.1.3	Towards a turbulent star formation theory . . . . .	16
1.1.4	Main stages of early stellar history . . . . .	22
1.2	Outflows, Jets and Herbig Haro objects . . . . .	24
1.2.1	Different kinds of outflow activity . . . . .	26
1.2.2	Outflows observations and immediate characteristics . . . . .	33
1.2.3	Outflows estimated properties . . . . .	35
1.2.4	Beyond the scope of this review . . . . .	38
1.3	Environmental impact on the ambient surrounding gas . . . . .	39
1.3.1	Physical impact on the surrounding cloud . . . . .	39
1.3.2	Estimated wind dynamics . . . . .	41
1.3.3	Shock chemistry . . . . .	42
1.3.4	Accretion/ejection correlation in outflows . . . . .	44

Table des matières

1.4	Modelling of outflows . . . . .	48
1.4.1	Collimation modelling . . . . .	48
1.4.2	Acceleration modelling . . . . .	50
1.4.3	Outflow models review . . . . .	52
1.4.4	Open questions . . . . .	55
<b>Chapitre 2</b>		
<b>Modelling interstellar shocks</b>		<b>57</b>
2.1	Stationary shock models . . . . .	57
2.1.1	Rankine Hugoniot equations . . . . .	57
2.1.2	Single fluid and multi fluids shock models . . . . .	58
2.1.3	The shock code inputs . . . . .	60
2.2	Equations of conservation . . . . .	62
2.2.1	Particle number and density conservation . . . . .	63
2.2.2	Mass conservation . . . . .	63
2.2.3	Momentum conservation . . . . .	63
2.2.4	Energy conservation . . . . .	64
2.3	Microscopic processes . . . . .	64
2.3.1	The influence of chemistry . . . . .	64
2.3.2	Grains-neutrals coupling effects . . . . .	65
2.3.3	Dissociation, ionization, and shock structure . . . . .	67
2.3.4	Critical velocities . . . . .	67
2.4	Non stationary shock models . . . . .	69
2.4.1	Existence of non stationary shocks . . . . .	69
2.4.2	Modelling of non stationary shocks . . . . .	70
2.4.3	Shock models . . . . .	71

---

---

<b>Molecular hydrogen as a diagnosis tool for regions of star formation</b>	<b>75</b>
---	-----------

---

---

---

**Chapitre 3****Molecular hydrogen in regions of star formation****77**

3.1	Molecular hydrogen in molecular outflows . . . . .	77
3.1.1	Molecular hydrogen facts . . . . .	77
3.1.2	Molecular hydrogen in regions of shocks . . . . .	78
3.2	The treatment of molecular hydrogen . . . . .	78
3.2.1	Taking molecular hydrogen into account . . . . .	78
3.2.2	Molecular hydrogen and code inputs . . . . .	80
3.3	Excitation diagrams . . . . .	81
3.3.1	Building of excitation diagrams . . . . .	81
3.3.2	Canonical shock examples . . . . .	82
3.4	H-H <sub>2</sub> collisional rate coefficients . . . . .	84
3.4.1	H-H <sub>2</sub> critical densities . . . . .	84
3.4.2	Application to a C-type shock wave . . . . .	85

---

**Chapitre 4****The test case of L1157B1****89**

4.1	The L1157 outflow . . . . .	89
4.1.1	The L1157 region, a chemically active outflow . . . . .	89
4.1.2	Molecular hydrogen observations . . . . .	90
4.2	C and J shocks grids comparisons and compact excitation diagrams . .	92
4.2.1	C and J shock models grid . . . . .	92
4.2.2	Compact excitation diagrams . . . . .	92
4.3	CJ shocks grids comparisons . . . . .	95
4.3.1	Non stationary models and molecular hydrogen emission . . . .	95
4.3.2	Our CJ shock model grid . . . . .	97
4.4	Fitting molecular hydrogen observations for L1157B1 . . . . .	98
4.4.1	Best results . . . . .	98
4.4.2	Comments . . . . .	99

---

**Other molecular tracers for star formation : modelling aspects101**

---

<b>Chapitre 5</b>	
<b>Theoretical aspects</b>	<b>103</b>
5.1 CO and SiO in shock regions . . . . .	103
5.1.1 The case of CO . . . . .	103
5.1.2 The case of SiO . . . . .	103
5.2 The escape probability concept . . . . .	105
5.2.1 Useful quantities . . . . .	105
5.2.2 Escape probability of a photon emitted at a given frequency $\nu$ , in a given direction . . . . .	107
5.2.3 Escape probability of a photon emitted at any frequency, in a given direction . . . . .	110
5.2.4 Average over all directions . . . . .	111
5.3 Calculation of radiation field . . . . .	113
5.4 Statistical equilibrium equations . . . . .	115
5.5 The final observable : integrated intensity . . . . .	116

<b>Chapitre 6</b>	
<b>Computational aspects</b>	<b>121</b>
6.1 Programming . . . . .	121
6.1.1 The LVG code requirement and outputs . . . . .	121
6.1.2 Solving the statistical equilibrium equations . . . . .	124
6.1.3 Algorithm diagram . . . . .	125
6.2 Very basic tests . . . . .	129
6.2.1 Collision dominated medium . . . . .	129
6.2.2 Radiation dominated medium . . . . .	130
6.3 Other computational tests . . . . .	130
6.3.1 Test of the level populations calculation . . . . .	130
6.3.2 Test of the excitation temperature calculation . . . . .	131
6.4 Consistency of the LVG approach . . . . .	134
6.4.1 Optical depth evolution through the shock . . . . .	134
6.4.2 LVG criterion . . . . .	135
6.5 Influence of some parameters relative to LVG and MHD codes . . . . .	136
6.5.1 Influence of the truncation of the calculation of integrated in- tensity . . . . .	136

---

6.5.2	SiO formation reaction rates . . . . .	140
-------	--	-----

---



---

<b>Other molecular tracers for star formation : SiO results</b>		<b>145</b>
---	--	------------

---

<b>Chapitre 7</b>
-------------------

<b>Schilke et al's reference model studies</b>	<b>147</b>
--	------------

7.1	Differences with Schilke et al.'s methods . . . . .	147
7.1.1	Differences in the shock code . . . . .	147
7.1.2	Differences in the LVG code . . . . .	147
7.1.3	Other differences : chemistry . . . . .	148
7.2	Reference model . . . . .	149
7.2.1	The shock structure . . . . .	149
7.2.2	Physical conditions in the SiO emission region . . . . .	152
7.2.3	The reference model's line profiles . . . . .	152
7.3	Influence of physical parameters . . . . .	154
7.3.1	Influence of the transverse magnetic field strength . . . . .	154
7.3.2	Influence of the viewing angle . . . . .	157

<b>Chapitre 8</b>
-------------------

<b>Comparisons with observations</b>	<b>159</b>
--------------------------------------	------------

8.1	A grid of C-type shock models . . . . .	159
8.1.1	SiO production in C-type shock models . . . . .	159
8.1.2	Physical conditions studies in the SiO emission region . . . . .	163
8.2	Comparisons with observations . . . . .	166
8.2.1	Line profiles . . . . .	166
8.2.2	Integrated line intensities . . . . .	168
8.3	An alternate O <sub>2</sub> scenario . . . . .	170
8.3.1	A grid of C-type shock models . . . . .	170
8.3.2	Comparisons with observations . . . . .	171



<b>Chapitre 9</b>	
<b>Alternate Si initial repartition scenarios</b>	<b>177</b>

9.1	SiO in the grains mantles . . . . .	177
9.1.1	SiO production . . . . .	178
9.1.2	SiO emission . . . . .	179
9.1.3	line profiles . . . . .	180
9.2	Neutral Si in the grains mantles . . . . .	181
9.2.1	SiO production . . . . .	181
9.2.2	SiO emission . . . . .	182
9.2.3	line profiles . . . . .	186

<b>Other molecular tracers for star formation : a broader view</b>	<b>189</b>
--	------------

<b>Chapitre 10</b>	
<b>Simultaneous fitting with molecular hydrogen observations</b>	

10.1	SiO emission in J-type shocks . . . . .	191
10.1.1	No silicon material in the grain mantles . . . . .	191
10.1.2	SiO in the grain mantles . . . . .	193
10.1.3	Neutral Si in the grain mantles . . . . .	195
10.2	SiO emission in non stationary shock models . . . . .	198
10.2.1	No silicon material in the grain mantles . . . . .	198
10.2.2	SiO in the grains mantles . . . . .	202
10.2.3	Neutral Si in the grains mantles . . . . .	206
10.3	The case of L1157 B1 . . . . .	211
10.3.1	SiO in the grains mantles . . . . .	211
10.3.2	Neutral Si in the grains mantles . . . . .	213

---

**Chapitre 11****Simultaneous fitting with CO**

11.1 CO emission in stationary shocks . . . . .	217
11.1.1 CO emission in C-type shocks . . . . .	217
11.1.2 CO emission in J-type shocks . . . . .	219
11.2 CO emission in non stationary shocks . . . . .	220
11.2.1 CO production in non stationary shock models . . . . .	220
11.2.2 CO emission in non stationary shock models . . . . .	222
11.3 The case of L1157 B1 . . . . .	223

---

---

**Conclusions and perspectives****225**

---

---

**Chapitre 12****Improving our methods of exploration**

12.1 Improving the inputs of the LVG code . . . . .	227
12.2 Improving our computational methods . . . . .	227
12.3 Improving the outputs of the LVG code . . . . .	228
12.4 Modelling the spatial structure of the shock . . . . .	228

**Chapitre 13****Towards new fields of exploration**

13.1 Predicting other molecules emission . . . . .	231
13.2 Investigating more star forming regions . . . . .	232
13.3 Using the new generation's instruments . . . . .	233
13.4 Broadening the field of applications . . . . .	233

**Bibliographie****237**

*Table des matières*

---

# Table des figures

1.1	Mass-radius relation for spherical, isothermal, non magnetized clouds in a constant external pressure . . . . .	9
1.2	Radial density and infall velocity profiles at various stages of the dynamical collapse. . . . .	10
1.3	Main stages of the low-mass star formation . . . . .	25
1.4	Paradigm for the origin of bipolar molecular outflows . . . . .	26
1.5	The HH 211 bipolar outflow . . . . .	27
1.6	HST images of bright jets from the Class I source . . . . .	30
1.7	Excitation of the most common emission lines in stellar outflows . . . . .	36
1.8	Accretion-ejection correlations in T Tauri stars . . . . .	46
1.9	Accretion-ejection correlations in Class 0 molecular outflows . . . . .	47
1.10	Accretion-ejection correlations in Class I molecular outflows . . . . .	48
1.11	Observable molecular outflows properties predicted by the four classes of models . . . . .	53
1.12	The jet bow-shock model . . . . .	54
2.1	Schematic structure of various shock waves : J-, C-, or J-type shock with magnetic precursor. . . . .	61
2.2	The influence of chemistry on the shock structure . . . . .	65
2.3	Magnetosonic and critical velocities . . . . .	68
2.4	Profiles of C-, CJ-, and J-type shocks . . . . .	72
3.1	NIR and molecular hydrogen images of the HH 211 outflow . . . . .	79
3.2	Spitzer and molecular hydrogen images of the L1157 outflow . . . . .	79
3.3	Synthetic $H_2$ excitation diagrams . . . . .	83
3.4	Influence of the H- $H_2$ collisional rate coefficients . . . . .	87
4.1	The L1157 region, a chemically active outflow . . . . .	90
4.2	Observed $H_2$ excitation diagrams in the blue lobe of L1157 . . . . .	91
4.3	Compact molecular hydrogen rotational diagrams for the C-type shock model grid . . . . .	94
4.4	Neutral temperature profiles and corresponding rotational $H_2$ excitation . . . . .	95
4.5	Comparative compact excitation diagrams of C-, J-, and CJ-type shock models with the similar shock parameters . . . . .	96
4.6	Best molecular hydrogen fits examples for L1157 B1 . . . . .	99

Table des figures

---

5.1	The L1157 outflow as seen in shock tracers SiO, and methanol . . . . .	106
5.2	Normalized line profile associated to the transition $j \rightarrow i$ , in the frame of the atom. Taken from Surdej (1977). . . . .	108
5.3	Arbitrary direction in the envelope, along which the radiative transfer is considered. Taken from Surdej (1977). . . . .	108
5.4	The geometrical inclination parameter . . . . .	111
6.1	Single point comparisons for the excitation temperature comparison at the three points specified in Table 6.8. Top, middle, and bottom panels respectively correspond to the 1st, 2nd and 3rd point of the table. The left hand side panels present comparisons with the LVG code that was used in Schilke et al. (1997), whereas the right hand side ones compare our results with RADEX ones. . . . .	133
6.2	Optical depth and integrated intensity evolution through a C-type reference shock model . . . . .	134
6.3	Consistency of the LVG method for a C-type reference shock model . . . .	135
6.4	Influence of the calculation truncation : shock structure . . . . .	137
6.5	Influence of the calculation truncation : absolute integrated intensity diagram comparisons . . . . .	138
6.6	Influence of the calculation truncation : line profiles comparisons . . . .	139
6.7	Influence of the formation reactions of SiO : shock structure . . . . .	141
6.8	Influence of the formation reactions of SiO : absolute integrated intensity diagram comparisons . . . . .	142
6.9	Influence of the formation reactions of SiO : line profiles comparisons . . .	143
7.1	Reference model shock structure . . . . .	151
7.2	Physical conditions in the reference model's emission region . . . . .	153
7.3	SiO line profiles for the reference model . . . . .	154
7.4	Influence of the magnetic field strength on the sputtering of silicon . . . .	155
7.5	Influence of the magnetic field strength on some shock characteristics . . .	156
7.6	Effect of the inclination angle on the integrated and peak intensities of the 5–4 line . . . . .	157
7.7	Effect of the inclination angle on the peak and integrated intensities of SiO lines . . . . .	158
8.1	The fractions of Mg, Si and Fe, initially in the form of olivine ( $\text{MgFeSiO}_4$ ), which are released into the gas phase by sputtering within a steady-state C-type shock wave . . . . .	160
8.2	The fractional abundances of Si, released into the gas phase by the sputtering of olivine ( $\text{MgFeSiO}_4$ ), and of SiO . . . . .	161
8.3	The fractional abundance of SiO, $n(\text{SiO})/n_{\text{H}}$ computed for the grid of shock models . . . . .	162
8.4	Physical conditions at the position of the peak in the SiO 5–4 line intensity for all models of the grid . . . . .	164

---

8.5	Physical conditions at the position of the peak in the SiO 5–4 line intensity for all models of the grid : line peak temperatures and integrated intensities	165
8.6	The relative intensities of the rotational emission lines of SiO observed in the outflow sources L1157 and L1448, and predicted by the C-type shock models . . . . .	169
8.7	The fractional abundances of Si, released into the gas phase by the sputtering of olivine ( $\text{MgFeSiO}_4$ ), and of SiO, assuming a negligible initial fractional abundance of $\text{O}_2$ . . . . .	172
8.8	The fractional abundance of SiO, $n(\text{SiO})/n_{\text{H}}$ computed for the grid of shock models, assuming a negligible initial fractional abundance of $\text{O}_2$ . . . . .	173
8.9	Physical conditions at the position of the peak in the SiO 5–4 line intensity for all models of the grid, assuming a negligible initial fractional abundance of $\text{O}_2$ . . . . .	174
8.10	The relative intensities of the rotational emission lines of SiO observed in the outflow sources L1157 and L1448, and predicted by the C-type shock models, assuming a negligible initial fractional abundance of $\text{O}_2$ . . . . .	175
9.1	SiO production following the release of SiO directly from the grain mantles	178
9.2	The integrated intensity of the SiO(5–4) line, $\int T dv(5-4)$ , as a function of the percentage of SiO initially in the grain mantles, for both of the C-type reference shock models . . . . .	179
9.3	The integrated intensities of rotational transitions of SiO, relative to the (5–4) line, for both of the C-type reference shock models with direct SiO release from the grain mantles . . . . .	180
9.4	Profiles of the SiO rotational transitions (2–1), (3–2), (5–4), (6–5), (8–7), and (10–9) computed for both of the C-type reference shock models with direct SiO release from the grain mantles . . . . .	181
9.5	SiO production following the release of Si directly from the grain mantles	182
9.6	SiO production following the release of Si directly from the grain mantles, assuming that the initial abundance of $\text{O}_2$ ice is negligible . . . . .	183
9.7	The integrated intensity of the SiO(5–4) line, $\int T dv(5-4)$ , as a function of the percentage of Si initially in the grain mantles, for both of the C-type reference shock models . . . . .	184
9.8	The integrated intensities of rotational transitions of SiO, relative to the (5–4) line, for both of the C-type reference shock models with direct Si release from the grain mantles . . . . .	185
9.9	The integrated intensities of rotational transitions of SiO, relative to the (5–4) line, for both of the C-type reference shock models with direct Si release from the grain mantles, assuming that the initial abundance of $\text{O}_2$ ice is negligible . . . . .	185
9.10	Profiles of the SiO rotational transitions (2–1), (3–2), (5–4), (6–5), (8–7), and (10–9) computed for both of the C-type reference shock models with direct Si release from the grain mantles . . . . .	186

*Table des figures*

---

9.11 Profiles of the SiO rotational transitions (2–1), (3–2), (5–4), (6–5), (8–7), and (10–9) computed for both of the C-type reference shock models with direct Si release from the grain mantles, assuming that the initial abundance of O<sub>2</sub> ice is negligible . . . . . 187

10.1 SiO production in J-type shocks . . . . . 192

10.2 SiO production following the release of SiO directly from the grain mantles in J-type shocks . . . . . 194

10.3 The integrated intensity of the SiO(5–4) line,  $\int T dv(5-4)$ , as a function of the percentage of SiO initially in the grain mantles, for both of the J-type reference shock models . . . . . 194

10.4 The integrated intensities of rotational transitions of SiO, relative to the (5–4) line, for both of the J-type reference shock models with direct SiO release from the grain mantles . . . . . 195

10.5 SiO production following the release of Si directly from the grain mantles in J-type shocks . . . . . 196

10.6 The integrated intensity of the SiO(5–4) line,  $\int T dv(5-4)$ , as a function of the percentage of Si initially in the grain mantles, for both of the J-type reference shock models . . . . . 197

10.7 The integrated intensities of rotational transitions of SiO, relative to the (5–4) line, for both of the J-type reference shock models with direct Si release from the grain mantles . . . . . 197

10.8 Molecular abundance profiles in CJ-type reference shock models with no inclusion of Si in the grain mantles . . . . . 199

10.9 Integrated intensities profiles in CJ-type reference shock models with no inclusion of Si in the grain mantles . . . . . 201

10.10 Integrated SiO line intensities, relative to the (5–4) transition, for the fast CJ-type reference shock model . . . . . 202

10.11 SiO fractional abundance in C-type shock reference models when directly released from the grain mantles . . . . . 203

10.12 The integrated intensity of the SiO(5–4) line,  $\int T dv(5-4)$ , as a function of the age of the shock wave and the percentage of silicon initially in the form of SiO in the grain mantles for the CJ-type reference shock models . . 204

10.13 Integrated SiO line intensities, relative to the (5–4) transition, for the CJ-type reference shock models with the elemental silicon is assumed to be initially in the grain mantles, in the form of SiO . . . . . 205

10.14 Production of SiO in a CJ-type reference shock model, with direct Si release from the grain mantles . . . . . 207

10.15 The integrated intensity of the SiO(5–4) line,  $\int T dv(5-4)$ , as a function of the age of the shock wave and the percentage of silicon initially in the form of Si in the grain mantles for the CJ-type reference shock models . . . 209

10.16 The integrated intensity of the SiO(5–4) line,  $\int T dv(5-4)$ , as a function of the age of the shock wave and the percentage of silicon initially in the form of Si in the grain mantles for the CJ-type reference shock models, assuming that the initial abundance of O<sub>2</sub> ice is negligible . . . . . 210

---

10.17	Integrated SiO line intensities, relative to the (5–4) transition, for the CJ-type reference shock models with 5% of the elemental silicon is assumed to be initially in the grain mantles, in the form of Si . . . . .	211
10.18	The integrated intensity of the SiO(5–4) line for the CJ-type shock models grid, with SiO initially present in the grain mantles . . . . .	212
10.19	The best-fitting models of the H <sub>2</sub> and SiO observations of L1157 B1, with SiO initially present in the grain mantles . . . . .	213
10.20	The integrated intensity of the SiO(5–4) line for the CJ-type shock models grid, with elemental Si initially present in the grain mantles . . . . .	214
10.21	The integrated intensity of the SiO(5–4) line for the CJ-type shock models grid, with elemental Si initially present in the grain mantles, assuming that the initial abundance of O <sub>2</sub> ice is negligible . . . . .	214
11.1	CO production in C-type reference shock models . . . . .	218
11.2	CO emission in C-type reference shock models . . . . .	218
11.3	CO production in J-type reference shock models . . . . .	219
11.4	CO emission in J-type reference shock models . . . . .	220
11.5	CO production in CJ-type reference shock models . . . . .	221
11.6	CO emission in CJ-type reference shock models . . . . .	222
11.7	The best-fitting models of the H <sub>2</sub> , SiO and CO observations of L1157 B1, with SiO initially present in the grain mantles . . . . .	224



*Table des figures*

---

# Abstract

## Keywords

**magnetohydrodynamics – radiative transfer – shock waves**

**astrochemistry – atomic processes – molecular processes**

**stars : formation – circumstellar matter**

**Infrared : Interstellar medium**

**ISM : individual objects : L1157 – jets and outflows**

Recent observations show that young stars being formed eject matter at several tens of kilometers per second, in the form of jets and outflows that impact the matter whose collapse is at the origin of the formation of the star. The supersonic impact between this jet and the parent interstellar cloud of the star generates a shock front, in the form of a bow-shock, which propagates in the collapsing interstellar gas, and also an inverse shock that propagates along the jet itself. The structure of these shocks depends on their velocity as well as on the physical properties of the gas in which they propagate. Numerical MagnetoHydroDynamical (MHD) simulations of the propagation of such shocks are a way to model the molecular emission arising from these regions, and thus to constrain the physical and chemical properties of the gas in which these molecular lines are emitted. A large grid of shock models is ran, for different values of key parameters such as the shock velocity, the pre-shock density, the magnetic field, and the shock age. The emission of molecular hydrogen (whose treatment is included inside the shock code) is studied first. Pure rotational and rovibrational excitation diagrams are built for each model, and compared to the available observations of the bipolar outflow L1157. These comparisons confirm the necessity to use non stationary models to be able to interpret the observed column densities of  $H_2$ .

The emission of other characteristic molecules in the shocked region is then studied. The radiation transfer is computed thanks to a program based on the LVG (Large Velocity Gradient) approximation. In the case of SiO, comparisons with observed integrated intensities in L1157 are done, independently from the molecular hydrogen results, with a good agreement for stationary shock models and under diverse assumptions regarding the initial repartition of silicon in the dust grains, and oxygen in the gas phase. An attempt to simultaneous fitting of SiO and  $H_2$  observational data is then done, that is their fit by a very same (non stationary) shock model, with encouraging results. To complete this study, CO emission is treated similarly as SiO, and studied over the whole models grid. CO is then added to the list of molecules whose production and emission can be modelled by the same shock model as  $H_2$  and SiO with a satisfying agreement, even if this addition does not yield further constrain on the shock and medium properties.



# Modelling molecular outflows

# 1

## Young stars and bipolar outflows

### 1.1 An introduction to star formation

Stars form from the gravitational collapse of prestellar condensations in molecular clouds, which consist of large, magnetized, and generally gravitationally bound structures, made of gas and dust. In this Section, we study the pre-existing conditions that rule the equilibrium of such structures and the processes that can generate their gravitational collapse, eventually leading to episodes of star formation.

#### 1.1.1 Jeans Criterion

In this Section, we follow Lequeux et al. (2002) to establish the Virial's theorem that translates the equilibrium of self-gravitating structures, and to derive the Jean's criterion that indicates whether such a system will collapse or not.

**Simplest version of Virial's theorem.** Virial's theorem is the fundamental theorem that accounts for the equilibrium of self-gravitating structures in the Universe. Let us consider a system of particles whose mass is  $m_i$ , whose position is  $\mathbf{r}_i$  relatively to an arbitrary origin, and undergoing a force  $\mathbf{F}_i$ . Its momentum of inertia is given by

$$I = \sum_i m_i \mathbf{r}_i^2, \quad (1.1)$$

whose time-derivate writes

$$\frac{d^2 I}{dt^2} = 2 \sum_i m_i \mathbf{r}_i \frac{d^2 \mathbf{r}_i}{dt^2} + 2 \sum_i m_i \left( \frac{dr_i}{dt} \right)^2, \quad (1.2)$$

leading to

$$\frac{1}{2} \frac{d^2 I}{dt^2} = \sum_i m_i \left( \frac{dr_i}{dt} \right)^2 + \sum_i \mathbf{F}_i \cdot \mathbf{r}_i = 2T + \Omega \quad (1.3)$$

In this equation that governs the dynamical evolution of the system :

- $T$  is the kinetic energy of the system, which equals the thermal energy for a system at rest. If the system is not at rest, other terms must be added relative to the macroscopic moves of the gas ;
- $\Omega$  is the system's potential energy.

The system's equilibrium condition hence writes :  $2T + \Omega = 0$ , which is the simple version of Virial's theorem, accounting for the compensation of the gravitational collapse by the particles macroscopic moves.

**Jeans mass.** For a spherical cloud homogeneously formed of perfect gas, isolated and without macroscopic moves, whose total mass is  $M$  :

$$T = T_{\text{thermal}} = \frac{3}{2} \frac{MkT}{\mu m_{\text{H}}}, \quad (1.4)$$

and

$$\Omega = -\frac{3}{5} \frac{GM^2}{R}. \quad (1.5)$$

Using these expressions and developing  $R$  in terms of the mass  $M$  and density  $n$  this form of Virial's theorem leads to an instability criterion, predicting a gravitational collapse for such a system if its mass exceeds a critical mass  $M_{\text{crit,th}}$

$$M > M_{\text{crit,th}} = \left( \frac{1}{\mu m_{\text{H}}} \right)^2 \left( \frac{5}{2} \frac{kT}{G} \right)^{3/2} \left( \frac{4}{3} \pi n \right)^{-1/2} \quad (1.6)$$

**Jeans length.** For modeling purposes, it might be useful to express Jean's criterion in terms of a dispersion relation, as Jeans himself did for an isothermal infinite uniform medium without magnetic field nor macroscopic move, whose density is  $\rho$ . Three equations describe this system : the continuity equation, the movement equation, and Poisson equation, given by :

$$\frac{\partial \rho}{\partial t} + \nabla \cdot \rho \mathbf{v} = 0, \quad (1.7)$$

$$\rho \left( \frac{\partial \mathbf{v}}{\partial t} + \mathbf{v} \cdot \nabla \mathbf{v} \right) = -\nabla P - \rho \nabla \Phi, \quad (1.8)$$

$$\nabla^2 \Phi = 4\pi G \rho, \quad (1.9)$$

where  $\Phi$  is the gravitational potential. The last equation is incorrect for an infinite medium because a uniform density would generate a diverging potential, but does not bear too delicate consequences, as we only consider a perturbation of the system. Using the index '0' for the equilibrium quantities and the index '1' for the perturbative ones,  $v = v_1$ ,  $\rho = \rho_0 + \rho_1$ ,  $\Phi = \Phi_0 + \Phi_1$ , we can linearize the above equations

$$\frac{\partial v_1}{\partial t} = -\nabla \Phi_1 - \frac{c_s^2}{\rho_0} \nabla \rho_1, \quad (1.10)$$

$$\frac{\partial \rho_1}{\partial t} = -\rho_0 (\nabla \cdot v_1) \quad (1.11)$$

$$\nabla^2 \Phi_1 = 4\pi G \rho_1, \quad (1.12)$$

under the extra assumption that  $P/\rho = c_S^2 = k_B T_k/\mu$  is constant. The combination of these equations then leads to

$$\frac{\partial^2 \rho_1}{\partial t^2} = \rho_0 \nabla^2 \Phi_1 + c_S^2 \nabla^2 \rho_1, \quad (1.13)$$

itself leading to the dispersion relation linking the pulsation  $\omega$  and the wave number  $k = 2\pi/\lambda$  for a given perturbation :

$$\omega^2 = k^2 c_S^2 - 4\pi G \rho_0. \quad (1.14)$$

The unstable modes for which  $\omega^2 < 0$  hence verify :

$$k < k_J = \left( \frac{4\pi G \rho_0}{c_S^2} \right)^{1/2} \quad (1.15)$$

Jeans length is  $\lambda_J = 2\pi/k_J$ . Jeans mass is the corresponding mass comprised in a cube whose side length is  $\lambda_J$ , and corresponds to the largest mass gravitationally stable in a medium with given density and temperatures. It is also similar to that given by Equation 1.6.

At a given temperature, Jeans mass decreases when the density increases. A collapsing, isothermal gas will then remain unstable as long as it cools sufficiently efficiently to remain isothermal. For a different state equation,  $P \propto \rho^\gamma$ , we get  $M_J \propto \rho^{(3\gamma/2-2)}$ . When  $\gamma > 4/3$ , Jeans mass increases with the density, and the collapsing mass can stabilize.

**General expression of Virial's theorem without magnetic field.** A more general expression can be obtained from the dynamical equations, here expressed in cartesian coordinates

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial t}(\rho v_j) + \frac{\partial}{\partial x_k} \left( \rho v_j v_k + P \delta_{jk} - \sigma_{jk} + \frac{B^2}{8\pi} \delta_{jk} - \frac{1}{4\pi} B_j B_k \right) = 0 \quad (1.16)$$

or under its vectorial form

$$\rho \frac{D\mathbf{v}}{Dt} = \rho \left( \frac{\partial \mathbf{v}}{\partial t} + \mathbf{v} \cdot \nabla \mathbf{v} \right) = -\nabla P - \frac{1}{4\pi} \nabla B^2 + \frac{1}{4\pi} \mathbf{B} \cdot \nabla \mathbf{B} - \rho \nabla \Phi, \quad (1.17)$$

where  $\mathbf{v} = D\mathbf{r}/Dt$ ,  $\rho$ ,  $P$ ,  $B$ , and  $\Phi$  respectively refer to the global velocity, density, pressure, magnetic field, and gravitational potential.  $\mathbf{v}$  stands for the macroscopic velocity, the atomic microscopic velocity being accounted for by the pressure  $P$ . Multiplying this expression by  $\mathbf{r}$  and integrating it over the cloud's volume  $V$ , we obtain the successive terms :

- the left hand side term becomes  $\int_V \rho \mathbf{r} \cdot \frac{D\mathbf{v}}{Dt} dV = \frac{1}{2} \frac{D^2 I}{Dt^2} - 2T_{\text{macro}}$ . Indeed  $D^2 I/Dt^2 = 2 \int_V \rho \mathbf{r} \cdot (D\mathbf{v}/Dt) dV + 2 \int_V \rho v^2 dV$ , and  $T_{\text{macro}} = (1/2) \int_V \rho v^2 dV$  is the volumic kinetic energy associated to the macroscopic moves ;

- the thermal pressure term is  $-\int_V \mathbf{r} \cdot \nabla P dv = 3 \int_V P dV - \int_S P \mathbf{r} \cdot d\mathbf{S} = 3V(\bar{P} - P_{\text{ext}})$ .  $\int_S$  is a surface integral and  $\mathbf{S}$  is the vector perpendicular to the cloud's surface. The system is assumed to be in equilibrium with an external pressure  $P_{\text{ext}}$ , and  $\bar{P}$  is the average pressure inside the cloud. In this expression, we used the following equality :  $-\int_V \nabla \cdot (\mathbf{r}P) dV + \int_V P \nabla \cdot \mathbf{r} dV = -\int_S P \mathbf{r} \cdot d\mathbf{S} + 3 \int_V P dV$ , and the fact that  $\int_S \mathbf{r} \cdot d\mathbf{S} = 4\pi V$  and  $\nabla \cdot \mathbf{r} = 3$ ;
- similarly, the magnetic pressure gradient is  $-(1/8) \int_V \mathbf{r} \cdot \nabla B^2 dV = -(1/8) \int_S B^2 \mathbf{r} \cdot d\mathbf{S} + (3/8\pi) \int_V B^2 dV$ ;
- the magnetic tension term becomes  $(1/4\pi) \int_V \mathbf{r} \cdot (\mathbf{B} \cdot \nabla) \mathbf{B} dV = -(1/4\pi) \int_V B^2 dV + (1/4\pi) \int_S (\mathbf{B} \cdot \mathbf{r}) \mathbf{B} \cdot d\mathbf{S}$ ;
- finally  $-\int_V \rho \mathbf{r} \cdot \nabla \Phi = \Omega$  is the gravitational potential energy.

The general form for Virial's theorem is then

$$\frac{1}{2} \frac{D^2 I}{Dt^2} = 2T_{\text{macro}} + \Omega - \int_S (P + P_{\text{mag}}) \mathbf{r} \cdot d\mathbf{S} + \frac{1}{4\pi} \int_S (\mathbf{B} \cdot \mathbf{r}) \mathbf{B} \cdot d\mathbf{S} + 3 \int_V \left( P + \frac{P_{\text{mag}}}{3} \right) dV, \quad (1.18)$$

with  $P_{\text{mag}} = B^2/8\pi$  and  $P = nk_B T_K$  being the internal thermal pressure.  $T_K$  is the kinetic temperature.

The equilibrium then writes in the absence of magnetic field :

$$2T_{\text{macro}} + \Omega + 3V(\bar{P} - P_{\text{ext}}) = 0, \quad (1.19)$$

### Virial's equilibrium stability.

1. cloudy sphere without external pressure nor magnetic field.

In this simple case, the equilibrium writes :  $2u + \Omega = 0$ , where  $u = T_{\text{macro}} + (3/2)Mk_B \bar{T}_K$ , where  $M$  is the total mass and  $T_K$  is the kinetic temperature. A radius perturbation of  $\delta R$  induces a variation of  $\ddot{I}$  :

$$\frac{1}{2} \delta \ddot{I} = \left( 2 \frac{\partial u}{\partial R} + \frac{\partial \Omega}{\partial R} \right) \delta R \quad (1.20)$$

and the stability is assured if  $\ddot{I} < 0$ , that is if  $\ddot{I} \dot{R} < 0$  or  $2\partial u/\partial R + \partial \Omega/\partial R < 0$ . In a purely thermal system with a polytropic state equation,  $u = (3/2)Mk_B \bar{T}_K = 3PV$ . The choice of the complementary hypothesis of a polytropic state equation  $P \propto \rho^\gamma$ , then leads to the influence of  $\gamma$  on the evolution of the system : the stability condition is only verified if  $\gamma > 4/3$ . In particular :

- the isothermal virialized systems ( $\gamma = 1$ ) are unstable when isolated and in absence of a magnetic field ;
  - the adiabatic systems ( $\gamma = 5/3$ ) are stable.
2. cloudy isothermal sphere without macroscopic move nor magnetic field.
- In the case of an isothermal sphere without macroscopic moves nor magnetic field the Equation 1.19 becomes (combined with Equations 1.4 and 1.5)

$$\frac{3}{2} \frac{MkT}{\mu m_H} - \frac{3}{5} \frac{GM^2}{R} - 4\pi R^3 P_{\text{ext}} = 0 \quad (1.21)$$



In this equation, if  $(M, T)$  are given,  $R$  depends on  $P_{\text{ext}}$ . Particularly if  $R$  is large, internal and external pressure compensate. If  $P_{\text{ext}}$  increases, the radius decreases, and so does the gravitational term, further reducing the radius : the equilibrium is unstable towards an external pressure increase, possibly leading to the system's collapse.

### 1.1.2 From a dynamical to a magnetic star formation scenario

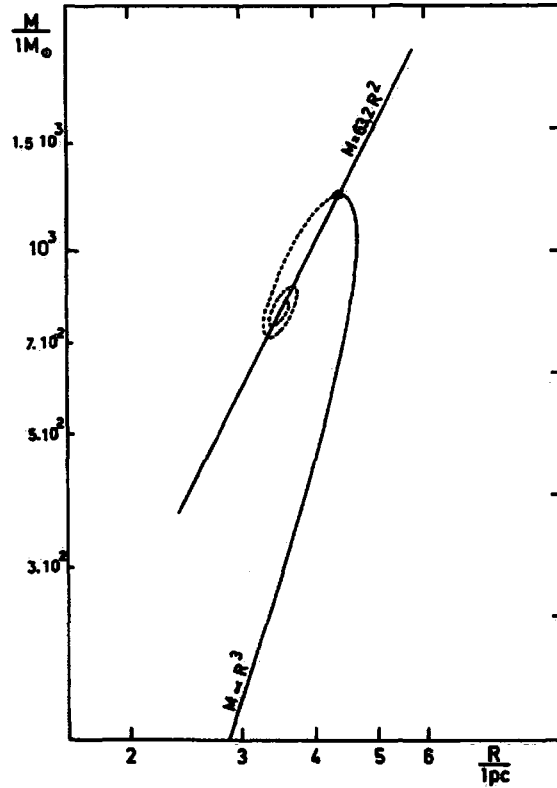


Figure 1.1 – Mass-radius relation for spherical, isothermal, non magnetized clouds in a constant external pressure  $P_{\text{ext}}/k = 3800 \text{ K cm}^{-3}$ . The critical point ( $\star$ ) corresponds to the highest possible mass, and moves on the straight line of slope 2 with the temperature. It separates the gravitationally stable structures (solid line) from the unstable ones (dashed curve). Taken from Chieze (1987).

**The dynamical theory.** In this context, the gravitational stability of isothermal spheres with external pressure was the object of focus for the independent works of Bonnor (1956), Ebert (1957), who derived analytical solutions for self-gravitating, ideal gases, and the associated criterion for gravitational collapse. In such conditions of given  $(P_{\text{ext}}, T)$ , Chieze

(1987) obtained a relation linking  $M$  and  $R$ , shown on Figure 1.1. Correcting the Equation 1.21 in the case of a non homogeneous spherical isothermal sphere in equilibrium, Chieze (1987) also derived the highest possible mass for the Virial's equilibrium

$$\frac{M_{\max}}{1M_{\odot}} = 12.6x_{\star}^{-2} \left( \frac{P_{\text{ext}}/k}{3800 \text{ K cm}^{-3}} \right)^{1/2} \left( \frac{R}{1 \text{ pc}} \right)^2, \quad (1.22)$$

with  $x_{\star} = 0.4466$  for an isothermal sphere, based on observational data for the mass and ardius of clouds and their condensations ( $M/M_{\odot} \sim 100(R/1 \text{ pc})^2$ ).

In the  $(M, R)$  plan, the Figure 1.1 shows the equilibrium state position of an isothermal sphere. The stable equilibrium configuration follows the solid line, whereas the dashed curve corresponds to the unstable ones. The star corresponds to the maximum mass beyond which no equilibrium configuration can be found. For a weaker temperature, with the same external pressure, the critical mass decreases and moves on the indicated straight line.

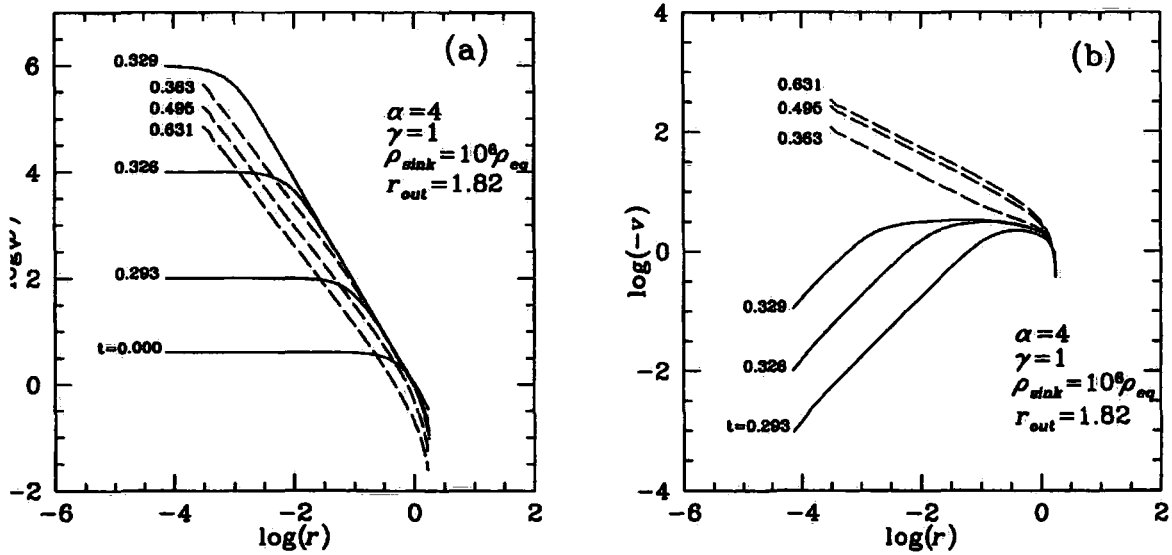


Figure 1.2 – Radial density (left) and infall velocity (right) profiles at various stages of the dynamical collapse. All quantities given in normalized units. The initial configuration is a critical isothermal Bonnor-Ebert sphere with outer radius  $r_{\text{out}} = 1.82$ , four times more massive than allowed by hydrostatic equilibrium. The numbers on the left denote the evolutionary time. When density contrast reaches a value of  $10^6$ , a ‘sink’ cell is created in the center. The profiles before the formation of the central star are indicated by solid lines, and for later times by dashed lines. Taken from Ogino et al. (1999).

Schmitz (1988), Schmitz (1987) extended these studies to include the effects of rotation in the case of generalized, polytropic equations of state, and recently Lombardi and Bertin (2001) derived the equilibrium condition without imposing any shape or symmetry to the cloud density distribution. Recent computational progresses also allowed for a numerical

hydrodynamical treatment of the gravitational collapse, such as that conducted by Ogino et al. (1999). An example of radial density and infall velocity profile is give on Figure 1.2 for various stages of the isothermal collapse phase. Initially, the gas sphere follows a Bonnor-Ebert critical density profile, but with four times more mass than allowed in an equilibrium state, it is gravitationally unstable and begins to collapse following a free-fall behavior ;

- the density in the outer part decreases, the contraction is retarded from free-fall, building up pressure gradients ;
- the density n the interior grows, and the collapse remains in approximate free-fall, actually speeding up (the free-fall time is given by  $t_{\text{ff}} = \sqrt{(3\pi/32G\bar{\rho})}$ ).

Density changes occur faster and faster on smaller and smaller inner regions, whereas nothing happens in the outer parts. The overall matter distribution is consequently centrally peaked, approaching  $\rho \propto r^{-2}$ , the density profile of an isothermal sphere. The final central singularity corresponds to the formation of a protostar that grows in mass by accreting the remaining envelope until its exhaustion.

**The limits of the dynamical theory.** This dynamical theory of gravitational collapse balanced by pressure and microturbulence does not take into account the conservation of angular momentum through the infall nor that of the magnetic field flux. Unfortunately for this theory, measurements of the interstellar magnetic field were made, leading to a typical strength estimate of  $3 \mu\text{G}$  in the diffuse ISM (through Zeeman measurements-Troland and Heiles (1986), pulsar rotation or dispersion measures-Rand and Kulkarni (1989), Rand and Lyne (1994)). Measurements based on synchrotron emission (Davies and Shuter (1963)) or polarization (Chandrasekhar and Fermi (1953)) yielded higher values, but one should keep in mind that these values all depend on the equipartition assumption between magnetic field and other forms of energy (Beck (2001)). In molecular clouds, values ranging from ten to thousands of  $\mu\text{G}$  have recently been measured (Crutcher (1999)).

The presence of a magnetic field is of crucial importance for the dynamical theory of star formation. Indeed, under the simple assumption that the magnetic field quickly decreases outside of the cloud, the surface terms vanish in the Equation 1.16, for a considered surface located outside of that of the cloud. For a spherical cloud with a uniform magnetic field, the volume magnetic term becomes  $(4\pi R^3/3)(B^2/8\pi)$ , so that this equations turns in

$$\frac{3MkT}{\mu m_{\text{H}}} - 4\pi R^3 P_{\text{ext}} - \frac{1}{R} \left( \frac{3}{5} GM^2 - \frac{1}{3} R^4 B^2 \right) = 0 \quad (1.23)$$

As long as the ionization is sufficiently high for the field to be frozen to the matter, the flux through the cloud  $\phi_{\text{B}} = \pi R^2 B$  remains constant, and the opposition to collapse as driven by the magnetic energy remains constant during the collapse. If it cannot prevent this collapse at the beginning, it will not oppose to it as the field is compressed.

Equation 1.23 also shows that for a critical mass  $M_{\text{c}}$ , the magnetic energy equals the gravitational one, with

$$M_{\text{c}} = \frac{c_1}{\pi} \left( \frac{5}{9G} \right)^{1/2} \phi_{\text{B}} = \frac{c_1^3 5^{3/2}}{48\pi^2} \frac{B^3}{G^{3/2} \rho^2}, \quad (1.24)$$

where  $c_1$  is a corrective factor for the real structure of the cloud. A cloud is dubbed subcritical if magnetostatically stable, and supercritical if not. The very high critical mass yielded by the observed values of the magnetic field impedes the dynamical theory of star formation. Under the assumption that such large and massive structures could be assembled, how could they fragment into objects of stellar masses, when the critical mass remains invariant under spherical gravitational collapse?

Two other objections contradict the dynamical scenario :

- the excessive rate of star formation it predicts, given that objects should collapse on free-fall timescales, that is orders of magnitude shorter than the ages of typical galaxies ;
- the excessive gap between the angular momentum of the initially idle molecular cloud rotating with the galaxy disk and the small one contained in stars. The dramatic density enhancement associated to the protostar formation should be accompanied by huge angular velocity driving drastically unphysical centrifugal forces. The discovery of bipolar outflows in 1980 unexpectedly and partly solved this paradox, but their existence could not be interpreted without arguments based on the presence of a magnetic field (see the following Sections).

Finally, the turbulence generated in a dynamical scenario does not fit the characteristics of that observed through superthermal linewidths indicating random moves at hypersonic velocities (Mac Low et al. (1998)).

**Ambipolar diffusion.** To address these problems of magnetic support against fragmentation, local density must be increased without also increasing the magnetic field, thus lowering the magnetic critical mass given by Equation 1.24. This can be done if mass could move across magnetic field lines, which can occur in mostly neutral gas through the process of ion-neutral drift, that is through ambipolar diffusion. We briefly present this effect here following Shu et al. (1987), in the equilibrium, steady-state case (more detailed developments can be found in Kulsrud and Pearce (1969)). This approximation is justified when the ionization is generated by cosmic rays, see for example Lequeux et al. (2002). In this context, the Lorentz force exerted on the charged particles fluid is

$$\frac{\mathbf{j}}{c} \times \mathbf{B} = \frac{1}{4\pi} (\nabla \times \mathbf{B}) \times \mathbf{B}, \quad (1.25)$$

where the current density is given by Ampere's law  $\mathbf{j} = (c/4\pi) \nabla \times \mathbf{B}$ . This force generates a relative drift between ions and neutrals with an average velocity that can be obtained by balancing it with the drag force (per unit volume), itself driven by the ion-neutral collisions :

$$\mathbf{F}_d = \rho_i \rho_n \gamma (\mathbf{v}_i - \mathbf{v}_n), \quad (1.26)$$

where  $\rho_i$ ,  $\rho_n$ ,  $\mathbf{v}_i$ ,  $\mathbf{v}_n$  are the respective density and velocity of ions and neutrals, and  $\gamma$  is a drag coefficient associated to momentum exchange in ion-neutral collisions, with a weak dependence on their nature, and whose magnitude is about  $10^{13} \text{ cm}^{-3} \text{ g}^{-1} \text{ s}^{-1}$ . The drift velocity is consequently

$$\mathbf{v}_d = \mathbf{v}_i - \mathbf{v}_n = \frac{1}{4\pi\gamma\rho_i\rho_n} (\nabla \times \mathbf{B}) \times \mathbf{B} \quad (1.27)$$

There is no need to account for the electrons here because their momentum exchange with neutrals is negligible compared to the ion-neutral one. The electrons also follow the ions in their general move, to maintain the charge equilibrium. The ions are coupled to the magnetic field, whose evolution is then given by

$$\frac{\partial \mathbf{B}}{\partial t} + \nabla \times (\mathbf{B} \times \mathbf{v}_i) = 0, \quad (1.28)$$

whose combination with the previous one results in

$$\frac{\partial \mathbf{B}}{\partial t} + \nabla \times (\mathbf{B} \times \mathbf{v}_n) = \nabla \times \left\{ \frac{\mathbf{B}}{4\pi\gamma\rho_i\rho_n} \times [\mathbf{B} \times (\nabla \times \mathbf{B})] \right\} \quad (1.29)$$

If the right hand side term was null, corresponding to a high ionization degree, the magnetic field would be coupled to the neutrals move. The right hand side corresponds to the diffusion of the magnetic field in the neutrals fluid. If the magnetic field is uniform in the cloud, the characteristic timescale for ambipolar diffusion is hence given by

$$t_{AD} = \frac{R}{v_d} \simeq \frac{4\pi\alpha\rho_i\rho_n R^2}{B^2} \quad (1.30)$$

The first determinations of  $t_{AD}$  in dense molecular clouds through the measurements of the ionization degree yielded values of orders of  $10^7$  years, that is about 10-20 times longer than the corresponding free-fall time (McKee et al. (1993)). This waiting time for the ambipolar diffusion to occur and the long estimates of molecular clouds lifetimes at that time (30-100 Myr, see Solomon et al. (1987), Blitz and Shu (1980)) triggered the development of the magnetic star formation scenario, preferentially to the simple dynamical collapse.

**The magnetic star formation scenario.** Shu (1977) thus suggested that the self-similar collapse of initially quasi-static singular isothermal spheres was the most likely description of the star formation process. In his theory, owing to its longer timescale compared to the free-fall one, ambipolar diffusion is supposed to generate the contraction of a quasi-static density structure in an initially magnetically subcritical, isothermal cloud core. During the collapse, the magnetic field is assumed to be no longer important, and it is ignored in the original formulation of the theory. A rarefaction wave propagates outward at the speed of sound, while the cloud material behind it falls freely onto the core, and the matter ahead is at rest. The growth of the central protostar is supposed to end when feedback processes (like bipolar outflows or stellar winds for instance) become important and terminate the infall phase. The density structure predicted by this scenario is essentially indistinguishable from that of the dynamical collapse.

This original model was then extended through numerical analytical investigations, taking into account the effects of rotation, or to finally include those of the magnetic field during the collapse (see Mac Low and Klessen (2004) and references therein).

We expose here some basic elements of Lizano and Shu (1989), based on the use of Equation 1.23. The collapse is possible if  $M > M_c$  and if the external pressure exceeds a critical value  $P_m$ . Fixing the mass  $M$  in the equation, its value is obtained by differentiating it with respect to  $P_{ext}$  and  $R$ , and writing  $dP_{ext}/dR = 0$ , where  $R$  is expressed in function of  $M$  and  $M_c$ . Two configurations can then be distinguished :

- in the case of sub-critical magnetized clouds, the collapse can occur under the effect of an external pressure increase only if ambipolar diffusion evacuates the magnetic field, which happens in weakly ionized molecular clouds. This configuration is made possible if the mass of the cloud exceeds another critical mass, denoted ‘umbral’ by the authors. The collapse is slow, hence quasi-static. If the magnetic pressure largely exceeds the thermal one, Jeans mass is much lower than that of the cloud, and fragmentation into dense cores takes over, possibly leading to low-mass star formation.
- super-critical clouds can globally collapse as a consequence of an external pressure increase (or an internal pressure decrease) : the magnetic field can not prevent the collapse even if its flux is conserved. These clouds can form through the merging of sub-critical ones. In this configuration, the cloud can not remain spherical during its contraction. Generally, there is a regular component of the magnetic field, along which the collapsing material slides and originates the build up of disk-like structure, enhancing the gravitational energy of the cloud, and impeding the effect of the magnetic field. Fragments are formed, of the size of the width of the disk, which themselves can be super-critical and collapse to generate high-mass stars clusters.

Another possibility is the formation of small super-critical cores inside a sub-critical contracting cloud, from small fragments of super-umbral mass. This scenario is better understood than the global super-critical collapse (see Galli and Shu (1993a), Galli and Shu (1993b)), and although its general picture does not sensibly differ from the dynamical scenario, it also predicts the formation of disk-like structures around the protostar, that could correspond to the observed accretion disks.

In spite of the problematic drawbacks of this theory (see next paragraph), the inclusion of strong magnetic fields provided a mechanism to evacuate the angular momentum in collapsing molecular clouds : the occurrence of magnetic braking (Mouschovias and Paleologou (1980)), that could contribute to resolve the angular momentum problem.

**Drawbacks of the magnetic scenario.** We summarize here the main drawbacks that appear to impede the validity of the magnetic star formation theory. Their emergence was made possible by the progress on both modeling (through the improvements of numerical simulations) and observing (owing to the advent of new observational techniques) fronts. Critical reviews can be found in Whitworth et al. (1996) and Nakano (1998).

1. The singular isothermal spheres hypothesis raises various questions :
  - Although a great number of star formations studied are based on it, the quasi-static, singular, isothermal sphere configuration seems to be the most difficult to realize in nature. Stable equilibrium is only possible if the internal to external density ratio is low, more centrally concentrated cloud only reaching unstable equilibrium states. All paths leading to the establishment of a central singularity are indeed unstable and would collapse before the occurrence of spherical density profile. Moreover, whatever the collapsing scenario, external perturbations tend to break the spherical symmetry and flatten the density profile at small radii ;
  - Star formation from such configurations results in formation of single stars, as the predicted massive disk-like structures resist subfragmentation processes. This

- strongly contradicts the much observed nature of binary or higher-order systems (Mathieu et al. (2000), Whitworth et al. (1996));
- High-resolution mapping of the density profiles of prestellar cores reveals flat inner density profiles, thus providing direct evidence against the singular isothermal spheres hypothesis.
2. Many paradoxes also seem to originate in the choice of the ambipolar diffusion as an essential element of the theory :
    - successive numerical studies conducted by Mouschovias and collaborators (see references list in Mac Low and Klessen (2004)) show that the decoupling between matter and magnetic field through ambipolar diffusion occurs over several orders of magnitude in density, showing no clear cut between coupled and de-coupled situation, as the magnetic star formation scenario would require ;
    - recent time-dependent models of chemical evolution and their comparison with observations indicate typical ages of  $10^5$  years for substructure in molecular clouds, much smaller than the ambipolar diffusion timescale (see van Dishoeck et al. (1993), van Dishoeck and Blake (1998), Langer et al. (2000)) ;
    - the standard model assumes that cloud cores in the prestellar phase evolve on ambipolar diffusion timescales, much longer than that of the further accretion phase. This should lead to the observation of a great number of starless cores, whereas the observed fraction of protostellar cores with embedded objects is much larger in practice ;
    - in a scenario where individual cloud core contraction in the prestellar phase is determined by ambipolar diffusion, one would expect age spread in a newly formed group or cluster to considerably exceed the dynamical timescale. On the contrary, numerous observations of clusters show very short age spread, comparable to their dynamical timescale (see for example Hartmann (2001)).
  3. A major concern with the dual star formation scenario has also emerged from recent magnetic field measurements in molecular clouds (Crutcher (1999), Bourke et al. (2001)). Although always subject to strong uncertainties, these measurements confirm the results presented in Nakano (1998) : no convincing magnetically subcritical core has ever been observed. Geometrical considerations have been thrown in (Shu et al. (1999)) to weaken this consideration, but they are themselves objected by observations (Ryden (1996), Jones et al. (2001)).
  4. Another prediction of the magnetic scenario is the existence of a long lasting quasi-static phase in protostellar evolution while ambipolar diffusion acts, followed by the establishment of the central singularity accompanied by the propagation of a rarefaction wave beyond which the gas remains at rest. Prestellar cores formed this way should show no sign of infall motion, with collapse motions only occurring in the central region. Once again observations show that starless cores exhibit extended infall asymmetries (Lee et al. (2001b)) in contradiction with the inside-out collapse implied by the magnetic theory.
  5. Finally the constant accretion rate with time or with respect to the mass of the collapsing fragment predicted by the magnetic theory is also contradicted by observations, that indicate accretion rate decreases with time and increases with the

total mass of the collapsing cloud fragment.

### 1.1.3 Towards a turbulent star formation theory

All these theoretical and observational shortcomings led various authors to experiment a new scenario, based on the use of the concept of interstellar turbulence, to interpret the star formation process and their observational consequences. Before presenting this new theory, we expose some basic elements on interstellar turbulence.

**Evidence for interstellar turbulence.** Turbulence can be defined as the gas flow resulting from random motions at many scales. Complete statistical characteristics can be found in Lesieur (1997). Most studies, among which the important contribution from Kolmogorov (1941) were originally orientated towards terrestrial applications, and hence dealing with incompressible turbulence in root-mean-square (rms) subsonic velocities environment at almost constant density. In this configuration, turbulence is initially driven on a large scale  $L$ , forming eddies at that scale, that progressively generate smaller eddies, also transferring energy to the smaller scales, all the way down to the dissipation scale  $l_{\text{visc}}$ . At this scale, the energy distribution is determined by viscosity, while that of the top of the cascade (and above), which contains most of the energy, is determined by the driving. Structure functions  $S_p(\vec{r}) = \langle \{v(\vec{x}) - v(\vec{x} + \vec{r})\}^p \rangle$  statistically describe the incompressible turbulent flow.

Observationally, the presence of interstellar turbulence was invoked to account for a series of observations related to the velocity dispersion of molecular clouds :

- optical observations of H II regions showed that the extended average of  $S_2(\vec{r})$  was correlated with  $r^\beta$ , with  $\beta$  between 0.8 and 1 (Miville-Deschenes et al. (1995));
- millimeter measurements of molecular rotational line widths were large than that predicted by purely thermal considerations;
- remarkable scaling laws were stressed out between the non thermal part of the internal velocity dispersion and the structures sizes, and between their mass and their size, suggesting a fractal structure for the interstellar medium (see for example Mac Low and Klessen (2004) for a list of publications by Emelgreen and collaborators on the subject). In this case, one must be aware of the fact that the scaling laws point to turbulence, but can not be considered as evidence for it.

To a smaller extent, turbulence in the interstellar also generates scattering, hence influencing the interstellar chemistry (Xie et al. (1995)), and transient (times- and space-wise) strong vorticity gradients regions, hence affecting the gas heating (see Lequeux et al. (2002) for a general overview).

In the interstellar medium, gas flows differ from the idealized description mentioned above :

- it is highly compressible, and supersonic, with Mach numbers ranging from 1 to 50;
- the gas is described by a soft equation of state  $P \propto \rho^\gamma$ , with  $0.4 < \gamma < 1.2$ , depending on the temperature and density conditions;
- the driving of turbulence is not uniform and occurs at various scales;
- the interstellar medium is magnetized, as we have seen in previous Sections.



In addition to this, other processes add to the strong density inhomogeneities, as thermal phase transitions (Wolfire et al. (1995)) or gravitational collapse (Kim and Ostriker (2001)).

**Theoretical treatment of interstellar turbulence.** The theoretical treatment of interstellar turbulence is a complex subject, owing to the numerous hypothesis mentioned above. MacLow (2002) and Ballesteros-Paredes et al. (2005) provide comprehensive reviews of existing turbulence studies in various configurations, that lie beyond the scope of this introduction. However, we can mention that incompressible turbulence inclusion in the context of star formation results in the substitution of the sound speed in Equation 1.14 by a wavelength-dependent effective sound speed  $c_{s,\text{eff}}^2 = c_s^2 + 1/3 v_{\text{rms}}^2(k)$ , where the added term depends on the turbulent power spectrum (Bonazzola et al. (1987)). This way, turbulence may be seen as an additional pressure, and the stability of the system both depends on the total amount of energy and its repartition. In the following, we'll also see that compressional effects can not be left aside when attempting to determine the outcome of star formation. In fact, because Jeans mass dependence on  $\rho$  and  $c_s$  is given by  $M_J \propto \rho^{-1/2} c_s^3$ , the above substitution leads to a dependence of the Jeans mass of the form  $M_J \propto v_{\text{rms}}^3$ . Compressible turbulence in an isothermal medium causes local density enhancements increasing the density by the square of the Mach number,  $\propto v_{\text{rms}}^2$ , adding a dependence  $1/v_{\text{rms}}$ , leading to  $M_J \propto v_{\text{rms}}^2$  for  $v_{\text{rms}} \gg c_s$ , ultimately inhibiting collapse, but leaving room (especially for long driving wavelengths), for local collapse occurrence despite global support.

**Origin of interstellar turbulence.** The uses of interstellar turbulence to account for observations, or to build an efficient star formation scenario raise the crucial question of its driving mechanisms at different size scales (see the following paragraphs). We briefly present the various possibilities that are currently cited by authors to drive the turbulence, that is its possible energy inputs. This review is taken from the critical enumeration of Mac Low and Klessen (2004), that also includes the input rates estimates of these processes.

1. The shear from galactic rotation could be a source for interstellar turbulence, in a scenario where magnetorotational instabilities allow for it to couple from its large scales to the smaller ones;
2. Gravitational instabilities could theoretically drive turbulence over two scales :
  - on a local scale, gravitational collapse and consequent motions could be a driving mechanism in molecular clouds. However, because the turbulence decay occurs in less than a free-fall time, it can not delay collapse for longer than a free-fall time;
  - on a galactic scale, spiral structures can drive turbulence in gas disks, regardless of the presence of spiral arms, although in their absence, numerical works still need improvements in the way they model the stellar component and the treatment of collapse beneath the grid scale;
3. Protostellar jets and winds are energetic events, but part of their energy is lost through radiative cooling at the wind termination shock, and most of it is deposited into low density gas. In addition to this, it is difficult to imagine how such located

events could generate the increasing power on the largest scale of cloud molecular complexes, as observed ;

4. Massive stars probably dominate the driving in active star-forming galaxies, through various processes :
  - stellar winds are only an efficient source of driving for the more massive (i.e. the most luminous) stars, but they still are important in the first few million years of the lifetime of an OB association ;
  - the ionizing radiation from OB stars can be important very close to young clusters, and it may even terminate the star formation locally. But because almost all of the energy in the ionizing radiation goes towards maintaining the ionization and temperature of the diffuse medium, it does not appear to significantly contribute to the driving of turbulence on a global scale ;
  - the combination of the significant number of their occurrence, their high energy inputs (independent of the star mass) and the associated efficiency of energy transfer towards interstellar gas, supernovae driving appears to be a powerful source of driving, thus providing a large-scale self-regulation mechanism for star formation.

**The turbulent paradigm.** The first question to address when building a new paradigm of star formation is that of the maintenance of the observed supersonic motions. Indeed, in both magnetized or unmagnetized conditions, supersonic turbulence is shown to decay in less than a free-fall time under molecular clouds conditions (Stone et al. (1998), Mac Low (1999)). In addition to this, contrary to what was primarily thought, recent numerical simulations indicate that magnetohydrodynamical waves do not provide the means to prevent the dissipation of interstellar turbulence. Simultaneously, observational evidence shows that clouds are a few free-fall times old on average, implying there might be continuing energy inputs into the clouds to maintain their turbulence. This continuous energy input could find its origin in the various processes listed above.

We present the most important points for the elaboration of a theory of star formation based on turbulence. These conclusions emerge from recent, three-dimensional, high-resolution numerical simulations of interstellar turbulence (see the list of articles of Klessen and collaborators enumerated in Mac Low and Klessen (2004)), in which a constant kinetic energy input rate is maintained to drive the turbulence, as a consequence of the above first point. The equation of state is isothermal, and to generate turbulent flows, Gaussian velocity fluctuations are introduced. All of these simulations show the importance of density fluctuations generated by highly compressible, self-gravitating turbulence to understanding support against gravity.

1. The turbulence generated by collapse fails to prevent further collapse. Although models of freely collapsing, magnetized gas remain to be done, the study of Balsara et al. (2001) of self-gravitating, decaying, magnetized turbulence indicates that the presence of magnetic field does not extend collapse timescales.
2. While turbulent support against gravitational collapse may act globally, it still allows for local collapse, that occurs when the turbulent velocity field carries enough energy to counterbalance gravitational collapse on global scales. Local collapse in

a globally stable cloud is not predicted by any analytical model. In simulations, though, supersonic flows that generate turbulence support also compress the gas in shocks, locally enhancing its density, and hence reducing its Jeans length. When the supersonic turbulence can support even these density enhancements, and in extreme conditions (a high enough rms velocity, and a small enough driving wavelength), supersonic turbulence can completely prevent collapse.

3. In a context of local collapse, the length scale and strength of energy injection into the system determines the structure of the turbulent flow, and therefore the locations at which stars are most likely formed. The general trends are the following :
  - the larger the scale of driving, the larger shock structures are generated, the more mass is swept up, the more massive are the generated density enhancements (making them more likely to exceed their Jeans mass), the more efficiently the star formation proceeds in these filaments and layers of shocked gas ;
  - the weaker the driving is, the weaker the passing shocks are, the less destructive towards already-formed clumps they will be, thus promoting their further possible collapse.
4. The duality of star formation is also accounted for in the frame of this theory, still according to numerical simulations :
  - large scale driving seems to generate star formation in clusters when the core mass fraction in the cloud is around 20 %, but these clusters are progressively swept up by further shock fronts, leaving room for an isolated way of star formation ;
  - finally freely-decaying turbulence models seem to consistently lead to clustered star formation, whatever the core mass fraction in the cloud.
5. The effects of magnetic fields have also been included in the theory. Indeed, magnetic fields have been suggested to support molecular clouds, thus preventing the collapse of unstable regions, either magnetostatically, or dynamically through MHD waves (Heitsch et al. (2001a), Heitsch et al. (2001b)). In the latter case, the effect of Alfvén waves has been investigated, because they are transverse and not subject to damping. The global conclusion is that supersonic turbulence does not cause a magnetostatically supported region to collapse, and that reversely, MHD waves can not prevent collapse in the absence of magnetostatic support (although they can delay it).
6. The timescale predicted by the theory is of a few free-fall times, and is consistent with observations of molecular clouds age and stellar populations. The size scales on which self-similar properties can be observed range from the driving to the dissipation scales. The driving scale is about that of the galactic disk (see the previous paragraph about driving mechanisms), much above the size of the molecular clouds and in agreement with observations, whereas the dissipation length is not well established yet but might be determined by the ambipolar diffusion in typical molecular clouds with very low ionization fractions.
7. The final point of focus of the theory (Mac Low and Klessen (2004)) is the termination means of the star formation processes, that still remain unclear. Feedback from the stars themselves (through ionizing radiation, stellar winds or bipolar outflows) could heat and stir surrounding gas up to prevent further collapse and accretion.

The exhaustion of the reservoir of dense gas, and the action of the same kind of flows that created them are also suggested to interpret the termination of star formation in dense clouds.

**Successes of the turbulent paradigm.** The theoretical picture described above can successfully be applied to observations of individual star forming regions. We briefly review the agreements induced by the introduction of turbulence in star formation theory.

1. All star formation occur in molecular clouds, and it seems that every giant molecular clouds form stars. The great variety of star forming regions and associated paths of star formation appear to be controlled by the balance between self-gravity and the turbulent velocity field in the interstellar gas. The modes of star formation may not be physically distinct, but the range of qualitatively different behaviors appears over that of possible turbulent flows (see Mac Low and Klessen (2004) for a documented review).
2. The observations of molecular cloud cores, whether they contain a protostellar core or not, can be well compared with gas clumps resulting from numerical models of interstellar cloud turbulence. Again, Mac Low and Klessen (2004) points out the positive agreement in terms of geometry, density profiles, and various additional evidences such as stellar extinction, polarization maps, velocity structure or other statistical measures of structure and dynamics, making these models based on supersonic turbulence the most consistent with observational data.
3. The binary formation offers a serious modeling challenge, as it concerns about 50% of the field star population in the solar neighborhood, and at least the same fraction of pre-main sequence stars. Although it is a natural outcome of the dynamical star formation theory, it has been shown that the growth time of small perturbations in the isothermal phase is small compared to the collapse timescale itself. The formation of multiple stellar systems is hence the result of strong, external perturbations to the collapsing core, or of a subfragmentation that occurs at a later, non-isothermal phase of collapse (after the formation of a protostellar disk). The occurrence of strong external perturbations is natural in turbulent molecular clouds or when stars form in clusters. The quantitative inclusion of magnetic fields, of crucial importance for the development of close binaries through magnetic braking, remains to be done.
4. Stars almost never form in isolation, but instead in groups and clusters. In this context, the turbulence and turbulent fragmentation that prevail in the first place are modified by the inclusion of mutual dynamical interactions that become important because of the number density of protostars and protostellar cores in rich compact clusters. These effects have been studied by a variety of authors and are again listed in Mac Low and Klessen (2004).
5. The observations show that the accretion rate varies strongly over the course of the collapse. While a great number of analytical and numerical studies were aimed at isolated objects, numerical models based on the inclusion of turbulence were designed to investigate the effect of a cluster environment on protostellar mass

accretion rates (see the series of articles by Klessen cited above, Heitsch et al. (2001a) for the most recent ones), in general meeting a satisfying agreement level with the observations.

6. Regarding the question of the distribution of stellar masses at birth, various arguments are currently invoked to account for the shape of the initial mass function. Although none of them seems to be definitive (thus raising the question of the possibility of a deterministic theory for the IMF), the models of self-gravitating, isothermal, supersonic turbulence driven with different wavelengths present the advantage of offering qualitative insight into the processes acting to form the IMF (see Mac Low and Klessen (2004) and references therein for a review of these theories).
7. Beyond the problem of local star formation, Mac Low and Klessen (2004) also discuss the basic development of a unified picture, based on turbulence and cooling, to control the star formation rate and its implications in terms of star formation efficiency. In relation to this, a variety of applications that lie beyond the scope of this introduction are reviewed and approached in the frame of the supersonic turbulence control of star formation, including low surface brightness galaxies, galactic disks, globular clusters, galactic nuclei, primordial dwarfs, and starburst galaxies.

**Open questions.** In spite of all the observational agreements listed in the previous paragraph, the young theory of star formation based on supersonic turbulence still faces some challenges, that we briefly list here :

- a proper description of the turbulence driven by astrophysical processes remains to be done : on top of the scale, the driving scale still needs clarification in terms of variety and description, whereas at the other end of the cascade, the dissipation length still needs to be found ;
- the determination of the masses of individual stars, which is the result of a complex balance of initial reservoir size, but also accretion and competition or collision with other stars, is yet unclear. The feedback of the newly formed star itself has to be described and included in the models ;
- between the primary galactic value and the stellar one, the proper mechanisms of angular momentum loss or magnetic flux conservation still need to be dealt with, both at stellar scales, where stellar jets are a sign of existing coupling between angular momentum and magnetic flux, and at larger scales, as the observations show substantial lack of flux from the galactic value for example ;
- the hallmark of turbulent support is inefficient, isolated star formation, while efficient, clustered star formation occurs in its absence. In the latter case, it remains unknown how the final properties of the group or clusters depends on the initial turbulence, and how much depends on the properties of gravitationally collapsing gas. The influence of magnetic fields on these properties also remains unclear ;
- the role of turbulence against the competition of gravitational instability in determining the locations and properties of molecular clouds in star-forming galaxies is yet to be determined, as well as the apparent scatter of metallicities in stars of apparently equal ages ;
- the existence of a law linking gas column density to star formation rate also needs

an interpretation in the frame of a turbulent theory ;

- finally, the relative importance of turbulence, rotation, gravitational and thermal instability in the determination of star formation efficiency remain unsolved.

### 1.1.4 Main stages of early stellar history

Star formation episodes occur in molecular clouds, that can be of two kinds :

- giant molecular clouds such as Orion A tend to produce massive stars ( $M \sim 10 - 25M_{\odot}$ ). They are large (several tens of parsecs), massive ( $M \sim 10^5 - 10^6 M_{\odot}$ ), with an average density of  $10^2 \text{ cm}^{-3}$ , and a kinetic density of 15-30 K (Blitz (1993), van Dishoek et al. (1993), Williams et al. (2000)) ;
- dark molecular clouds, like  $\rho$  Ophiuchi, are smaller (a few parsecs), lighter ( $M \sim 10^4 - 10^5 M_{\odot}$ ) and colder (10-20 K) structures that only produce low-mass stars (Cernicharo (2001), van Dishoek et al. (1993)).

The formation of low-mass to intermediate-mass star formation (respectively  $M \leq 2M_{\odot}$ ,  $2 \leq M \leq 8M_{\odot}$ ) can be divided in three stages, described in Andre (2000) :

- the prestellar stage, corresponding to the condensation of a cloud fragment ;
- the protostellar phase, when a star core appears inside the condensation and grows by accreting the surrounding collapsing matter ;
- the pre-main sequence stage, during which the young star contracts quasi-statically.

After that, the hydrogen fusion begins inside the star, which will stay on the main sequence as long as the nuclear reactions compensate the gravitation.

**The prestellar phase.** The prestellar phase begins with the fragmentation of a molecular cloud in a series of dense and gravitationally bound cores, in which the gravitation is compensated by thermal, magnetic, and turbulent pressure (Mouschovias and Morton (1991), Mouschovias (1991), Vázquez-Semadeni et al. (2000)). These peculiar objects can be seen through molecular tracers of dense gas such as  $\text{NH}_3$  (Myers and Benson (1983), Benson and Myers (1989)) and in the dust millimeter and submillimeter continuum (Ward-Thompson et al. (1994), Ward-Thompson et al. (1999)). Their temperature is very low (10-13 K, Myers and Benson (1983), Andre (2000), Andre et al. (2000)), and is the result of the equilibrium between the grain heating by the external interstellar radiation field (Ward-Thompson et al. (2002)), the gas heating by the cosmic rays and the radiative cooling of the grains and gas (through its molecular transitions).

Ambipolar scattering (Shu et al. (1987), Mouschovias and Morton (1991), Mouschovias (1991)), turbulence dissipation (Nakano (1998), Williams et al. (2000)), and/or an external perturbation (Bonnell et al. (1997), Hennebelle and Péroult (2000)) then process these fragments, generating the loss of the magnetic or turbulent support or an external pressure increase. The fragment consequently becomes unstable, and its collapse begins, isothermally (Larson (1969)), or quasistatically (Shu (1977)).

When the central density reaches  $n_{\text{H}_2} \sim 3 \times 10^{10} \text{ cm}^{-3}$  (Larson (1969)), the internal region becomes opaque to the dust radiation and the evolution becomes adiabatic. The temperature rises, the collapse slows down. When the density attains  $5 \times 10^{12} \text{ cm}^{-3}$  (Boss (1995), Bate (1998), Masunaga et al. (1998)), an hydrostatical equilibrium arises in the central region, that leads to the formation of a first protostellar core whose radius is about

$R \sim 5 \text{ UA}$ , and whose mass is  $M \sim 0.01 M_{\odot}$ . The collapsing matter increase its density and temperature. When the latter reaches 2000 K, molecular hydrogen dissociation arises, and generates the gravitational collapse of the first core, making room for a second protostellar core of stellar size ( $1 - 3 R_{\odot}$ ), and ending the prestellar phase (André et al. (2008)). At this stage, the stellar size core is surrounded by a protostellar envelope (possibly gravitationally collapsing).

**The protostellar phase.** The protostellar phase is the main accreting phase : the surrounding, collapsing matter is accreted by the protostar, whose mass consequently grows. Because the prestellar fragment has a non-zero angular momentum, as a consequence of the conservation of the initial kinetic momentum budget during the collapse (as soon as the surrounding magnetic field stops its braking action, Basu and Mouschovias (1994)), a centrifugal accretion disk forms on the protostar (Terebey et al. (1984), Stahler et al. (1994)). Observations have shown that this accretion phase is associated with powerful matter ejection episodes along the poles, thus evacuating a part of the collapsing envelope's kinetic momentum (Konigl and Pudritz (2000)) : this outflow activity is the central theme of the present study. It leads to the dispersion of the circumstellar material, and consequently to the change in the Spectral Energy Distribution (SED) of the Young Stellar Object (YSO).

Recent progresses in infrared and millimeter observing techniques have allowed for deeper probing of the molecular clouds and for a progressive empirical classification of the YSOs based on the value of their SED in the near- and middle-infrared range. Depending on the value of their infrared spectral index ( $\alpha_{\text{IR}} = d\log(\lambda F_{\lambda})/d\log(\lambda)$ ), four classes (0, I, II, and III) were first distinguished (see Figure 1.3), of which only the class 0 and I technically belong to the protostellar phase.

Class 0 sources were historically the last ones to be identified, thanks to the progresses of the millimeter radioastronomy. Evidence of star formation activity (through the ejection of a bipolar outflow) was discovered by Andre et al. (1990a), Andre et al. (1990b) around the radiosource VLA 1623, that until then could not be seen in the infrared range, although associated to strong thermal dusty emission at 1.3 mm. This observation led Andre et al. (1993) to define the Class 0 sources as the youngest protostars in the main accretion phase, based on the following observing criteria :

- existence of a stellar core through the detection of a compact source in the centimeter continuum, matter ejection in a bipolar outflow or internal heating source, unlike prestellar condensations ;
- presence of a circumstellar envelope observed through a spatially extended and centrally narrow millimeter continuum, unlike more evolved classes ;
- important fraction ( $\gg 0.5\%$ ) of the bolometric luminosity emitted in the sub-millimeter range, suggesting a greater mass envelope than that of the star, and often corresponding to a cold SED, unlike more evolved stages.

Being still deeply embedded in their envelope, Class 0 sources remain invisible in infrared, and their SED peaks in the sub-millimeter domain. Their maximum age is around  $3 \times 10^4$  years, although this age could vary with the considered molecular cloud (André et al. (2001)), and hence are of crucial interest to study the initial conditions of the gravitational

collapse.

Class I sources have  $\alpha_{\text{IR}} > 0$  and SEDs broader than single blackbody functions, resulting from the warm (300-1000 K) dusty emission from the disk or envelope around the hot (3000-5000 K) stellar-like object. They are the youngest objects to be seen in the near infrared at  $2\ \mu\text{m}$ , and are typically  $1-2 \times 10^5$  years (Greene et al. (1994), Kenyon and Hartmann (1995)). At this stage, the stellar mass exceeds that of the thinner envelope, and the protostar is surrounded by an accretion disk and associated to a bipolar outflow. A typical example is L1551 (see for example Davis et al. (1995)).

**The pre-main sequence phase.** After the end of the main accretion phase, deuterium burning has begun in the central stellar object (at a temperature of  $\sim 10^6$  K), that has almost accreted its final mass. It slides on the birthline (Stahler (1988), Palla and Stahler (2002)), and can be seen in the optical (or infrared if obscured by the molecular cloud) region. During this phase, the star undergoes a quasi-static contraction over the Kelvin-Helmoltz time ( $t_{\text{KH}} = GM_{\star}^2/R_{\star}L_{\star} \sim 10^7$  years), much greater than the protostellar one (free-fall time  $\sim 10^5$  years). Beyond a temperature of  $10^7$  K, hydrogen fusion proceeds, and the star reaches the main sequence.

Class II sources are the youngest ones in this phase. They have  $-1.5 < \alpha_{\text{IR}} < 0$  and SEDs broader than a single temperature blackbody. They are optically visible and show spectra similar to those of cool photospheres. They are surrounded by a (possibly protoplanetary) disk that generates an infrared excess (optically thick) in their SED, and are no longer associated to circumstellar envelopes. They correspond to Classical T Tauri Stars (CTTS), and are  $10^6$  years old. The youngest ones exhibit faint radio jets and molecular outflows. Recent and careful observations have also revealed the presence of microjets around 30% of the studied T Tauri stars (see the following Section).

Class III sources are more evolved ( $10^7$  years) and are characterized by  $\alpha_{\text{IR}} < -1.5$ . Their SEDs are similar to those of single blackbodies, are visible, and do not show large infrared excess. Their scattered disk is likely to contain planets, and are not surrounded by circumstellar envelopes. No sign of outflow activity can be seen around these objects, also called Weak-line T Tauri Stars (WTTS).

All these characteristics are summarized on Figure 1.3. On this Figure, the bolometric temperature  $T_{\text{bol}}$  is the temperature of a blackbody having the same mean frequency as the observed SED. This parameter was introduced by Myers and Ladd (1993) and monotonically increases from Class 0 objects to classes I, II, III corresponding to the SED evolution.

## 1.2 Outflows, Jets and Herbig Haro objects

We here introduce the general phenomenon of bipolar outflows in its broad acceptance. Outflow activity is one of the first manifestations of the formation of a star. Such outflows emerge bipolarly from young stellar objects from Class 0 and Class I, and marginally from Class II stellar objects (see the previous Section), involving similar amounts of energy to



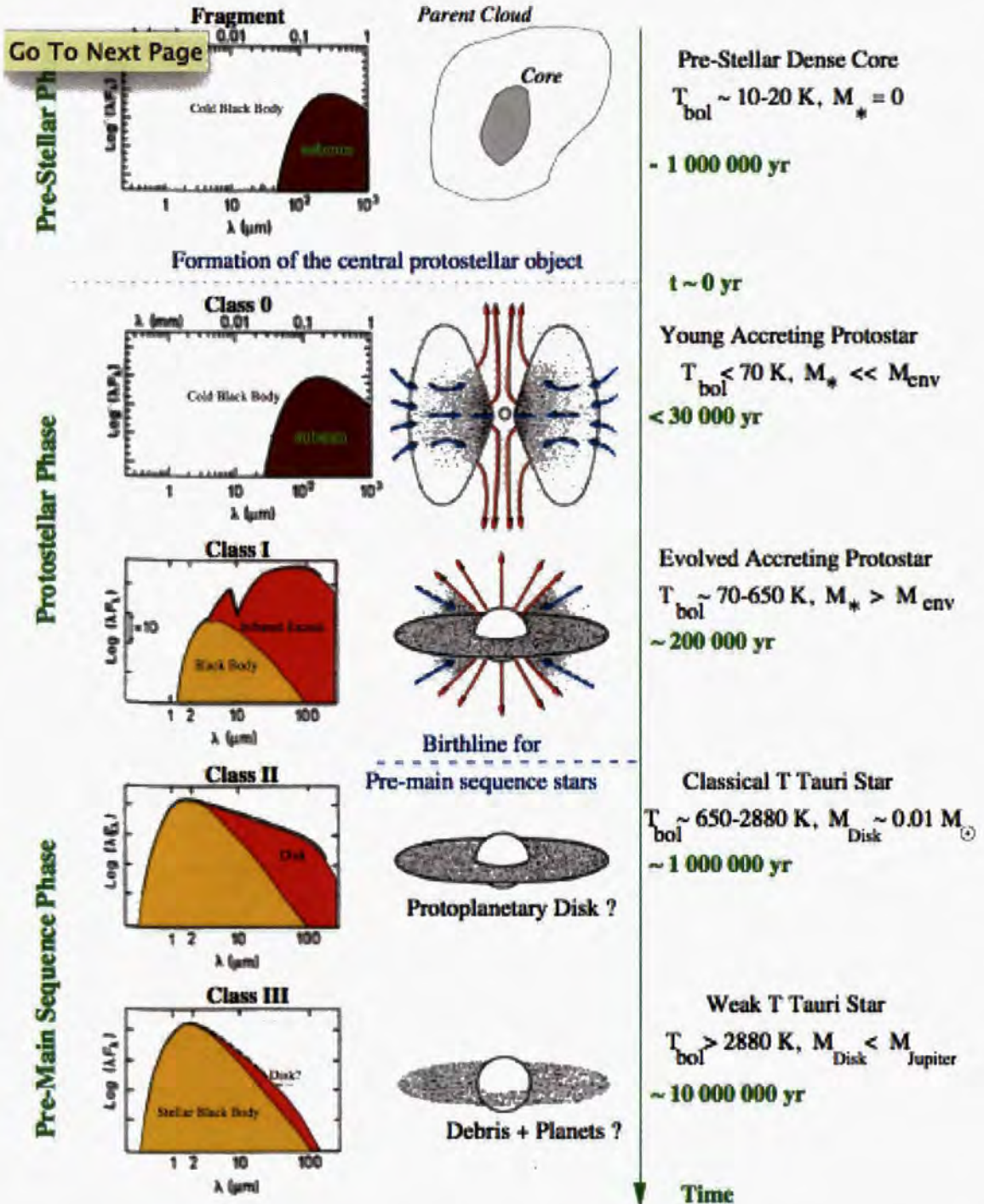


Figure 1.3 – Main stages of low-mass star formation, based on their SED and circumstellar masses. Taken from Andre (2000).

that of the accretion processes, and appear closely linked to them since the earliest stages of the star formation.

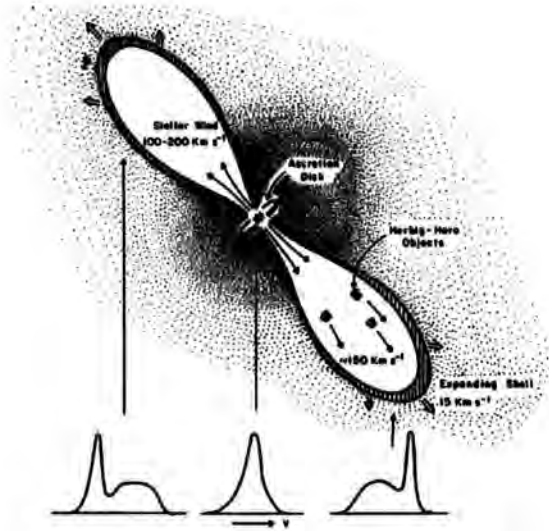


Figure 1.4 – Paradigm proposed by Snell et al. (1980) for the origin of bipolar molecular outflows. Typical CO line profiles from the red and blue CO lobes are sketched at the bottom.

Historically, Herbig (1951) and Haro (1952) were the first ones to identify mass-loss phenomena from young stars through the discovery of small nebulosities with peculiar emission line spectra. The corresponding Herbig-Haro objects were soon linked with stellar winds (Osterbrock (1958)). Schwartz (1975) interpreted them as the result of the interaction between supersonic stellar winds and the surrounding ambient material. Cudworth and Herbig (1979) measured proper motions confirming that the ejection comes from a newly formed star. In 1980, Snell et al. (1980) reported the discovery in CO of a large molecular outflow and suggested a paradigm for the origin of bipolar outflows, in which the outflow traces ambient gas swept-out into a dense, slow bipolar shell by a fast stellar wind collimated by a circumstellar accretion disk (see Figure 1.4). The first rapidly moving, highly collimated jets were then discovered in optical lines (Mundt and Fried (1983)) and in the radio continuum (Bieging et al. (1984)). Almost three decades after, over 600 outflow-related objects have been discovered (<http://casa.colorado.edu/hhcat/>), revealing the ubiquity of these energetic episodes. We here describe properties and models that have been compiled through the accumulation of extensive observational data through the years.

### 1.2.1 Different kinds of outflow activity

It is generally believed that all young stellar objects undergo period of important mass loss, through the emergence of bipolar outflows from a stellar or circumstellar region. A

fast, well collimated stellar wind sweeps up the surrounding ambient molecular gas, leading to the formation of two cavities oriented in opposite directions from the central star. Irregular lobes and incomplete shells form from the displaced molecular gas, generating radiation through ionized, atomic, or molecular gas in various excitation conditions, that can be observed over a wide range of wavelength, from the UV to the radio. Observations consequently reveal a narrow inner beam with knot spacing of 500-1000 AU, traced out to 0.1 pc from the central source, and a series of individual, aligned shocked structures with spacing 0.05–0.2 pc extending up to several pc from the source.

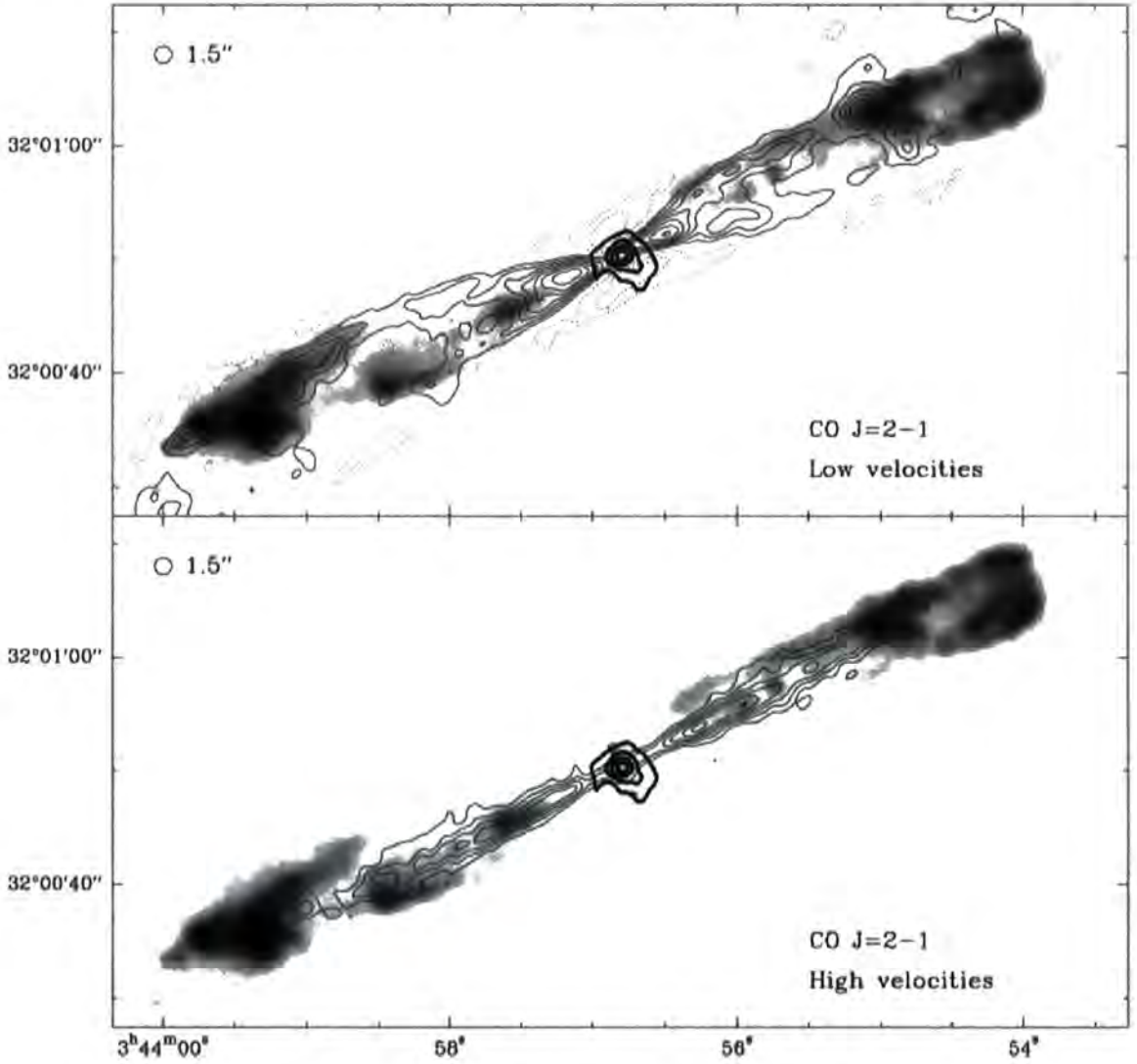


Figure 1.5 – Bipolar molecular outflow (top) and molecular jet (bottom) in the Class 0 source associated with HH211. Taken from Reipurth and Bally (2001), showing grey contours of CO(2 – 1) emission and H<sub>2</sub> at 2.12  $\mu$ m in shades of grey. The black contour is the continuum emission at 230 GHz.

**Molecular components.** The molecular component is usually the most massive, because it consists of a large amount of ambient material that has been swept up during the full period of mass-loss. CO emission is associated with the vast majority of observed outflows, whereas the main cooling in these protostellar shocks is due to emission from molecular hydrogen. Water masers are also a typical feature of these environments.

1. **Standard CO outflows.** High velocities outflows are observed around young stellar objects of very different masses and luminosities. Their collimation and outflowing velocity ranges from 3 to 20 and from 10 to 100 km s<sup>-1</sup>, with a general trend of higher collimation being associated to higher velocity (Bachiller and Tafalla (1999)). The amount of mass in a given molecular outflow ranges from 10<sup>-2</sup> (Chernin and Masson (1995)) to 200 M<sub>⊙</sub> (Russell et al. (1992)). The energy deposited in the CO outflows can reach 10<sup>47</sup>–10<sup>48</sup> erg (Garden et al. (1991)). They often exhibit a clumpy or knotty morphology, and principally exist around Class 0 sources, although fainter CO outflows have been observed around Class I and II as well (respectively HH111 and RNO91 for example, in Lee et al. (2000)). Accordingly, measured kinematics timescales range from 10<sup>3</sup> to a few 10<sup>5</sup> years. In class 0 sources, narrow molecular jets extending to 0.05–0.1 pc from the source have been resolved in CO. The typical knot spacing is 1000 AU (Chandler and Richer (2001)). Farther from the central star, 0.1–1 pc along the slow molecular component axis, chains of compact, fast molecular bullets are detected, often associated with rovibrational H<sub>2</sub> emission. These bullets tend to have a regular spacing of typically 0.05–0.2 pc. The best example of a molecular jet (Gueth and Guilloteau (1999)) can be found around the embedded source HH211, that can be seen on Figure 1.5. Two components can be observed :
  - at high velocity, the CO jet traces a highly-collimated linear structure emanated from the protostar, and terminates at the position of a strong H<sub>2</sub> bow-shock. This inner jet is well resolved in its intermediate section when imaged at a resolution of 400 AU, but higher resolution observations reveal a faint, unresolved central beam with a width less than 250 AU (Chandler and Richer (2001)) and broader parts corresponding to small bows. The high velocity component terminates at the position of strong H<sub>2</sub> bow-shocks (see the next paragraph);
  - at low velocity, the CO traces a cavity that is located in the wake of these shocks, being observed as extended lobes surrounding the high velocity jet.

The case of HH211 seems to suggest that the propagation of one or several shocks in a protostellar jet entrain the ambient molecular gas through the large bow-shocks traced by the H<sub>2</sub> line emission and produces the low-velocity molecular outflow with a large opening angle. However, it is not clear yet if the CO molecules belong to the actual protostellar jet and are entrained along the jet in a turbulent cocoon (Raga et al. (1995)), or are formed or excited in shocks propagating down the jet (Raga and Cabrit (1993)).

2. **High-excitation H<sub>2</sub> emitting gas.** The vibrational transitions of H<sub>2</sub> arise from energy levels > 6000 K above the ground state, and their emission results from collisional excitation in dense regions at temperatures of a few 10<sup>3</sup> K. They are consequently good potential tracers of shocked molecular gas, although the dissociation of molecular hydrogen at high shock speeds can limit their use in extreme conditions. In



spite of the absence of detection around Class II sources, molecular hydrogen is of particular importance in the study of earlier stages of star formation :

- in Class 0 sources,  $H_2$  observations allow for the study of optically invisible outflows (see the following paragraphs), which are still deeply embedded within dense cores. In HH211, as can be seen on Figure 1.5, the molecular hydrogen emission forms long filaments which do not correspond strictly with the axes of the jet. These observations confirm that the  $H_2$  line emission arises in the mixing layer where ambient material is entrained. The observations of bow-shocks stresses the importance of the ‘prompt’ entrainment at the jet head (Davis and Eisloffel (1995)) ;
  - in Class I sources, shock-excited  $H_2$  emission is usually fainter than in the Class 0 stage, except in several cases, where  $H_2$  bows have been detected well beyond the inner jet beam, with a typical spacing between bows of 0.05–0.2 pc, extending up to a few pc (3.8 pc in the typical case of HH 211) on either side of the central source. Because their dynamical ages (typically several times  $10^4$  years) reaches the accretion one of their sources, such parsec-scale jets provide fossil records of the evolution of protostars and their activity. A complete review of their properties and utilities is listed by Reipurth and Bally (2001) ;
  - in Class II sources, molecular hydrogen emission is not detectable anymore.
3. Water masers. Observations have revealed the presence of water masers within 100 AU of the source in 40 % of the Class 0 objects (Furuya et al. (2001), Chernin (1995)). They only appear in environments where temperatures and densities exceed 200–300 K and  $10^8$ – $10^9$   $\text{cm}^{-3}$  respectively, hence tracing very dense shocks, some with a highly bipolar structure. Some bipolar water masers systems have been mapped, inside a beam diameter of 8–20 AU at a distance of 20–40 AU (see also Claussen et al. (1998), Furuya et al. (1999)). Their multi-epoch observations allow accurate determination of proper motions in the outflowing gas, and hence determination of the flows inclination to the plane of the sky.

**Atomic and ionized components.** In addition to the molecular emission, optical and centimeter-wavelength jets of ionized material are also observed in episodes of outflow activity. Optical forbidden emission lines indeed provide powerful diagnostics of bipolar activity. Their profiles are blueshifted with respect to the stellar velocity because a thick circumstellar condensation obscures the receding part of the outflow, and they are often double peaked with a high- and a lower-velocity component.

$H\alpha$ , whose emission is associated to the presence of ionized hydrogen, is a major component in jets and outflows. It is quickly saturated and typical of atomic shock waves  $20$ – $150$   $\text{km s}^{-1}$ , and can thus be used to map the size and shapes of the observed structures. Of a similar use are [SII] emission lines at  $67.31$  and  $67.16$   $\mu\text{m}$ , and [NII] emission line at  $65.83$   $\mu\text{m}$ . Figure 1.6 shows three examples of composite images obtained with the HST from [SII] and  $H\alpha$  components of bright jets from Class I sources.

The [OI] emission line at  $63.00$   $\mu\text{m}$  (and in to a smaller extent, at  $63.63$   $\mu\text{m}$ ) have also been used because of its brightness in outflow regions. In many objects, it is the

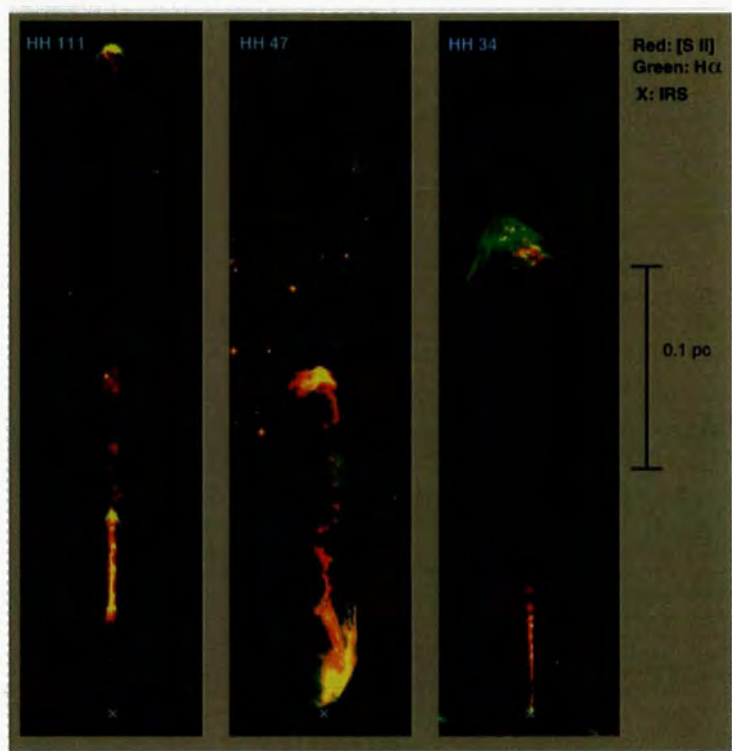


Figure 1.6 – HST images of HH 111, HH 47, and HH 34 on the same linear scale, taken from Reipurth and Bertout (1997).

only emission spatially coincident with the flows, suggesting that their far-IR cooling is strongly dominated by this line (see for example Benedettini et al. (2000)). In addition to these lines, the rich IR emission line spectrum of [FeII] between 1.1 and 2.5  $\mu\text{m}$  offers an excellent opportunity to study the ionized component of the shocked gas in outflows. Four levels are closely spaced, resulting in transitions that are relatively insensitive to the temperature. Because [FeII] emission lines have critical densities much larger than that of [SII], they are a powerful tracer, being less subject to extinction (see for example Giannini et al. (2004) for the example of the use of these lines).

These ionized components do not show the same characteristics at every stage of early star formation :

- in Class 0 sources, no optical jets have yet been detected, either because they are intrinsically faint, or because of the very large  $A_v > 1000$  generated by the dust shell that surrounds the central object ;
- in Class I sources, the optical jets become visible in the above lines. The narrow jet beam can be traced out to about 0.1 pc from the central source and contains bright knots with typical spacing of 500–1000 AU, as can be seen on Figure 1.6. This image of three Class I outflows taken with the HST also reveals individual bright and large bow-shaped structures whose apex faces the source, long after the fading of the central jet beam. They are often designated as Herbig-Haro objects, although this category of objects covers a broad range of flows and jets with no real common observational characteristics. Parsec-scale jets, that can be seen in  $\text{H}_2$  around various Class I sources, can also have their optical counterpart (HH 111 being an example of these giant flows) ;
- in Class II sources, atomic collimated winds do still appear, but most of the forbidden line flux arises on small scales (less than 100 AU) and can hence be confused with the brighter stellar photosphere. Nevertheless, nearby Class II sources in the Taurus cloud provide useful constraints on jet widths within 800 AU of the star (Woitas et al. (2002), Ray et al. (2007)), showing typical widths of 20–40 AU at a distance of 30–50 AU from the star. Beyond these distances, the jet width grows slowly with the distance, in accordance with the expected ‘Mach angle’ interpretation value, and matches the larger scale behavior observed for Class I sources at distances greater than 1000 AU. Within this distance, results have been obtained by Hartigan et al. (2004) confirming the value at 50 AU, with a wider opening angle than on larger scales (also see Cabrit (2007) for a review).

Concerning neutral atomic components, Natta et al. (1988) first suggested that a high fraction of neutral matter could be found in the primary winds, and the HI 21-cm line simultaneously began to be detected around a few low-mass YSOs (Lizano et al. (1988), Giovanardi et al. (1992)), through broad wings associated to winds of up to 200  $\text{km s}^{-1}$  and mass-loss rates of  $10^{-6}$ – $10^{-5} M_\odot \text{ yr}^{-1}$ . This detections were not confirmed in important objects such as L1448, possibly impeded by confusion of the background Galactical emission, and mostly because of the poor angular resolution that prevents their precise observations. In addition to this, H I emission modeling in wide-angle winds fails to account for the basic characteristics of the companion CO outflow (Chernin and Masson (1995)).

**Radio jets.** Radio continuum emission in the centimeter range is also tracing collimated ionized outflows, that is thermal radio jets, which constitute strong evidence for collimated outflows at a small scale (100 AU). Thermal radio continuum emission also emerges at millimeter and shorter wavelengths, tracing heated dust near the object (see the black contours on Figure 1.5). In a few sources, dust emission could also be important at centimeter wavelengths (see for example Chen et al. (1995)). Nevertheless, in most cases, the cm-wavelength emission is interpreted as free-free emission from a thermal jet (Reynolds (1986)). In addition, characteristics of non thermal synchrotron emission have been marginally detected (see for example Curiel et al. (1993)) and included in models (Henriksen et al. (1991)). Anglada (1996) and Rodriguez (1995) provide a detailed review on radio jets around YSOs, whose evolution with the stellar class is the following :

- in Class 0 sources, collimated jets at centimeter wavelengths are resolved within 100 AU of the star. Their transverse width is less than 50 AU on 50 AU scale, consistent with optical sizes (Rodriguez et al. (1995));
- in Class I sources, radio jets are still seen ;
- in Class II sources, radio jets are only seen in the youngest objects of the category. The HL Tau source belongs to the I/II category, and exhibits a jet width that decreases between 50 AU and 10 AU of the source (Eisloffel et al. (2000)).

**Microjets.** The term ‘microjet’ refers to high-velocity jets that are seen in optical wavelengths, at such small scales that the lines flux can be confused with the much brighter stellar photosphere. They were only discovered after careful subtraction of the stellar continuum, extending over a few 100 AU in 30% of the T Tauri stars studied (Hirth et al. (1997)). In the other T Tauri stars, microjets are either absent or too cold to emit. Recent sub-arcsecond imaging of these objects shows a jet beam with a knotty morphology (with a typical spacing of 500 AU), and sometimes faint knots out to 0.1 pc (Dougados et al. (2000), Bacciotti et al. (2000)). In many cases, both a low velocity and a high velocity component are detected, with different strengths in various forbidden lines. The latter is spatially more extended, and could result of a jet originating from the star or the very inner part of the accretion disk, whereas the former could come from a slower wind originating from the disk (Kwan and Tademaru (1995)). They might represent the later stages of collimated outflows, without necessarily implying a subsequent later evolution of their central object.

**More energetic components.** More energetic radiation arise from regions which manifest an outflow activity. UV emission lines and continuum have been detected in a few objects (see Reipurth and Bally (2001) and reference therein). In low-excitation objects, it could emerge from [CIV] and [CIII] lines, whereas fluorescent lines of  $H_2$  are invoked in the case of high-excitation objects. The blue continuum seen in outflows increases in the UV and peaks at 1575 Å, possibly involving atomic or molecular hydrogen.

Many observational problems hamper the detection of UV radiation in outflows, among which the presence of a strong extinction that is not always easy to correct for, or a considerable variability on short timescales. UV lines pose problems anyway : the [CIV] line is observed but never shows shock faster than 100 km s<sup>-1</sup>, and the [NV] line at



1240 Å should be strong but is never observed.

Further up on the energy scale, parsec-scales that have blown out of their parent cloud could be observable at X-ray wavelengths, through emission produced by fast shocks or absorption lines originating from various ionization states of elements. Bally et al. (2003) report the observations of X-rays in the L1551 region, and investigate their origin and emission mechanisms.

**Herbig Haro objects.** This term designates the small nebulae with characteristic emission line optical spectra found in star-forming regions, later to be recognized as manifestations of outflow activity from newborn stars. The term has been progressively extended and generalized and can now be associated to all kinds of outflow activity as described above.

### 1.2.2 Outflows observations and immediate characteristics

**Multiplicity.** Not all outflows activity consists of bipolar structures. Unipolar CO outflows have been observed (Chernin and Masson (1991), Richer et al. (1992)), and their existence could be explained by swept-up wind models if the protostar is forming on the edge of its parent cloud, or close to an H II region. Quadrupolar outflows driven by the same protostellar condensation have also been observed (see Gueth et al. (2001) for example), and could be resulting of the superposition of two independent outflows, or of single outflows with strong limb-brightening or strong precession of the ejection direction. The first hypothesis raises the question of the causal link between the existence of multiple stellar systems and that of multipolar outflows, without clear answer yet.

**Mass-velocity relation.** Molecular outflows exhibit a mass-velocity relation with a broken power-law appearance :  $M_{\text{CO}}(v) \propto v^\gamma$ , where the slope varies with the flow velocity (from  $v_{\text{LSR}}$ ) in the following way :

- at velocities above this break velocity, the power-law exponent is around -3 to -4, with measurements down to -8, possibly corresponding to a recently accelerated component ;
- at velocities below 6–12 km s<sup>-1</sup>, the slope varies from -1 to -2.5, perhaps corresponding to a slow, coasting component.

In spite of the possible variation of the break law from 2 to 30 km s<sup>-1</sup> (see Richer et al. (2000) and references therein), hydrodynamic simulations of jet-driven outflows (see Subsection 1.4.3) predict this slope change that delimits ‘prompt’ entrainment at the head of the jet, and ‘steady-state’ entrainment. Richer et al. (2000) also indicates that for low-velocity gas,  $\gamma$  does not depend on the bolometric luminosity over nearly six decades, suggesting a common gas acceleration mechanism. In addition to this, marginal decrease of  $\gamma$  with time for more luminous sources is stressed out, with no such trend in low-luminosity sources.

**Proper motions measurements and radial velocities.** Proper motions refer to the tangential velocity of the jets or outflows, while radial velocities designate the velocity

along their axes. While the ground-based proper motions studies are limited by poor resolution and are better resolved by HST images (hence providing only bulk motions, and requiring long time between images, introducing the problem of time variability), long-slit spectroscopy is ideally suited to measuring radial velocities, also providing line widths, excitation conditions, and electron densities. The simultaneous determination of both radial and tangential velocity also allows for the derivation of the flow inclination to the plane of the sky, which itself allows for a correction of flow speeds. If the location of the source is known, these measurements can also be used to determine the dynamical age of the flow.

Proper motion and radial velocity measurements show a variety of behaviors :

- in molecular jets a rough linear increase in radial velocity with distance from the source occurs (see next paragraph). Typical proper motions and bulk radial velocities have been measured around  $100\text{--}200\text{ km s}^{-1}$  with a large spread, and with small associated velocity dispersion. The tangential velocities tend to decline with increasing distance from the flow axes, while the radial ones linearly increase with it, leading to the velocity-distance relation (see next paragraph) ;
- water masers within 100 AU of the source present a much steeper radial gradient in the case of S106 FIR for example (Furuya et al. (1999)), with a line of sight acceleration smaller than expected from this quantity. Proper motions indicate typical velocities of  $50\text{ km s}^{-1}$  at 25–40 AU from the source ;
- optical jets show broad line profiles in the jet beam, indicating radial velocities of  $100\text{--}400\text{ km s}^{-1}$  (see for instance Reipurth and Bertout (1997)). A lower velocity component is also detected, though accelerating away from the source. Radial velocities increase with luminosity of the star. Proper motions of  $100\text{--}500\text{ km s}^{-1}$  can be measured for the knots, again with a very large spread. Low excitation [SII] knots are associated with small-amplitude-velocity jumps ( $30\text{ km s}^{-1}$ ) ;
- Microjets such as DG Tau have also been studied (Hirth et al. (1997), Solf (1997)), in which the maximum [OI] radial velocity and line widths are reached very close to the source. Peak radial velocities of  $100\text{--}400\text{ km s}^{-1}$  stay constant or decrease with the distance. [NII] emission lines indicate ionization variation with flow speed and distance. Radial velocity asymmetries, and disk winds component can also be detected. Proper motions at  $100\text{--}200\text{ km s}^{-1}$  are measured for T Tauri jets ;
- large H  $\alpha$ -bright or Herbig-Haro bow-shocks tend to be associated with large-radial velocity discontinuities. The measurements of double peaked line profiles consisting of a high-velocity component with a gentle velocity decrease along the flow axis, and a weaker, lower-velocity component with a steep acceleration are well interpreted by models where a fast jet drives a bow-shock with an envelope of entrained ambient material, also accounting for observations of high velocities towards the apex, and decreasing flow speeds towards the wings of the bow-shock. In addition to this, the division of the working surface into a two-shock structure with a bow-shock and a Mach disk (that is, a reverse shock, see Figure 1.12 in Subsection 1.4.3) is confirmed by kinematical arguments based on both radial and tangential velocity measurements.

**Velocity-distance relation.** Many fairly collimated CO outflows show a linear velocity-distance relation, also called ‘Hubble law’, where the maximum radial velocity is proportional to the position (Lada and Fich (1996)). To interpret this behavior, the sweeping-up of a dense shell from a power law density distribution by a wide-angle wind (Shu et al. (1991)) or the prompt entrainment of the ambient surrounding gas by a bow-shock at the head of the jet (Downes and Ray (1999), again, see Subsection 1.4.3) have been evoked.

**Precession.** Many outflows exhibit a more complex shape than the bipolar one. The S-shape symmetry is generally indicative of the precession of the jet axis, as observed in Cep E or L1157 (see respectively Eisloffel et al. (1996), Gueth et al. (1998)), although simple bending or misalignment between the structures within the outflow can also be observed (Lee et al. (2000)). In the course of its change of orientation, the jet axis interacts with new material in different portions of the ambient molecular cloud, and can lead to the poor collimation of the outflow (IRAS 20126+4104 Shepherd et al. (2000)), or not (L1157, Gueth et al. (1998)). Precession of the jet axis can occur in Class 0 sources, as L1157, in which two misaligned CO cavities are observed in the blueshifted lobe and can be accurately described by means of a precession model in a narrow cone. In Class I sources, large-scale pronounced changes of orientations have been detected (Reipurth and Bertout (1997)). Such observations are less frequent in Class II sources, although for example Raga et al. (2001) used precessing models to describe the small wiggles in the DG Tau microjet. Orientation changes of the jet axis could be the result of an isotropic accretion from turbulent cloud cores or envelopes, or of the reorientation of the disk associated with the periastron passage of a companion star.

**Time variability.** Small scale knots or bullets are a common observation in optical jets (HH300, Arce and Goodman (2001)) and microjets, as well as in molecular jets (L1157, Gueth et al. (1998)), with the following properties :

- high-velocity proper motions;
- very high degree of symmetry;
- intensity decrease with distance from the source (Raga and Kofman (1992));
- morphology and kinematics of ‘mini bow-shocks’ in well-resolved knots (Lavalley et al. (1997));
- radial velocity variations and appearance of new knots at the source position over a few years (Solf (1997)), with typical knot spacing of 500-1000 AU.

All these observations strongly support the existence of jet velocity variability in such objects, rather than Kelvin-Helmholtz instability, stationary crossing shocks or traveling jet instabilities. The velocity variability itself seems to originate from intrinsically episodic ejection, or from continuous ejection with frequent ejection bursts, generated by sudden variations in the accretion rate of the forming star.

### 1.2.3 Outflows estimated properties

**Density and excitation conditions.** Figure 1.7 shows the most important tracers of outflow activity from young stars. Their excitation generally results from collisions

between outflowing fluid and slower ejecta or ambient gas. Optical and near-IR emission lines require a temperature of at least several thousands degrees to excite, whereas millimeter-wavelength tracers are collisionally excited at temperatures of a few kelvins, at the densities typically found in molecular clouds or outflow lobes, hence probing the total mass and momentum deposited into outflows over their lifetimes. Particularly the lower rotational states of CO are thermally excited throughout the swept-up gas at the ambient temperature of typical molecular clouds (10 K). [OII] (at 63  $\mu\text{m}$ ), and [CII] (at 157  $\mu\text{m}$ ) dominate the radiation from warm post-shock gas (50–200 K). Above these temperatures, high-J CO, OH, and rotational, then rovibrational emission lines from H<sub>2</sub> take over. The neutral and singly ionized forbidden optical lines require more powerful outflows, with speeds exceeding 30 km s<sup>-1</sup>, except in the case of [FeII], that can arise in slower shocks. Higher dissociation states can emit at even greater shock velocities, due to dissociation and consequent ionization, and also to UV shock radiation.

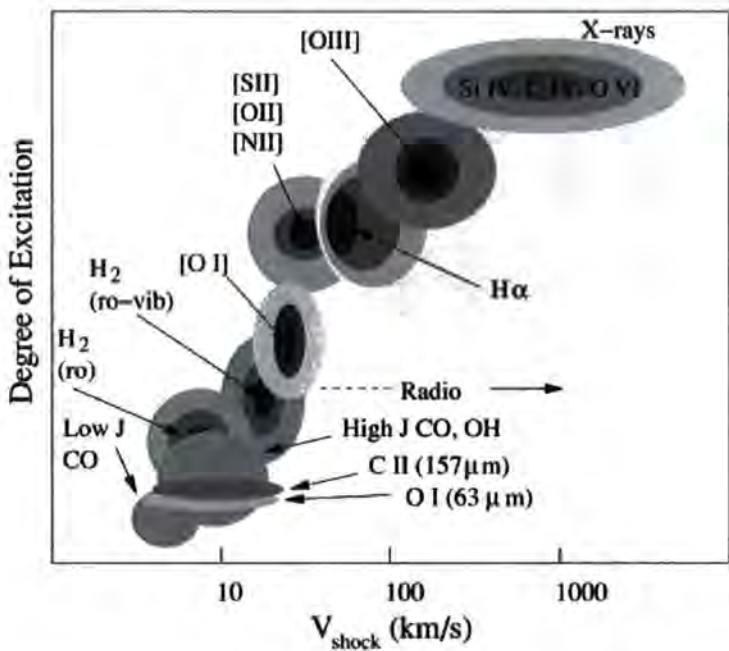


Figure 1.7 – Schematic illustration of the excitation of the most common emission lines associated to stellar outflows in function of the shock velocity. Taken from Reipurth and Bally (2001)

In molecular outflows, CO is very stable, and its line surface brightness is used to determine its column density, which hence allows for the determination of the mass deposited in the outflow. The Large Velocity Gradient is used for transitions with a high critical density (and to resolve the associated non-LTE situations) to constrain the H<sub>2</sub> density, kinetic temperature and species column density along the line of sight. The outer molecular bullets contain gas at a range of temperatures, from 15 to 100 K for the CO component, and for 2000 K for the H<sub>2</sub> one. The density is usually in the 10<sup>4</sup>–10<sup>5</sup> cm<sup>-3</sup>.

In the inner jet beam, the density can reach densities an order of magnitude higher, with temperature conditions of around 100 K.

In HH objects, shock waves at 20–150 km s<sup>-1</sup> and pre-shock densities of 10–1000 cm<sup>-3</sup> describe the optical line emission, although some discrepancies remain (Hartigan et al. (2000)). In optical jet beams, forbidden emission line ratios can be used to discriminate among the heating processes that can generate them. Again, shocks with pre-shock densities of 10<sup>2</sup>–10<sup>5</sup> cm<sup>-3</sup> seem to be the dominant line excitation mechanism down to 30 AU of the star. In such objects, the electron density can also be accessed through the use of the [SII] doublet ratio, almost independently from the temperature (Osterbrock (1989)). Different paths can then lead to the estimate of the ionization fraction, and consequently to the density of the considered region (see Cabrit (2000) and references therein). These various paths have been used and compared in the case of DG Tau, allowing to place constraints on shock velocity and magnetic fields for example.

**Mass-loss rate estimates from jet observations.** Jets and outflows observations also lead to the determination of the mass-loss rate  $\dot{M}_j$ . The observable mass-loss rate is then either an upper limit (if ambient material is traced by the jet), or a lower limit (if some ejected material does not emit for some reason). Cabrit (2000) provides all necessary details of the various techniques to derive these mass-loss rate values, that we briefly review here.

The first mass-loss rate estimate that can be derived is that of the atomic jet component. Two possible categories of methods can be used :

- the first category is free of extinction corrections, and is based on the dependance of  $\dot{M}_j$  on the mean jet density  $n_j$ , the mean jet velocity  $V_j$ , and its radius  $r_j$  (when spatially resolved). Two different assumptions can then be used to derived  $n_j$  from the measured density  $n_H$ , itself deduced from the ionization fraction and electronic density for example. In the first one (a), the physical conditions are assumed to be uniform within the observing pixel, and  $n_j = n_H$ . This method is probably an upper limit to the actual value (if the beam is filled with a mixture of high and low density regions). The other estimate (b) assumes that emission comes from a shock wave, in which case  $n_j = n_H \times \sqrt{C^{-1}}$  is the pre-shock density, and C is the compression factor in the shocked layer where the lines are emitted , estimated from comparisons of observed line ratios with shock models ;
- the second category uses the jet luminosity, is hence subject to uncertainty caused by the extinction correction, but is independent from the jet beam radius determination. Again, two assumptions can be made to derive an estimate of the mass-loss rate. The first one (c) requires that physical conditions are uniform within the observing pixel, and is then based on optically thin forbidden lines luminosity (for example, [OII] at 63  $\mu$ m, or [SII] at 67.31  $\mu$ m). The second ones (d) states that the emission traces the cooling of a shock wave, and is based on the [OII] emission line luminosity at 63  $\mu$ m. It also requires estimates of the shock velocity, number of shocks within the beam, and angle between the shocks and jet flow.

As all these four methods all use the same tracer, Cabrit (2000) compare their results in the case of three bright Class I jets (HH34, HH47, HH111), pointing towards methods (b)

and (c) as the most reliable ones.

The mass flux can also be estimated in molecular components :

- in molecular jets,  $\dot{M}_j = MV_{\perp}/l_{\perp}$ , where  $M$  and  $l_{\perp}$  are respectively the jet mass and projected length in the plane of the sky and can be derived from CO maps, and where the projected jet velocity in the plane of the sky  $V_{\perp}$  is assumed to be a characteristic expansion speed ;
- in molecular bullets that are not made of entrained ambient gas (hence tracing jet material), the spacing  $\Delta x$  between bullets can be used to derive the mass-loss parameter. The bullet mass and the projected jet velocity in the plane of the sky  $V_{\perp}$  must also be known in this case.

Eventually, mass flux in the radio jet component can be derived from many parameters such as a supposed uniform ionization fraction, jet opening angle free-free continuum flux, spectral index, jet inclination to the line of sight, and frequency above which emission becomes optically thin. The formula given by Cabrit (2000) also contains the power law variation of the jet width and temperature with distance.

#### 1.2.4 Beyond the scope of this review

**high-mass stars outflows.** Outflows from more massive, more luminous stars have been the subject of increasing attention recently. Their properties are briefly described in Arce et al. (2007), who also cites Shepherd (2003), Shepherd (2005), and Cesaroni (2005) for more complete reviews. The observations and modeling of such outflows that can consist of CO outflows or H<sub>2</sub> bullets for example, are made difficult by the tendency of massive stars (such as O stars) to form in clusters (which causes the outflows to undergo the collective effects of several driving sources), and also by the fact they reach the main sequence rapidly (hence exposing the outflows to radiation pressure, expanding H II regions, or normal stellar winds). Another selection effect arises from the fact that massive protostars form in massive, high-opacity molecular cloud cores, obscuring the possible outflows. Nevertheless, their study opens up physical regimes that can not be explored in flows from low-mass stars, in terms of associated shock velocities, or temperature for example.

Early-B stars exhibit outflows that can only be highly collimated at the earliest stages, with mass outflow rates from  $10^{-5}$  to a few  $\times 10^{-3} M_{\odot} \text{ yr}^{-1}$ , momentum rates  $10^{-4}$  to  $10^{-2} M_{\odot} \text{ km s}^{-1} \text{ yr}^{-1}$ , and mechanical luminosity of  $10^{-1}$  to  $10^2 L_{\odot}$ . O stars with bolometric luminosity of more than  $10^4 L_{\odot}$  generate powerful but generally poorly collimated winds and associated outflows (except in the case of some late O stars), whose momentum rate exceeds  $10^{-2} M_{\odot} \text{ km s}^{-1} \text{ yr}^{-1}$ , more than an order of magnitude higher than that of stellar winds, with a mechanical luminosity  $> 10^2 L_{\odot}$ . Arce et al. (2007) convincingly argues for a general trend of de-collimation with age for such objects.

**Irradiated jets.** This term refers to a class of jets from low-mass stars that are embedded within HII regions, and near sources of soft UV radiation. As they are modified by ionization, their physical properties are determined using the methods developed for the analysis of ionized nebulae rather than outflow models. In general, the central star is visible, suffers low extinction, and does not appear to be embedded within opaque cloud

core : the external ionizing UV radiation field has photoablated the surrounding gas, leaving the star and its disk exposed and visible. Reipurth and Bally (2001) compiles the existing observations of these peculiar objects, as well as elements of description of their physics.

The electron density can be easily derived from hydrogen recombination lines or through the use of the red [SII] lines, and can then be combined with velocity field and flow morphology to infer global flow properties. Modeling studies mainly focus on the interpretations of the brightness asymmetry observed in most irradiated jets, possibly depending on that of the protostellar environment or on the rate at which the jet spreads orthogonal to the flow axis. Mass-loss rates and other properties have been estimated for only a few of them (Bally et al. (2000), Bally and Reipurth (2001)).

## 1.3 Environmental impact on the ambient surrounding gas

### 1.3.1 Physical impact on the surrounding cloud

Outflows from forming stars inject momentum and energy into the surrounding molecular clouds, at distances ranging from a few AU to a few parsecs. Whereas most studies have concentrated on outflow-core interactions (at typically 0.2 pc from the source), recent progresses in observing techniques now allow for the exploration of smaller ( $< 0.1$  pc) and larger ( $> 1$  pc) scales in nearby star forming regions.

**Outflow-envelope interactions.** Protostellar winds originate within a few AU from the stars, and they unavoidably interact with the dense circumstellar envelope, whose size is in the range of  $10^3$ – $10^4$  AU. At this scale, survey studies have been conducted, showing the significant contribution to the observed mass-loss of the surrounding dense gas, as well as the evolution of the corresponding outflow-envelope interaction :

- in Class 0 sources, powerful outflows can modify the distribution and kinematics of gas surrounding a protostar (as around L1157, Beltrán et al. (2004)). Molecular line maps show the circumstellar high-density gas elongations and velocity gradients due to the entrainment of dense envelope gas by the outflow, along the outflow axis ;
- in Class I (L1228, Arce and Sargent (2004)) and Class II (RNO 91, Lee and Ho (2005)), there is an apparent trend of opening angle widening with age. The outflows are eroding the surrounding envelope (by accelerating the ambient gas along their interface with the envelope), and have the potential to further widen the cavities (as the outflow ram pressure is higher than that of the infall).

Even if the pre-protostellar outflow circumstellar matter distribution is less dense along the polar regions, as suggested by different models, (e.g. Hartmann et al. (1996)), the outflow-envelope interactions modify the density distribution and limit the infall region. It has been suggested that the outflow may become wide enough to end the infall process and disperse the associated envelope.



**Outflow-core interactions.** At the core scale, outflows interactions can generate all sort of disruptive effects, such as :

- shift velocities in the core's medium and high-density gas, in the same sense in position and velocity, as the high-velocity, low density molecular outflow traced by  $^{12}\text{CO}$  (see Arce et al. (2007) for a review). Other tracers for low-velocity molecular outflows in dense regions can be used, as  $^{13}\text{CO}$ , CS,  $\text{NH}_3$ , whose shifts are consistent with a momentum-conserving outflow entrainment process. Outflows are also a source of turbulence in the core (e.g. Zhang et al. (2005));
- reshape of the core structure, consequent to sweeping or clearing or to the occurrence of density enhancements along the jet axis (Yu et al. (1999), Tafalla and Myers (1997), Sollins et al. (2004)), favored by its precession (Arce and Goodman (2002a), Arce and Goodman (2002b)). This sweeping up of the gas can ultimately gravitationally unbind it, thus limiting the star formation efficiency (Matzner and McKee (2000));
- core dispersion, that appears to be potentially driven by the outflows in some cases (Fuente et al. (2002), Tafalla and Myers (1997)), although statistical observational data are still needed to establish such strong conclusions;
- star formation triggering, when impacting on a pre-existing pre-stellar core along its path (Motoyama and Yoshida (2003)), in only a handful of sources.

**Outflow-cloud interactions, far from the source.** Giant outflows exist around stars of all masses, as described in Subsection 1.2.1, and can interact at high distances from the source with the parent molecular cloud (Stanke et al. (2000)). Although theoretical and observational work is still needed, a few consequences of these interactions have been studied.

The effects of outflows associated to low-mass stars, able to move 0.1 to 1 solar mass of cloud material are limited to linewidth enhancement of the cloud gas (Arce and Goodman (2001)), and their kinetic energy can marginally reach the gravitational binding of their parent cloud. On the contrary, that of intermediate- and high-mass stars are able to entrain tens to hundreds of solar masses and can potentially generate more damaging events, such as large scale velocity gradients or shells of swept-up gas, and even break the cloud apart (see Arce et al. (2007) and references therein).

Multiple outflow activity, linked with clustered star formation can sweep up gas in significant volumes of the parent cloud into shells (Knee and Sandell (2000)), and be an important source of turbulence inside clouds (Mac Low and Klessen (2004)). Studies have shown that the energy input from outflows can regenerate the observed turbulent motions in molecular clouds on timescales of about  $10^6$  years (Bally et al. (1996)).

In most extreme cases where the source lies near the edge of a molecular cloud, giant flows can sweep up and expel gas from the parent cloud core and inject it into the surrounding ISM, thus also driving turbulence in the ISM. HH flows can also suffer from deflection from neighbours clouds (as in HH83, Reipurth et al. (1997)) or even neighbours outflows (as in the case of the HH110 flow, Rodríguez et al. (1998)). Flow-cloud collision have been analytically studied by Raga and Canto (1996), and numerically by de Gouveia Dal Pino (1999).



### 1.3.2 Estimated wind dynamics

The impact from jets and outflows can be quantified in terms of momentum-flux or mechanical luminosity, in the frame of a jet and bow-shock model (see Subsection 1.4.3).

**Cold swept-up gas in molecular outflows.** The momentum-flux and mechanical luminosity in the flow are defined with respect to low excitation CO lines ( $F_{\text{CO}} = M_{\text{CO}}V_{\text{CO}}^2/R_{\text{CO}}$  and  $L_{\text{CO}} = (1/2)M_{\text{CO}}V_{\text{CO}}^3/R_{\text{CO}}$ , where  $M$ ,  $V$ , and  $R$  are respectively the total flow-mass, velocity, length), and also be related to the wind momentum rate ( $F_j = \dot{M}_j V_j$  and  $L_j = (1/2)\dot{M}_j V_j^2$ ) through a simple model of wind/cloud interaction. Detailed discussion of uncertainties sources in the estimate of  $F_{\text{CO}}$  and  $L_{\text{CO}}$  are discussed in Cabrit and Bertout (1990), Downes and Ray (1999). In the simplest case of a highly radiative, momentum conserving, planar ‘two-shock structure’ perpendicular to the jet,  $V_{\text{CO}}$  is fixed by the equilibrium between shocked ambient gas and shocked jet gas :

$$\rho_a V_{\text{CO}}^2 = \rho_j (V_j - V_{\text{CO}})^2, \quad (1.31)$$

where  $\rho_a$  and  $\rho_j$  are the mean ambient and jet density. Multiplying this equation by the shock area  $A_S$ , and using  $M_{\text{CO}} = A_S \rho_a R_{\text{CO}}$  leads to the sought relations :

$$F_{\text{CO}} = F_j (1 - V_{\text{CO}}/V_j)^2 = \eta F_j \quad (1.32)$$

$$L_{\text{CO}} = L_j (V_{\text{CO}}/V_j)(1 - V_{\text{CO}}/V_j)^2 = \epsilon_a L_j \quad (1.33)$$

These formula may require extra numerical factors in  $\eta$  and  $\epsilon_a$  in more general density distributions or if the wind shock is not radiative.

**Ambient shock luminosity.** Similarly, the above simple description can be used to calculate the luminosity radiated in the ambient shock (where the flow is accelerated) and in the jet shock (where the jet strikes the flow) :

$$L_{\text{rad}}(\text{ambient shock}) = (1/2)\rho_a A_S V_{\text{CO}}^3 = L_{\text{CO}} = \epsilon_a L_j \quad (1.34)$$

$$L_{\text{rad}}(\text{jet shock}) = (1/2)\rho_j A_S (V_j - V_{\text{CO}})^3 = L_{\text{CO}}(V_j/V_{\text{CO}} - 1) = \epsilon_j L_j \quad (1.35)$$

The jet shock is generally expected to be a violently discontinuous, fast and dissociative one, whereas the ambient shock is slower and smoother owing to the magnetic field values reached in dark clouds.  $L_{\text{rad}}(\text{ambient shock})$  can also be directly determined from the measurements of rotational  $\text{H}_2$  emission lines.

**O I 63  $\mu\text{m}$  luminosity of the wind shock.** If the jet shock is indeed dissociative, then the [OI] line at 63  $\mu\text{m}$  is a major coolant for gas below 5000 K, and the method (c) mentioned in Subsection 1.2.3 can be used to estimate  $\dot{M}_j$ . The largest uncertainty source is the unknown contribution of other regions on the line of sight to the [OI] line at 63  $\mu\text{m}$  (Ceccarelli et al. (1997)).

### 1.3.3 Shock chemistry

The impact of the outflow on its environment has not only physical consequences. It is also significant in terms of chemistry, as the outflow processes momentarily give rise to processes that are highly unusual in other regions of the interstellar medium.

**The peculiar shock chemistry.** The propagation of a supersonic protostellar wind through the surrounding ambient medium happens via shock waves. These shock waves compress and heat the gas, and trigger various microscopic processes that do not operate in quiescent environments. Molecular dissociation, endothermic chemical reactions, dust processing (through ice sublimation and grain disruption) result in the existence of a distinct and unusual chemical composition in the close vicinity of YSOs. This transformation through shock chemistry arises quickly, as the timescales involved in the heating and processing of the shocked region are short (a few  $10^2$  to  $10^4$  years). Because of the short cooling time (after the passage of the shock), some of these high temperature processes take place only at the earliest stages, and subsequent evolution is dominated by low temperature processes. This evolution, combined with the clearing of the outflow path and the weakening of the main accelerating agent, make these chemical manifestations of the shock interaction vanish as the protostellar object evolves. Chemical anomalies can then be considered as outflow clocks (Bachiller et al. (2001)).

**Different kinds of shocks.** Different kinds of shocks exist in molecular gas (for more complete explanations, see the Chapter 2) :

- C-shocks occur in magnetized medium, generate continuous changes of the hydrodynamical variables on either side of the shock front, have typical maximum temperatures of 3000 K, and do not generate significant dissociation of molecular hydrogen. The most active molecular chemistry is expected to take place within these shocks, as the temperature jump is high enough to trigger the above processes without disrupting the involved molecules ;
- J-shocks are more violent events, faster, generating higher temperatures, with a discontinuous jump of the hydrodynamical variables on either side of the shock front. Molecules can be significantly dissociated, and only reform over longer timescales.

Both kinds of shocks generate an intensive grain processing that is still the subject of studies (e.g. Flower and Pineau des Forêts (2003), Guillet et al. (2007)), and depletion onto dust grain surfaces in the post-shock region that somehow reduces the abundances of some of the newly formed molecules, but still modifying the chemical composition of both the gas and the solid phases with respect to the pre-shock situation.

**Choice of studied outflows.** To optimally study the chemistry, the outflow must present some favorable properties in terms of observations :

- the considered outflow region must exhibit little morphological confusion as possible, which favors low-mass Class 0 Sources, on the contrary to high-mass sources that generally exhibit complex structures ;
- the observed outflow must be as clearly delimited as possible from its not-shocked environment, and thus preferably present a high collimation ;

- the orientation in the sky must be favorable to observations, that is a high inclination with respect to the line of sight.

For all these reasons, outflows as L1157 have been extensively studied in various molecular tracers (also see the Chapter 4 for a complete review of existing observations), exhibiting an interesting chemical segregation between molecular broad lines associated with the bow-shock and the narrow profiles from cold quiescent gas observed toward the position of the source.

**Molecular enhancements.** The consequence of shock chemistry around objects such as L1157 mainly consist of the enhancement of the abundance of many molecules, by factors ranging from a few to a few hundred (e.g.  $\text{CH}_3\text{OH}$ ,  $\text{H}_2\text{CO}$ ,  $\text{HCO}^+$ ,  $\text{NH}_3$ ,  $\text{HCN}$ ,  $\text{HNC}$ ,  $\text{CN}$ ,  $\text{CS}$ ,  $\text{SO}$ ,  $\text{SO}_2$ ). The most extreme case is that of  $\text{SiO}$ , that is enhanced by a factor  $10^6$ , and is the central subject of this study (see Subsection 5.1.2) for an explanation of these enhancements.

In the cases of  $\text{CH}_3\text{OH}$  and  $\text{H}_2\text{CO}$  for example, the enhancement factor can reach 100 (e.g. Maret et al. (2005)), probably due to their evaporation from grain mantles. Their maximal velocity of their line profiles is usually smaller than that of  $\text{SiO}$ , maybe because they do not survive at velocities as high as required to form  $\text{SiO}$  (Garay et al. (2000)) :  $\text{CH}_3\text{OH}$  and  $\text{H}_2\text{CO}$  enhancements with no  $\text{SiO}$  may be the sign of a weak shock. As these molecules are more volatile than  $\text{SiO}$ ,  $\text{SiO}$  is expected to re-incorporate the grain mantles earlier, and such an enhancement may simply mark a later stage of the shock evolution. Other promising species that should allow for progresses in the comprehension of shock chemistry are also indicated in Chapter 13.

**Other use for molecular tracers.** Among these various molecules, there are significant differences in spatial distribution :  $\text{HCO}^+$  and  $\text{CN}$  peak close to the central source, while  $\text{SO}$  and  $\text{SO}_2$  have a maximum in the more distant shocks ( $\text{OCS}$  presenting the most distant peak), and molecules such as  $\text{SiO}$ ,  $\text{CS}$ ,  $\text{CH}_3\text{OH}$  and  $\text{H}_2\text{CO}$  exhibit an intermediate behavior. Such differences are partly due to excitation conditions, but they are mainly the manifestation of an important gradient in the chemical composition, observed along the outflow, and itself related to the time dependence of shock chemistry.

The chemistry of sulfur is of special interest from that point of view, as it has been designated as a potential chemical clock to date outflows. Many models include  $\text{H}_2\text{S}$  as the main reservoir of S in grain mantles in the pre-shock medium. When the shock passes,  $\text{H}_2\text{S}$  is released into the gas phase, and its abundance decreases after  $10^4$  years (Charnley (1997)) due to oxidation with O and OH, first producing SO, and then forming  $\text{SO}_2$ . Models indicate that the  $\text{SO}/\text{H}_2\text{S}$  and  $\text{SO}_2/\text{H}_2\text{S}$  ratios can be used to obtain the flow age (e.g. Bachiller et al. (2001), Buckle and Fuller (2003)).

**Other chemical effects.** In addition to these effects, other kinds of shocks associated to jets and outflows can have more drastic effects on the molecular cloud chemistry :

- fast shocks associated with the terminal working surfaces of parsec-scale flows for example, can be highly dissociative. The conditions of the affected region are then reset to its initial chemical state, where large abundances of atomic and ionic species

are present. This ‘chemical rejuvenation’ can be important in regions like the young cluster NGC1333, where random regions of the molecular cloud are subject to the passage of several outflows, with a time between two successive sweeping by outflow is short compared to the evolutionary timescale of the cloud ;

- molecular abundances in the stationary surrounding gas can also be altered by the radiation field of passing shocks (Viti and Williams (1999)). Low velocity or stationary clumps of several high dipole moment species (such as  $\text{HCO}^+$  in HH34, Rudolph and Welch (1992)) thus coincide with the presence of HH objects in the neighborhood. Nevertheless Girart et al. (2005) have found that UV irradiation alone is insufficient to explained the measured enhancements of  $\text{HCO}^+$  and that strong heating (as that caused by a shock) is also needed.

**Dark sides of chemical studies.** One of the major setback with shock chemistry is the extremely poor degree of knowledge that we have. In the case of the sulfur chemistry for example, recent observations seem to indicate that OCS is more abundant than  $\text{H}_2\text{S}$  on ices (van der Tak et al. (2003)), thus questioning the use of the above ratios as chemical clocks in outflows. In addition to this, recent models have raised the question of a more complex sulfur chemistry (Wakelam et al. (2004), Wakelam et al. (2005)) than previously thought.

Examples of our lack of chemical knowledge are frequent. SiO formation is expected to arise thanks to the destruction of the grain cores in shocks, and its manifestation at low velocities is not well understood. Theoretical studies of shock chemistry should involve the effect of UV near the outflow, the chemistry of the atomic component of the jet, the mixing layer chemistry and specific shock-related processes, but such an inclusion can only be at the expense of the CPU time for numerical simulations.

### 1.3.4 Accretion/ejection correlation in outflows

Interaction of the outflows with their environment at the location of their formation can also be used to constrain models of this formation. One of the means that is frequently used is the accretion/ejection correlation.

**Existence of accretion disks.** The presence of circumstellar structures of about  $10^2$  AU and masses in the range of  $10^{-3}$  to  $1 M_{\odot}$  has been well established due to observations of molecular lines and infrared continua. The properties and frequency rate of these disks have been studied and modeled in different cloud complexes (see for example Mundy et al. (2000), Calvet et al. (2000), Dullemond et al. (2007)). Indeed, disks are necessary to explain various observational facts :

- the asymmetries of the forbidden line profiles observed around YSOs, where the blueshifted profiles are more important than their disk-occulted redshifted counterpart ;
- the spectral energy distributions of the classical TTauri stars, in which IR observations require the typical spectral index of viscous disks ;

- the excess observed in the optical and UV ranges, that is the observed excess continuum to stellar continuum at 5500Å (their ratio is called the ‘veiling’ of photospheric absorption lines);
- the eruptions of FU Ori stars that can be interpreted as consequences of the activity in the accretion disks.

Their properties can be obtained, at the expense of sophisticated models to disentangle the signs of the combined presence of outflow and infall motions in the same regions. Furthermore, with the use of interferometric observations at millimeter wavelength for example, the gas and dust emission from some disks have been observed. In addition to this, increasing observational evidence has been gathered for the existence of a close link between jets and disks surrounding YSOs.

**Class I and Class II optical jets** In T Tauri stars, a correlation between the [OI] emission line luminosity at 63  $\mu\text{m}$  and the infrared excess luminosity from the disk has been qualitatively reported by various authors (see Cabrit (2000)), suggesting that the ejection processes in Class II sources are powered by disk accretion.

This correlation was later quantified by Hartigan et al. (1995), through the left panel of the Figure 1.8, that plots for the blueshifted part of the jet around T Tauri stars (filled circles) :

- the jet mass-loss rate on the Y-axis,  $\dot{M}_j$ , calculated via the method (c) mentioned in Subsection 1.2.3, and corrected for interstellar extinction;
- the accretion rate,  $\dot{M}_{\text{acc}}$  on the X-axis, based on veiling measurements and other stellar parameters;

On the same Figure, other points have been added :

- some of the same points, but with a downward correction of a factor 10 for the estimate of  $\dot{M}_{\text{acc}}$  (open circles, Gullbring et al. (1998));
- three Class I optical jets studied by Hartigan et al. (1994) (stars on the same Figure), with the same estimate of  $\dot{M}_j$ , and amore appropriate estimate of  $\dot{M}_{\text{acc}}$  for more embedded objects (see Cabrit (2000));

The Figure provides an order of 0.01 for the  $\dot{M}_j/\dot{M}_{\text{acc}}$  ratio associated to the sample Hartigan et al. (1995), 0.1 for that of Gullbring et al. (1998), and shows that the jets associated to Class I sources fall on the upper envelope of the correlation found for T Tauri stars jets, showing no significantly different behavior from them.

The right panel of the same Figure plots the wind momentum supply rate  $F_j = \dot{M}_j V_j$  (with  $V_j = 200 \text{ km s}^{-1}$ ) in function of the accretion luminosity ( $L_{\text{acc}} = GM_\star \dot{M}_{\text{acc}}/R_\star$  where  $M_\star$  and  $R_\star$  are the respective stellar mass and radius). For T Tauri stars, the Figure shows that  $F_j \simeq 10\text{--}100 L_{\text{acc}}/c$ , suggesting that radiation pressure from the accretion shock or disk is insufficient to drive the jets.

**Molecular outflows.** Molecular outflows also represent a good opportunity to test protostellar ejection mechanisms in relation with accretion processes, in the momentum-conserving limit, that is under the assumption that the wind and molecular flow momenta

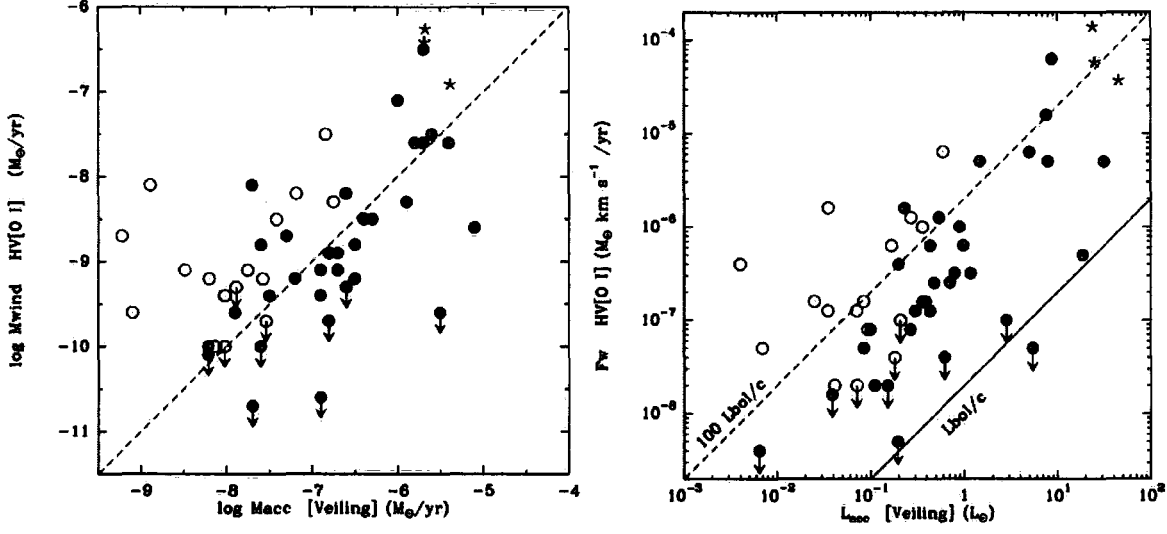


Figure 1.8 – Accretion-ejection correlations in T Tauri stars (see text in Subsection 1.3.4); from Cabrit (2000).

are equal, which is justified when the shock cooling times are short compared to flow dynamical timescales (see Dyson (1984)), or when efficient mixing arises at the wind/molecular gas interface (Shu et al. (1991)).

The sample of Richer et al. (2000) shows that the outflows momentum flux and mechanical luminosity ( $F_{CO}$  and  $L_{CO}$ ) are correlated with  $L_{bol}$  over a range of 5 orders of magnitude. The Figure 1.9 illustrates these existing correlations (left panel :  $F_{CO}$  correlation with  $L_{bol}$ , right panel :  $L_{CO}$  correlation with  $L_{bol}$ ) for this sample, mostly containing well defined Class 0 sources. In such young sources,  $L_{bol}$  gives a measure of  $L_{acc} (\gg L_*)$ . Two lines appear on the left hand side panel of this Figure :

- the solid line shows the maximum momentum flux available in stellar photons in the single-scattering limit (multiple scattering is not likely to occur in the excitation conditions of protostellar winds) ;
- the dashed line shows the typical momentum flux in the ionized component of protostellar winds, inferred from recombination lines or radio continuum data (Panagia (1991)).

Their comparisons with the sample points respectively show that :

- in low-luminosity sources (below  $10^4 L_\odot$ ),  $F_{CO} \simeq 100 - 1000 L_{bol}/c$ , suggesting that mass-loss is driven by accretion power rather than by radiative pressure ;
- in low-luminosity sources (below  $10^4 L_\odot$ ),  $F_{CO} \simeq 10 F_{w,ion}/c$ , suggesting that the driving winds must be 90% neutral ;
- in higher luminosity objects, where dust grains provide the main opacity source, the radiation pressure might still have a role.

The right hand side panel of the same Figure shows that  $L_{CO}/L_{bol}$  varies from 0.1 (low-luminosity sources) to 0.01 (high-luminosity sources). Under the assumption of momentum conservation (also see Subsection 1.3.2),  $L_j \gg L_{CO}$  : the  $L_j/L_{bol}$  ratio is close to

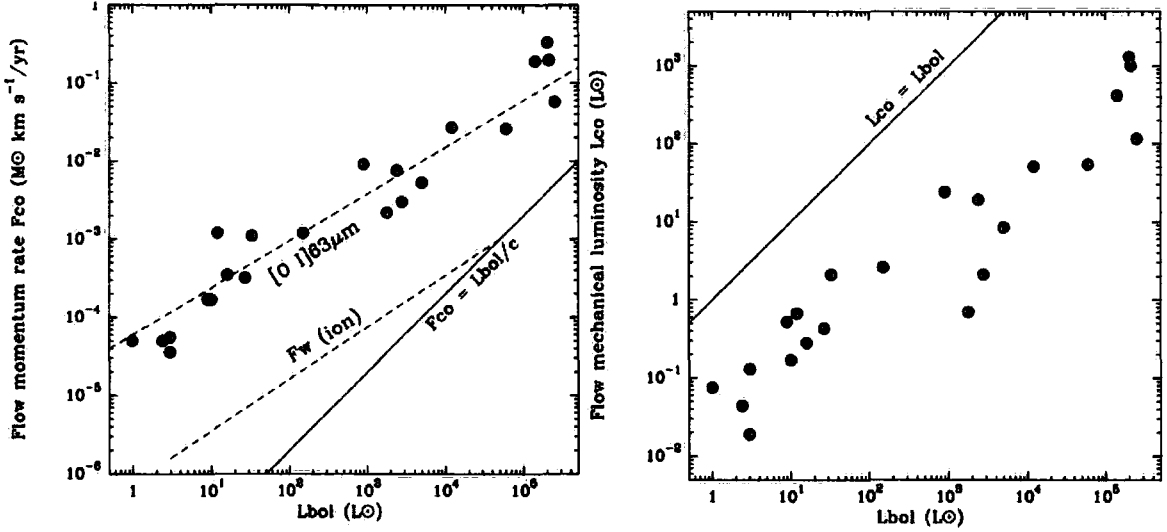


Figure 1.9 – Accretion-ejection correlations in Class 0 molecular outflows (see text in Subsection 1.3.4); from Cabrit (2000).

100% (10% for high-mass systems), showing that ejection extracts a large fraction of the accretion power.

Various conclusions can be drawn from there : Cabrit (2000) uses these diagrams to establish that the [OI] emission line intensity at  $63\ \mu\text{m}$  is consistent with Class 0 molecular outflows being momentum-driven by radiative, moderate velocity J-type wind-shocks, and discuss their ability to drive the observed molecular outflows. In the other hand, Richer et al. (2000) uses these conclusions to conclude that ejection/accretion ratios derived from this sample is consistent with MHD ejection model for all flow luminosities. In every case, the reader should be kept aware of the strength of the assumption of momentum conservation that was made at the beginning of the study (Richer et al. (2000)).

Accretion/ejection correlations were also investigated in Class I weaker molecular outflows of low-luminosity by Bontemps et al. (1996). Because of their weak CO momentum ( $F_{\text{CO}} \simeq 100L_{\text{bol}}/c$ , see the left panel of Figure 1.10), such objects do not follow an unified behavior with Class 0 sources ( $F_{\text{CO}} \geq 1000L_{\text{bol}}/c$ ). In contrast, both Class 0 and Class I are identically correlated to the circumstellar envelope mass  $M_{\text{env}}$  derived from thermal dust emission ( $F_{\text{CO}} = 10^{-4}M_{\text{env}} \times \text{km s}^{-1} \text{ yr}^{-1}$ , right hand side panel of Figure 1.10).

Since the envelope mass decreases with accretion, this correlation suggests a progressive decay of outflow force over time, perhaps linked to a concurrent decrease in accretion rate over time (Andre (1997)). Again, Cabrit (2000) argues that jets also appears dynamically able to drive molecular outflows in the Class I stage.

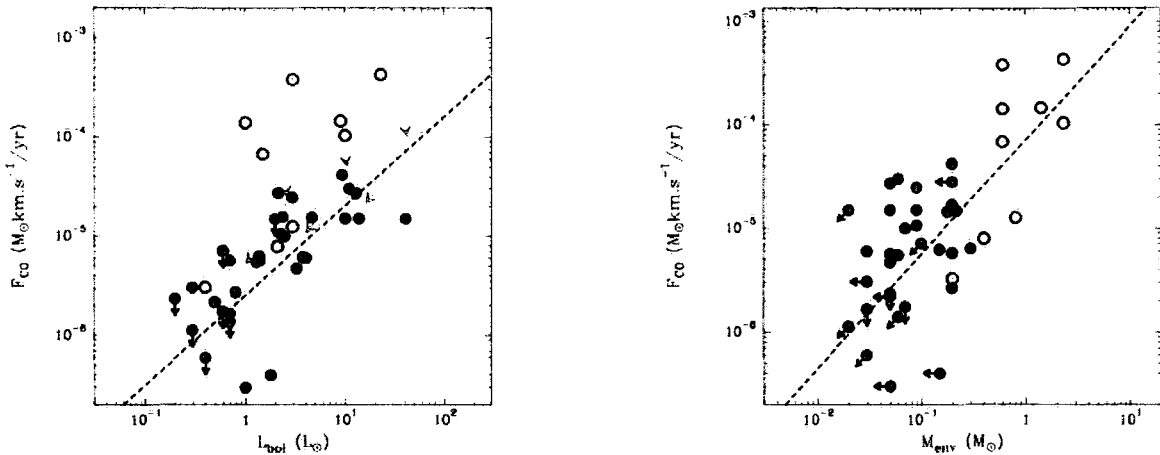


Figure 1.10 – Left panel : correlation of the momentum supply rate in the swept-up molecular flow with the source bolometric luminosity. The dashed line corresponds to  $F_{CO} = 100L_{bol}/c$ , open circles to Class 0 sources and filled circles to Class I sources. Dotted curves with arrow show possible time sequences. Right panel : correlation of  $F_{CO}$  with the envelope mass. Taken from Bontemps et al. (1996).

## 1.4 Modelling of outflows

### 1.4.1 Collimation modelling

In this section, following Cabrit (2007), we present the successive scenarios that were proposed to account for the collimation of outflows, focusing on the most constraining ones, that is the low-luminosity Class II sources.

**Collimation by external thermal pressure.** The first scenario that was proposed is also the simplest one : the collimation by external pressure. In this model, the initial structure consists of an isotropic wind emitted by a flattened circumstellar structure, and its expansion in the disk plane is limited by an anisotropic thermal pressure gradient that collimates it towards the disk poles. We focus on the most likely steady-state semi-analytical model in the context of high density and moderate speed, in which the wind is highly radiative (Barral and Canto (1981)), although adiabatic models have been considered as well (Konigl (1982)). Three characteristics are used as criterion to study the credibility of such a mechanism to collimate the jet in accordance with observations.

The first one is the waist radius of the cavity created by a wind in these conditions. It is determined by the balance between the wind ram pressure and the thermal one in the disk plane, and therefore depends on the temperature and number density in the disk plane. These parameters are either provided by observations of well-studied disks (see for example Dartois et al. (2003)), or by theoretical calculations in the case of a ‘standard’ steady viscous accretion disk model in which the viscosity scales as the local disk scale height. Both of these methods provide values that match the observational data of equatorial wind confinement, from which point of view the external thermal pressure



model is hence a satisfying one.

However, to produce a jet, the opening angle of the shocked wind cavity should also be small enough to produce a jet. In a context of thermal pressure confinement, a strong dependence on the ratio of the disk pressure height scale to the waist radius ( $\lambda = h/R_0$ ) of the asymptotic opening angle of the cavity has been demonstrated by Barral and Canto (1981). The opening angle inferred from the typical value of  $\lambda$  for disks around Class II sources suggests an opening angle of  $25^\circ$ , far from the  $90^\circ$  necessary to achieve cylindrical collimation corresponding to a well-focussed jet beam.

In addition to this, the external thermal pressure model predicts the reconfinement of the shocked wind when the disk is immersed in a non-zero pressure medium. In fact, reconfinement could be achieved in principle at a distance where the ambient pressure equals the wind ram pressure. Unfortunately the observations seem to indicate that this reconfinement should arise at less than 50 AU from the star, requiring excessively high ambient densities. Delamarter et al. (2000) have shown these conditions could be found around Class 0/I sources with dense infalling envelopes, but then the previous argument (that is, the excessive opening angle of the shocked wind) contradicts the scenario of external pressure collimation for these objects. For the Class II sources, the combination of the last two ones for Class II sources finally rules out the external pressure as the main agent for jet collimation.

**Collimation by external magnetic pressure.** Ménard and Duchêne (2004) have exhibited the tendency of jet sources to have their disk axes aligned with the field. It appears consequently relevant to verify if magnetic pressure, instead of thermal one, could significantly contribute to the jet reconfinement, again in the case of a radiative wind shock (see Cabrit (2007) and references therein). Indeed the effect of magnetic tension in this case is to counteract the wind expansion perpendicular to the field lines, leading to an elongated structure along the direction of  $\mathbf{B}$ .

The approximate, less-constraining relation can be used, similarly as in the case of the thermal pressure to estimate the reconfinement distance, simply balancing the wind ram pressure by the magnetic one. Even in this case, the poloidal component of the magnetic field required to constrain the jet implies that the jet should have trapped a considerable 2–20% of the initial poloidal flux present in the core, which seems to be unlikely because of the concentration of the magnetic field in the star itself, and given its effective diffusion in poorly-ionized, high-density disks. A regeneration of the poloidal flux by a star dynamo effect also seems unlikely on such scales.

Instead of the role of the poloidal flux component, the reconfinement of the jet by a ‘turbulent’ magnetic pressure has also been invoked, but the magnetic energy density would have to be well above equipartition on large scales, and the processes at stake for the creation and maintaining of such conditions are unclear.

**MHD self-collimation.** The third collimation process that has been invoked to account for the collimation of jets is the MHD self-collimation. In this case, an MHD wind is launched along a well-organized magnetic field anchored in a rotating object (star, disk, infalling envelope), with a non-zero current flowing across the magnetic surfaces. In this

model, the required poloidal flux is much smaller than in the magnetic collimation process, because the self-collimation is assured by the poloidal component created by the wind itself, and not that of a large scale magnetic field. Although models and comparisons to observations are more difficult in the frame of this scenario (see Cabrit (2007) and references therein), it is currently the most promising one, as it accounts for observed jet widths, collimation scales, and opening angles in Class II sources (see for example Ray et al. (2007)).

**high-mass star outflows collimation.** For high-mass stars outflows, there is a general trend of decrease of the collimation with age. The young objects are only subject to minimal increased irradiation on the disk and disk-wind by the star, whereas more evolved sources present ultracompact H II regions (and possible powerful water masers). This led authors to propose possible evolutionary sequences, based on the presence of increased radiation from the central star, ionizing the outflow and improving the matter-field coupling (Beuther and Shepherd (2005), Yorke and Sonnhalter (2002), Shepherd (2003)). Increased turbulence in high-mass outflows is also expected to influence their morphology towards decollimation, through the weakening of the conditions for ideal MHD (Fendt and Čemeljić (2002), Pudritz and Banerjee (2005)).

### 1.4.2 Acceleration modelling

In this section, we again follow the lecture of Cabrit (2007) to expose the various processes proposed to reproduce the observations of acceleration of jets from young stars.

**Radiation pressure.** The radiative pressure force exerted by photons on the gas at a given distance from a source can easily be expressed as a function of its luminosity and of the photon mean free path in the gas. To drive a wind, this pressure force must overcome the gravity of the central star, a condition for which low-mass (i.e. luminosity) stars fall clearly short. Nevertheless, this condition could be validated for high-mass protostars accreting at very high rates. However, we have seen in Subsection 1.3.4 that radiation pressure fails to account for the high values of flow momentum rate, except perhaps for high-luminosity protostars with high dust opacities. Consequently radiation pressure is ruled out as a general means of driving YSOs jets.

**Thermal pressure gradients.** Another purely hydrodynamical mechanism, based on thermal pressure gradients, could explain the acceleration of jets from young stars. If the sound speed at the wind base equals the escape velocity, gas could be accelerated through a sonic point with non-zero velocity.

In this case, the writing of the energy conservation along a streamline yields a minimum initial temperature at the wind base, required to reach a given speed. This temperature is rather high, but have been observed, for example in accretion-related high coronal winds in T Tauri stars (see for instance Dupree et al. (2005)). Unfortunately, the acceleration of the total jet mass-loss rate by this mechanism, given the high coronal temperature that are required, is expected to generate strong X-ray brehmsstrahlung emission, which is not

observed in any case. However, this mechanism could partly participate to the acceleration of jets.

The X-ray emission problem might be overcome in models where the wind is cold at its base, and enthalpy is provided to the flow further up. Unfortunately, given the unavoidable associated losses (such as radiative cooling), the energy required as a specific heat input along the stream line would require a large fraction of the accretion luminosity. As no heating process has been proved that efficiency level, this type of models meets the problem of low efficiency in terms of the driving of stellar winds.

In the case of irradiated jets (see Subsection 1.2.4), the irradiation of the disk surface by strong UV radiation could generate a hot ionized layer in which the sound of speed reaches  $10 \text{ km s}^{-1}$ . The acceleration of the jet in this situation would not be associated to X-ray emission, making thermal pressure gradients a potential acceleration mechanism, but only for the low-velocity component of the wind, corresponding to a low-mass-loss rate.

**Alfven-wave pressure gradients.** Alfven waves were suggested by Decampli (1981) as a source of momentum transfer to the flow, under the form of an anisotropic pressure gradient. Such excitation of MHD waves appears possible at the stellar surface or magnetosphere given their deep convective layers and strong magnetic fields, but again the dissipations associated to the propagation of the required coherent Alfven waves (such as acoustic waves) yield excessive necessary value for the wave energy compared to that of the accretion. In addition to this, an efficiency problem would occur, similar as that associated to thermal pressure gradients.

**Magneto-centrifugal MHD acceleration.** Magneto-centrifugal acceleration presents the nice advantage of being an efficient process. Through this mechanism, a large-scale field exerts a braking torque on a rotating object, transferring momentum towards the outflowing gas, later accelerated by centrifugal and Lorentz forces along the field lines. The rotating object can be the star, disk, or infalling envelope, and the high efficiency of the process is due to that of the conversion from rotation to kinetic energy.

The situation in which the field lines are anchored in the disk imply a high ratio of jet to accretion power, both compatible with the typical observed maximum jet speeds and the current estimates/upper limits on rotation speeds in jets. The jet launching region can either be extended (with an inner edge around five stellar radius), but require a yet to be determined heating source near the disk surface, or consist of a narrow annulus at the inner edge of the disk, in which case higher poloidal speeds and smaller rotation signatures are predicted in the outer regions of the jet.

The field lines can also be anchored in the star, in which case the magneto-centrifugal ejection has been proved to be a natural and fast means to spin down protostars in various situations. However, the correlation with accretion is indirect in this case, and the efficiency of this mechanism depends on the stellar rotation rate. The reconnection X-wind model of Ferreira et al. (2000), in which the matter is loaded on the field lines not at the stellar surface, but near the corotation point of the disk (where the keplerian rotation velocity equals the stellar rotation one), might overcome these problems. The

episodic mass loading location occurs at the reconnexion point between closed stellar field lines and open disk field. An ejection/accretion correlation is still expected, the mass-loss efficiency may not vary excessively with the stellar rotation, and good agreement with observations of terminal jet speeds, spin down and disk accretion rate evolution is found.

**Relaxation of twisted magnetospheric field : magnetic tower.** The last ejection mechanism invoked requires particular conditions as the absence of significant disk magnetic field, or the presence of a disk field anti-parallel to the stellar magnetic moment. In such models, closed loops of magnetospheric stellar winds interact with the inner disk, and any small differential twist between them triggers the stretching of magnetic loops, whose complex time-dependent evolution seems to result in outflows. The ejection yielded from such models tend to suffer from a lack of correlation with accretion, and the outflows produced in corresponding numerical simulations show no sufficient collimation (see for example Matt et al. (2002)).

### 1.4.3 Outflow models review

Our understanding of outflow activity has evolved with the progresses of computational power. Initially analytical, the models used to describe jets and/or outflows are now highly numerical, and include numerous ingredients, such as molecular cooling and chemistry. A detailed review of these models would be out of the scope of this introduction, so we present the basic ideas behind the four classes of existing outflow models, in accordance with Cabrit et al. (1997). Figure 1.11 summarizes the main observable predictions for each of these models class.

**Wind-driven shell models.** In the wind-driven model, a wide-angle wind blows into the stratified surrounding ambient medium, generating a thin swept-up shell : the outflow shell, hence made of entrained ambient material.

This model was initially developed by Shu et al. (1991), Li and Shu (1996), Matzner and McKee (1999). Recent numerical simulations include that of Delamarter et al. (2000) (spherical wind), Lee et al. (2001a) (atomic axisymmetric wind). The slope of the mass-velocity relation (see Subsection 1.2.2) generally inferred from these models corresponds to the low-velocity component. Wide-angle winds can readily produce outflows with large widths over timescales in agreement with observations, but they fail to generate discrete bow-shock structures in the entrained gas, as seen in many high-resolution CO maps for example, and discrete position-velocity spur structures. The addition of a collimated core with a strong dependence of the velocity field on the angle might be a solution but further work is currently required to validate it.

Gardiner et al. (2003) (MHD collimation effects), and Cunningham et al. (2005) (inclusion of molecular chemistry and cooling, and implementation of an Adaptive Mesh Refinement technique) produced satisfying outflow lobe appearance, but in these cases, no mass-velocity relation nor position-velocity or channel maps were generated, that could be compared to observations.

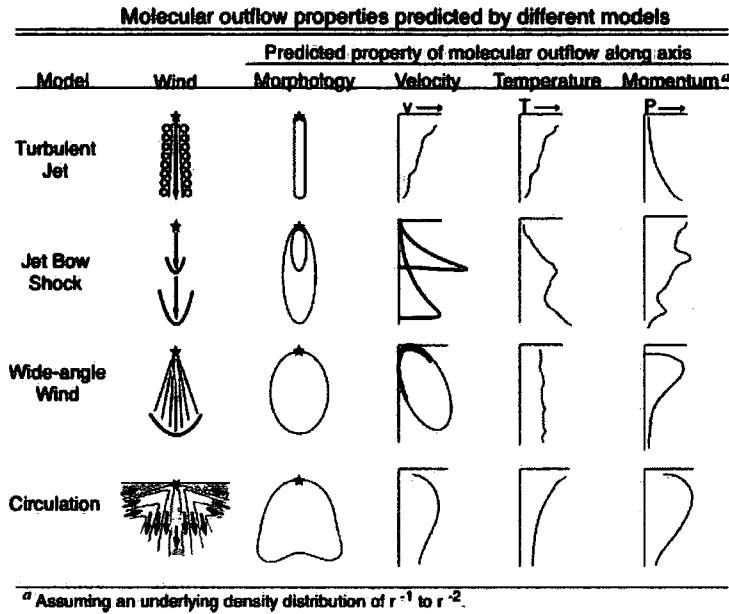


Figure 1.11 – Observable molecular outflows properties predicted by the four classes of models. Taken from Arce et al. (2007).

**Turbulent jet models.** The jet-driven turbulent model is based on the development of Kelvin Helmholtz instabilities along the jet/environment layer, leading to the formation of a viscous layer in which the ambient gas is entrained in a eventually completely turbulent flow. This model is discussed in Canto and Raga (1991), and Cantó et al. (2003) for example, but only one group has developed numerical simulations that could be compared with observations. Indeed, without including molecular cooling or chemistry, Micono et al. (1998) generated atomic emission predictions, later completed by successful mass-velocity relation predictions Micono et al. (2000). However, these models do currently predict decreasing molecular outflow momentum and velocity with the distance from the source, in contradiction with the observations.

**Jet bow-shock models.** In the jet-driven bow-shock models, a highly collimated jet of uncertain physical origin propagates into the surrounding ambient medium, producing a thin outflow shell around the jet (see Figure 1.12). The jet-ambient medium impact results in two shocks, a jet shock and a bow-shock, at the head of the jet. Between the shocks, the gas undergoes high pressure conditions and is ejected sideways out of the jet beam, which then interacts with the ambient unperturbed material through a broad bow-shock, producing an outflow cavity surrounding the jet. A variation in the mass-loss rate naturally leads to the production of knotty shocks along the jet axis.

This class of models was first presented by Raga and Cabrit (1993). Recent efforts have been made, that focus on non-magnetic jet bow-shocks models and are stressed out in the brief review of Arce et al. (2007) who cites two groups :

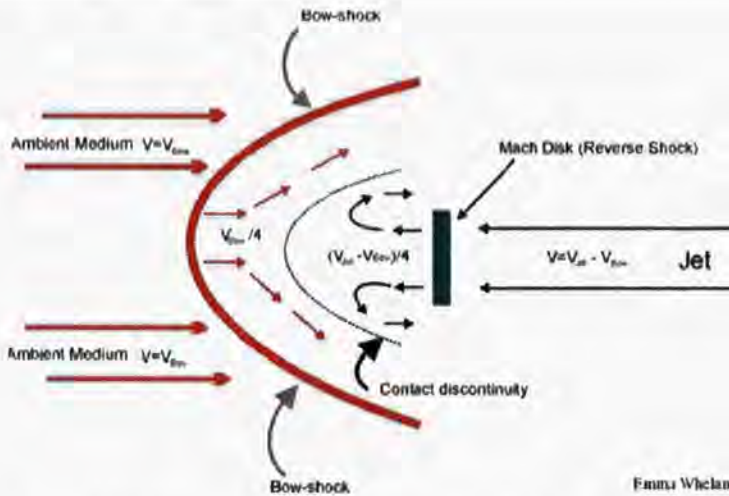


Figure 1.12 – Sketch of the jet bow-shock configuration.

- Downes and Ray (1999), Downes and Cabrit (2003), who simulated low density, axisymmetric, two-dimensional, mainly molecular jets with no chemistry nor cooling below 1000 K, insisting on the resolution of the post-shock region. The initial jet velocities depend on shear and pulsation ;
- Smith and Rosen (2003), Rosen and Smith (2004) investigated fully three-dimensional, mainly molecular flows with cooling and chemistry at all temperatures and an equilibrium assumption for certain reactions, hence under-resolving the post-shock region. The initial jet velocities also vary with shear and pulsation, and also with precession.

The comparative review of the results yielded by these works can be found in Arce et al. (2007), providing different advantages when comparing them to observations owing to their different assumption choices. Nevertheless the degree of satisfaction reached in such comparisons in terms of mass-velocity or position-velocity is rather good. Magnetic fields have also been included in recent simulations (see Arce et al. (2007) and references therein), as well as complex chemistry and instability studies (Lesaffre et al. (2004a), Lesaffre et al. (2004b)).

Generally speaking, this category of models provide outflow widths good agreement with observations of highly collimated outflows, but fail to explain them when the observed outflows are poorly collimated. They also meet difficulties to generate the observed values for outflow momentum. The wandering of the outflow axis, mentioned in Subsection 1.2.2 could mitigate these discrepancies.

**Circulation models.** In circulation models, the molecular outflows are not made of entrained ambient gas, but of infalling gas, deflected away from the protostar in a central torus of high MHD pressure through a quadrupolar circulation pattern around the protostar, and accelerated above escape speed by local heating. Consequently, most of the infalling circumstellar material is magnetically diverted at large radii into a slow-moving outflow along the polar direction, while infall processes along the equatorial plane. The outflow may still be affected by entrainment from the wind or jet, but only in a limited

extent, to the polar regions. This class of models was suggested by Fiege and Henriksen (1996a), Fiege and Henriksen (1996b), and further numerical simulations brought attraction to these models (Lery et al. (1999), Lery et al. (2002), Lery (2003)), as :

- around low-mass protostars, large outflow-masses can be generated, and satisfactory relation between  $F_{\text{CO}}$  and  $L_{\text{bol}}$  can be found in model cases where radiation transport is important. The addition of Poynting flux in the model also allowed for the generation of outflows of sufficient speeds (see for example Combet et al. (2006)) ;
- in outflows from high-mass stars, the observed opening angles and velocity structures can be explained by these models.

Several concerns still remain about the circulation models, namely, the apparent lack of molecular material in the equatorial plane which could feed a circulation flow in objects such as B5 (Velusamy and Langer (1998)), or the direct evidence for fast jets and bow-shock entrainment in some high-mass systems. The existence of unipolar outflows (see Subsection 1.2.2) also contradicts these models, but could find explanations in other considerations as the formation of the outflow on the edge of a cloud or close to an H II region interface.

**Other models.** In this paragraph, we can cite the plea of Arce et al. (2007) in favor of combination of jet and wide angle wind models, that would match observations at different wavelengths. Very recently, Machida et al. (2007a), Machida et al. (2007b) managed to account for such a dual outflow to arise, based on the double core collapse occurring at the end of the prestellar phase, as mentioned in Subsection 1.1.4.

**Outflows around high-mass protostars.** Although most on the simulations work has been focusing on low-mass star outflows. Nevertheless some properties (such as the CO spatial and velocity structure) appear similar over a broad range of luminosities Richer et al. (2000), suggesting common production mechanisms. Recent simulations (disk-outflow connection, Pudritz and Banerjee (2005)) and observations (Beuther et al. (2004)) seem to acknowledge the trend that outflows from high-mass stars could be scaled up versions of that arising around low-mass stars.

#### 1.4.4 Open questions

After this overview of observations and inferred properties of every currently possible manifestations of outflow activity, we briefly review the significant issues that have eluded observational efforts so far.

The nature of the launching and collimating processes remain unclear. The possibility to distinguish one dominant, generic mechanism might have to be abandoned in favor of a model in which these processes could depend on the stellar evolutionary stage, or on the mass of the forming star. Of particular importance is the role of magnetic fields, whose understanding probably requires more and more observational data. The question of the existence of a big picture over broad ranges of stellar masses and evolutionary ages is still an open one.



The recent progresses in numerical power have allowed for corresponding ones in terms of numerical simulations of all kind. However, the observational distinction between models in which jets are single entities and others where they are integrated with wide-angle winds is not yet entirely clear.

The study of the jet in a multiple stars configuration has to be entirely conducted. The role of the frequently observed companions in the formation and evolution of jets has to be determined. Particularly, the directional stability of jets over long periods of time has to be understood if most sources are binaries.

The connection between the numerous observational manifestations of outflows activity (optical shocks, molecular hydrogen, dust thermal and non thermal emission) has also to be established, preferably in relation within the frame of the rich shock chemistry. This highly peculiar chemistry also needs further understanding : the formation/destruction balance of some species is still unclear. Extensive experimental and theoretical work is still needed on chemical reaction and collision rates, and numerical modelling must include these data as accurately as possible. Progresses must also be achieved in the detection of some high energy signatures, such as X-rays.

From these points of view, the future years look particularly exciting, since it will involve every kind of research area. Observers will be sought thanks to the recent progresses in ground-based detection, but also by the large playing field opened by the arrival of new instruments in the coming years. Modelling teams will have to optimize their use of numerical simulations in accordance with the always improving accuracy and efficiency in terms of calculations power. Chemists (experimentalists and theorists) will also be needed to provide them with always more ingredients to include in the models.



## 2

# Modelling interstellar shocks

We briefly describe here the ways to model interstellar shocks by means of the shock waves formalism, in two different situations : with or without magnetic field. For an extensive description of the shock code that we used, the interested reader can refer to the remarkable presentation in (Guillet (2008)).

## 2.1 Stationary shock models

Whenever a gas is compressed by a ‘piston’ moving at a speed greater than the sound velocity in the gas, the gas molecules ahead of the compression wave cannot receive a signal that the piston is approaching. The result of this type of motion is that a transition region is set up in the gas across which the properties of the gas change abruptly. In many circumstances this transition region is narrow relative to other dimensions in the gas, and we refer to it as a shock front and treat it as a discontinuity. Across the shock front the density, pressure, velocity, and other parameters of the gas change discretely.

One can define a shock as being the propagation at a supersonic speed of an irreversible, pressure-driven fluid-dynamical disturbance. In fact, even in the case of an adiabatic shock, where the medium does not exchange any heat with the exterior, the gas is heated, and entropy is generated.

Such situations frequently occur in the interstellar medium. Indeed, the temperature is usually low (10 K), and consequently, the sound velocity is low too, about  $0.2 \text{ km s}^{-1}$ . It is therefore frequent to observe supersonic flows, for example in the expanding ionized regions around hot stars, in the stellar winds of hot stars, in jets associated with star formation, in the explosions of supernovae, or in collisions between interstellar clouds.

### 2.1.1 Rankine Hugoniot equations

Before presenting the equations that allow us to model the shock, it is useful to recall some thermodynamical relations and definitions. Classically, one denotes by  $c_p$  and  $c_v$  the specific heats of the gas at constant pressure and volume respectively, with  $\gamma = c_p/c_v$ . In the case of a perfect gas the pressure  $p$ , density  $\rho$  and temperature  $T$  are connected

by the equation

$$p = \frac{\rho RT}{m} \quad (2.1)$$

where  $R$  is the universal gas constant, and  $m$  is the molecular weight in terms of the mass of the hydrogen atom. For adiabatic motion, a fluid element neither gains nor loses heat, and the additional relation holds,

$$p = k\rho^\gamma \quad (2.2)$$

Finally, the entropy of a perfect gas is by definition

$$S = c_v \log \left( \frac{p}{\rho^\gamma} \right) \quad (2.3)$$

apart from a constant.

We place ourselves then in the reference frame of the shock, and we take the suffixes 1 and 2 to refer to the pre-shock and post-shock region respectively. The conservation laws for mass, momentum, and energy, developed together with the few relations above (see Kendall and C. (1964)), provide the following jump conditions (also called Rankine-Hugoniot equations in a more generic form)

$$\rho_1 v_1 = \rho_2 v_2 \quad (2.4)$$

$$\rho_1 v_1^2 + \rho_1 \frac{kT_1}{\mu} = \rho_2 v_2^2 + \rho_2 \frac{kT_2}{\mu} \quad (2.5)$$

$$\frac{1}{2}\rho_1 v_1^3 + \frac{\rho_1 v_1}{\mu} \left( \frac{5}{2}kT_1 + U_1 \right) = \frac{1}{2}\rho_2 v_2^3 + \frac{\rho_2 v_2}{\mu} \left( \frac{5}{2}kT_2 + U_2 \right) \quad (2.6)$$

where  $U$  is the internal energy of the molecules,  $v$  the velocity of the flow in the reference frame of the shock,  $\mu$  the mean molecular mass, and  $\rho$  the mass density. The term  $(5/2)kT$  contains the work of the pressure forces and the thermal energy.

Knowing these relations, and considering the relation defining the entropy for a perfect gas (see above Equation 2.3), one can show that the entropy increases during the shock if and only if the pressure in the post-shock region is superior to the one in the pre-shock region. It follows that all shock waves are compression shocks. One can also show, with the help of equation 2.1 that the temperature increases across the shock (all these calculations are provided by Kendall and C. (1964)). Furthermore, if the compression rate is such that  $p_2/p_1 \rightarrow \infty$ , the density ratio is such that  $\rho_2/\rho_1 = (\gamma + 1)/(\gamma - 1)$ . For strong blast waves it sometimes appears that the appropriate value of  $\gamma$  is nearly unity, allowing large density increases.

### 2.1.2 Single fluid and multi fluids shock models

These two situations, single fluid or multifluid, can be defined with respect with the value of the magnetic field for example, and both correspond to a set of physical conditions that are consequences of this value.

When the magnetic field is weak or non-existent, all components (e.g. atoms, ions, and electrons) may be approximated as having a common flow velocity  $v$ . The gas follows

the laws of fluid dynamics, and is consequently following matter, momentum and energy conservation laws. The shock corresponds to the supersonic propagation of a pressure variation and is sometimes called ‘hydrodynamical’. One can observe J-type shocks (‘J’ being for Jump), because quantities such as temperature and density undergo a discontinuity (see Figure 2.1). The gas is heated, accelerated and compressed by the shock waves, and then cools down through the emission of its components, atoms or molecules. In the post-shock region, where the gas has enough time to radiate, it cools at constant pressure, which provokes a bigger compression. In sufficiently dense media (molecular clouds, protostellar jets...), one observes mainly the isobaric phase in the J-type shocks. One can also notice that a J-type shock is not a real discontinuity because of the fact that temperature and density change on a spatial scale of about the mean free path. In this situation the medium is called single fluid.

One consequence of the magnetic field, orientated parallel to the shock front, is a partial decoupling of the flows of the different components of the medium through the shock :

- the charged particles gyrate around the magnetic field lines and are consequently coupled to this field;
- the neutral particles are affected only indirectly by the magnetic field, through collisions with the positive ions (and electrons);
- the grains, that are also charged, are coupled to the magnetic field.

The magnitude of the difference between the flow velocities of the charged and the neutral species depends directly on the rate coefficients for the collisional processes between neutral and charged particles. Numerical modelling has shown that the ion-neutral drift velocity can attain a significant fraction of the shock speed, typically several  $\text{km s}^{-1}$ . The kinetic energy associated with this non thermal motion is sufficiently large to overcome the endothermicities of chemical reactions which would not occur in normal conditions. On the other hand, the conservation of charge implies that ions and electrons move with the same velocity (a relative drift between the two kinds of charge would generate an electric field which would oppose itself to it), but their temperatures are different.

The considered medium is a dense molecular cloud, weakly ionized (and mainly by cosmic ray ionization of molecular hydrogen), with  $n_{\text{H}} = n(\text{H}) + 2n(\text{H}_2) \sim 10^4 \text{ cm}^{-3}$ . In the interstellar medium, the characteristic time of scattering of the magnetic field is generally much longer than to the characteristic time of advection. One can therefore assume that the field is ‘frozen’ in the ionized fluid. We also assume that this magnetic field is transverse to the flow. In this configuration, Maxwell’s equations add up to the fluid dynamics ones, and the shock is deemed ‘magnetohydrodynamical’ (MHD).

In the charged fluid, compressive, magnetosonic waves can propagate with the velocity :

$$V_{\text{cms}} = \sqrt{c^2 + \frac{B^2}{4\pi\rho_c}} \simeq \frac{B}{\sqrt{4\pi\rho_c}} \quad (2.7)$$

where  $\rho_c$  is the volume mass of the charged particles, which include ions, electrons, and grains, standing for approximately 1 % of the gas mass. Typically when this velocity exceeds that of the shock, magnetosonic waves propagate faster in the charged fluid than the shock front. Ahead of this shock front, a *magnetic precursor* appears, heating, slowing

and compressing the charged fluid of the pre-shock gas before the arrival of the shock front, on spatial scales much larger than the mean free path. This magnetic precursor decouples the neutral and charged fluid, generating ambipolar scattering, that is the friction between the fluids. For a sufficient value of the magnetic field, resulting exchanges of momentum and energy in the precursor are more important, and the neutral fluid itself is likely to be heated, compressed and slowed before the arrival of the shock front.

Because of this slowing down, the neutral fluid also undergoes a velocity jump of a smaller amplitude than in the situation where there is no magnetic field, as one can see on Figure 2.1. Such a shock is called J-shock with magnetic precursor. An order of magnitude of the size of this precursor is provided by the following expression (see for example Draine (1980))

$$L \simeq \frac{8B_0^2}{\mu_0} \frac{\mu_n + \mu_i}{\rho_{i0}\rho_{n0} < \sigma v >_{\text{in}} v_s} \quad (2.8)$$

To calculate this characteristic size, one use the conservation of momentum (equation 2.15) in which the two first terms are neglected. Only the elastic ion/neutral collisions are taken into account, and it is assumed that  $v_i = v_s/2$  and  $v_n = v_s$ . The complete calculation can be found in Draine (1980).

If the intensity of the magnetic field increases, the size of the precursor increases, and the neutrals (through the ions) are compressed sooner : the discontinuity vanishes, and the shock turns into a C shock (C being for continuous), see Figure 2.1.

The distinction between J shocks and C shocks is relevant with respect to the differences of their characteristics. For example, in a C shock, the maximal temperature (about 500 K at a shock speed of  $v_s = 10 \text{ km s}^{-1}$ , and a pre-shock density of  $n_H = 10^4 \text{ cm}^{-3}$ ) is much lower than the one that can be reached in a J shock, because the energy is dissipated along a longer distance :  $\sim 0.1 \text{ pc}$  for a C shock, and  $\sim 10^4 \text{ pc}$  for a J shock. The critical magnetic field  $B_{\text{crit}}$  allowing to distinguish J shocks from C shocks can be found analytically only for adiabatic shocks. In practice, the only way to determine  $B_{\text{crit}}$  is by obtaining numerical solutions for the shock structure for various values of  $B_0$ , starting with a small value and increasing  $B_0$  until the J front compression ratio drops to unity.

### 2.1.3 The shock code inputs

At this point, for clarity reasons, it is useful to precise the choice of some physical and chemical parameters that are of special importance in the shock code that we use, such as the initial condition parameters or such as the variables that are resolved at each point of our models. As we have seen in the previous Subsection, in order to treat stationary C-type shock waves, one must distinguish three fluids when resolving their structure : the charged particles, the neutral particles, and the electrons are hence considered to belong to three different fluids. Consequently, 11 variables related to the physical parameters of these fluids are resolved in the shock code :

- $v_n, v_i$  are the velocities of the neutral and the ionized species ;
- $\rho_n, \rho_i$  are the volume masses of the neutral and the ionized species ;
- $\rho_{\text{neg}}$  is the volume mass of the negative ions ;

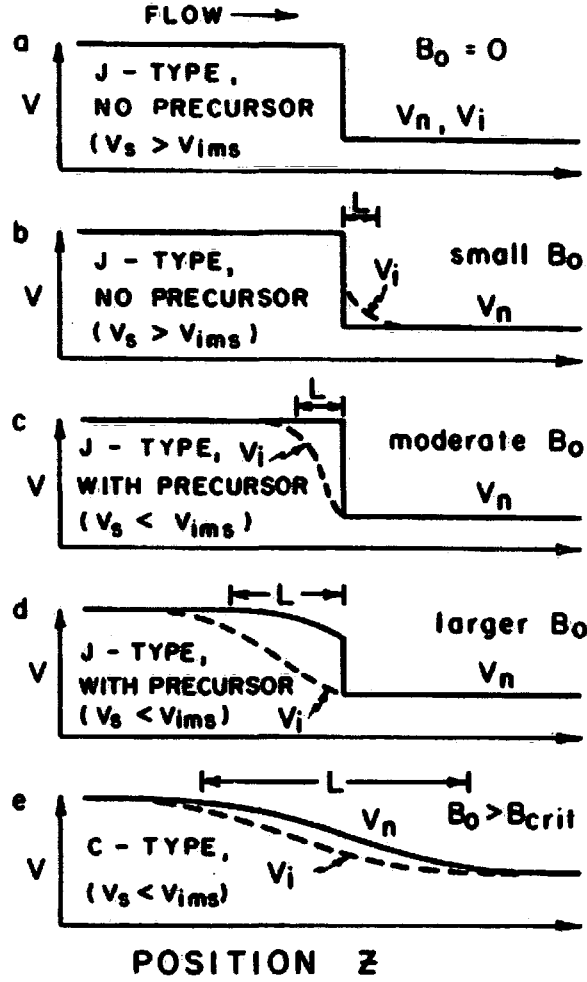


Figure 2.1 – Schematic structure of the velocity of a stationary adiabatic shock wave in poorly ionized medium, as a function of the local magnetic field strength  $B_0$ . The velocities are given in the frame where the shock front is idle :  $v_n$  is the neutral velocity in the propagation direction of the shock,  $v_i$  that of the ions and electrons. The pre-shock medium is on the left hand side of the shock front, the post-shock on its right hand side.  $L$  is the shock length, and  $v_{ims}$  is the ions magnetosonic speed (the dust grains were ignored in this model).

- $T_n, T_i, T_e$  are the respective temperatures of the neutral, ionized, and electrons fluid ;
- $n_n, n_i$  are the number densities of the neutral and ionized species ;
- the neutral velocity gradient is the last necessary variable.

To resolve the shock models, initial conditions are required, that are the main specifications related to the kind of shock that is to be modelled :

- the type of shock (C, J, or steady-state to compute the equilibrium state that defines the initial composition of the gas) ;
- the associated number of fluids (1, 2, or 3) ;

Various informations about the initial state of the gas are also required :

- the initial gas temperature ;
- the grains temperatures ;

Of particular importance are the following parameters :

- the shock velocity  $v_s$  ;
- the pre-shock density  $n_H$  ;
- the magnetic field parameter  $b$ .

Regarding the magnetic field, we use the phenomenological law (see Crutcher (1999)) for its intensity

$$B(\mu G) = b\sqrt{n_H(\text{cm}^{-3})} \quad (2.9)$$

where  $b$  denotes the ‘magnetic field parameter’, in the pre-shock region.

Output specifications options, numerical parameters (such as the integration time), environment characteristic values (such as the cosmic ray ionization rate), and some other requirements that will be detailed when convenient in this document, are also present in this file.

## 2.2 Equations of conservation

As the magnetic field interacts directly only with the charged particles, it is necessary to consider at least a two-fluid model of the shock region. Substantial differences may develop between the flow velocities and kinetic temperatures of the ionized and neutrals fluids.

Whilst the preservation of charge neutrality requires that the flow velocity of the positive ions,  $v_i$ , and the electrons,  $v_e$ , should be the same, the kinetic temperatures of ions and electrons may differ if Coulomb scattering is insufficiently rapid to maintain a common thermal distribution. Accordingly, we consider a three-fluid model of the medium. The suffixes  $n$ ,  $i$ , and  $e$  will refer to the neutral fluid, the ionized fluid, and the electrons respectively.

Let us denote by  $z$  the independent variable, which is the distance from some arbitrary reference point along the positive flow direction. The magnetic induction, which is taken to be perpendicular to the flow, will be denoted by  $B$ . We consider a plane-parallel shock in a stationary state, in which the magnetic field is ‘frozen’ into the ionized gas. All the following equations are given in Flower et al. (1985).

### 2.2.1 Particle number and density conservation

For the three fluids, conservation of particle number density requires that

$$\frac{d}{dz} \left( \frac{\rho_n v_n}{\mu_n} \right) = \mathcal{N}_n \quad (2.10)$$

where  $\rho_n$  is the mass density of the neutral particle and  $\mu_n$  the mean molecular weight ;  $\mathcal{N}_n$  is the number of neutral particles created per unit volume and time.

The corresponding equation for the positive ions is

$$\frac{d}{dz} \left( \frac{\rho_i v_i}{\mu_i} \right) = \mathcal{N}_i \quad (2.11)$$

As we assume charge neutrality, the equation for electrons is identical to 2.11. One can also write the conservation of particle number density for each species

$$\frac{d}{dz} (n_\alpha v_\alpha) = \mathcal{C}_\alpha \quad (2.12)$$

where  $n_\alpha$  is the particle number per unit volume,  $v_\alpha$  is the velocity of the considered particle, and  $\mathcal{N}_\alpha$  is a source term for the species  $\alpha$ .

### 2.2.2 Mass conservation

The equation expressing the conservation of the mass of the neutral particles and of the ionized particles may be written

$$\frac{d}{dz} (\rho_n v_n) = \mathcal{S}_n \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{d}{dz} (\rho_i v_i) = \mathcal{S}_i = -\mathcal{S}_n \quad (2.13)$$

considering that neutral mass may be created only through the destruction of ionized mass.  $\mathcal{S}_n$  is the corresponding source term. The mass of the electrons is negligible.

### 2.2.3 Momentum conservation

The equation of momentum conservation is, for the neutrals,

$$\frac{d}{dz} \left( \rho_n v_n^2 + \frac{\rho_n k_B T_n}{\mu_n} \right) = \mathcal{A}_n \quad (2.14)$$

where  $T_n$  is the kinetic temperature of the neutral gas and  $k_B$  is Boltzmann's constant ;  $\mathcal{A}_n$  denotes the change in momentum of the neutral fluid per unit volume and time.

In the case of the ion-electron fluid, account must also be taken of the compression of the magnetic field

$$\frac{d}{dz} \left[ \rho_i v_i^2 + \frac{\rho_i k (T_i + T_e)}{\mu_i} + \frac{B^2}{8\pi} \right] = -\mathcal{A}_n \quad (2.15)$$

Denoting the unperturbed value of the magnetic induction by  $B_0$ , and the shock velocity by  $v_s$ , the fact that the field is frozen in the ionized fluid implies that  $Bv_i = B_0v_s$ , flow velocity being expressed in the frame of reference of the shock. Equation 2.15 then becomes

$$\frac{d}{dz} \left[ \rho_i v_i^2 + \frac{\rho_i k(T_i + T_e)}{\mu_i} + \frac{B_0^2}{8\pi} \left( \frac{v_s}{v_i} \right)^2 \right] = -\mathcal{A}_n \quad (2.16)$$

Once again, the inertia of electrons has been neglected.

## 2.2.4 Energy conservation

The conservation of energy of the neutral particles may be expressed as

$$\frac{d}{dz} \left[ \rho_n v_n^3 + \frac{5}{2} \frac{\rho_n v_n k T_n}{\mu_n} + \frac{\rho_n v_n U_n}{\mu_n} \right] = \mathcal{B}_n \quad (2.17)$$

where  $U_n$  is the mean internal energy per neutral particle, and  $\mathcal{B}_n$  is the corresponding source term, the change in energy of the neutral fluid per unit volume and time.

For the ion-electron fluid, if we neglect the contribution of the internal energy of the ions, we have

$$\frac{d}{dz} \left[ \rho_i v_i^3 + \frac{5}{2} \frac{\rho_i v_i k(T_i + T_e)}{\mu_i} + \frac{B_0^2}{4\pi} \frac{v_s^2}{v_i} \right] = \mathcal{B}_i + \mathcal{B}_e \quad (2.18)$$

For all these equations of conservation (number, mass, momentum, energy), source terms have to be estimated. These source terms can be the results of different kind of processes arising in the shock context.

## 2.3 Microscopic processes

### 2.3.1 The influence of chemistry

Shocks are likely to play an important role in the evolution of the interstellar medium, from a dynamical and chemical point of view. The shock chemistry is indeed very different from the one that one can study in the ‘normal’ interstellar medium. In fact, whilst they can be neglected in models of the cold, ambient medium, endothermic reactions and those with barriers of up to approximately 1 eV must be considered in shocks. However, there is a compensating reduction in complexity, which is a consequence of the restricted time that an atom or molecule spends within the region of the shock. This time, which is typically in the range  $10^3$ - $10^4$  years, is much smaller than the lifetime of a molecular cloud, which may be as long as  $10^7$  years. It follows that only rapid chemical and physical processes are important within shocks, leading to a simplification of their chemistry.

Through these chemical processes, species are formed or destroyed, ions or neutral added to the corresponding fluids, that then play a role in the thermal balance of the shock, which has an influence on the number of reactions the shock can initiate, and so on. For example, the old question of explaining the amount of  $\text{CH}^+$  has perhaps found its solution with the study of interstellar shocks.



The chemical network used in this model takes more than 120 species and around 1000 chemical reactions. The fractional abundances of these species is hence added to the list of unknown variables of the shock code, and their initial value is calculated through the use of a stationary state of the shock code, that simulates the equilibrium state of the considered region. The Figure 2.2 shows the difference of the results obtained with or without taking the chemistry into account.

- in the latter case, the ionization fraction varies only through the differential compression of the ionized and neutral fluids by the shock wave, and has the same value in the pre- and post-shock regions ;
- taking the chemistry into account yields a much lower degree of ionization, leading to weaker ion-neutral coupling, hence broadening the width of the shock wave. Since the energy is dissipated on a larger region as compared to the first case, the maximum temperature is lower (here approximately twice lower).

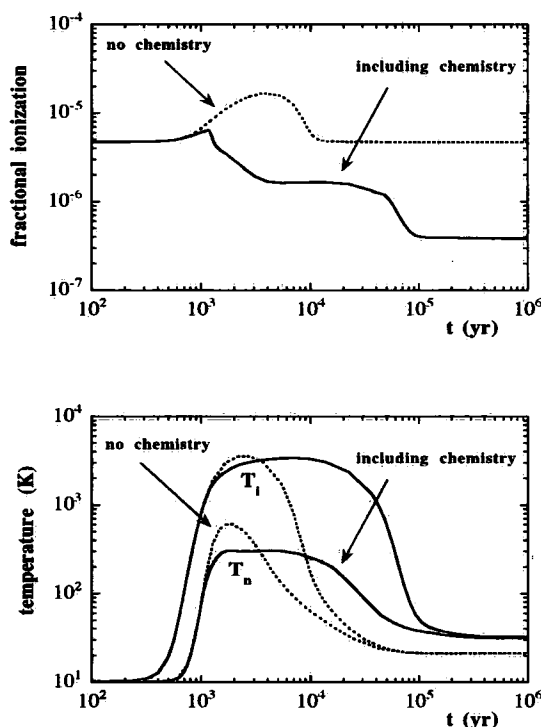


Figure 2.2 – Above : fractional ionization predicted by a model in which  $v_s = 10 \text{ km s}^{-1}$ ,  $n_H = 10^3 \text{ cm}^{-3}$  and  $B_0 = 25 \mu\text{G}$  ; results are compared including and neglecting chemical reactions. Below : Corresponding temperature profiles of the ionized and neutral fluids. Taken from Pineau des Forets et al. (1997).

### 2.3.2 Grains-neutrals coupling effects

Gas-grains interactions can have important consequences on physical and chemical properties of the shock. In fact, grains can generate formation or removal of molecules

Tableau 2.1 – Initial repartition of the refractory elements in the gas phase and in the grain mantles and cores (Flower and Pineau des Forêts (2003)). Numbers in parentheses are powers of 10.

element	fractional abundance	gas	mantles	cores
C	3.55(-4)	8.27(-5)	5.53(-5)	2.17(-4)
O	4.42(-4)	1.24(-4)	1.78(-4)	1.40(-4)
Mg	3.70(-5)			3.70(-5)
Si	3.37(-5)			3.37(-5)
Fe	3.23(-5)	1.50(-8)		3.23(-5)

of the gas, and their inertia can modify the propagation of the shock, specially in the case of C shocks. Consequently, it is necessary to model the grains behavior with the best accuracy possible.

Interstellar grains population spreads from Polycyclic Aromatic Hydrocarbons (PAH) to much larger particles. Observational constraints on dust in the dense interstellar medium are compatible with models in which spherical and homogeneous grain cores are made of silicate or carbonated material and coated by grain mantles made of various molecular ices. The initial composition of the grains mantles and the elemental depletion into the grains cores is based on observations (see Flower and Pineau des Forêts (2003)). Interstellar grains population spreads from ‘Very Small Grains’ (VSG), represented by ‘Polycyclic Aromatic Hydrocarbons’ (PAH), to much larger particles, made of amorphous carbon and silicates. PAH are incorporated with a fractional abundance  $n_{PAH}/n_H = 10^{-6}$ , an upper limit consistent with estimates of the fraction of elemental carbon likely to be present in the form of VSG (Li and Draine (2001), Weingartner and Draine (2001)).

The adopted size distribution for the grains is the one of Mathis et al. (1977), deduced from diffuse interstellar medium observations in the vicinity of the Solar system :  $dn_g(a)/da \propto a^{-3.5}$ , where  $dn_g(a)$  is the grain density of grains having a radius between  $a$  and  $a+da$ . Respective upper and lower limits of the grains radius is assumed to be  $0.3 \mu m$  and  $0.01 \mu m$ . With such a distribution, small grains are the most numerous, but large grains provide more contribution to the mass.

The total number density of the grains is also computed

- from the total mass of the refractory grain cores which is  $0.78 \times 10^{-2}$  times that of the gas for the adopted composition of the grain cores ;
- assuming a bulk density of  $3 \text{ g cm}^{-3}$ .

The thickness of the grains mantles is determined from their molecular composition, assuming a mean number of  $5 \times 10^4$  molecular binding sites per layer of the mantle and a thickness of  $2 \times 10^{-4} \mu m$  for each layer, independent of the grains core. This procedure yields an initial mantle thickness of  $0.015 \mu m$  on the grains cores, whose mean radius is  $0.02 \mu m$ . However, the sputtering of these grains mantles occurs sufficiently rapidly that the existence of thick ice mantles in the pre-shock gas has little effect on the shock dynamics.

A detailed review of the grains involving processes taken into account, as well as

Tableau 2.2 – Initial repartition of chemical species in the grain mantles (Flower and Pineau des Forêts (2003)), relatively to hydrogen (first line), and water ice (second line). Numbers in parentheses are powers of 10.

CO	CO <sub>2</sub>	CH <sub>4</sub>	NH <sub>3</sub>	H <sub>2</sub> O
8.3(-6)	1.3(-5)	1.6(-6)	1.6(-5)	1.0(-4)
8.3%	13%	1.6%	16%	100%
CO	CO <sub>2</sub>	CH <sub>4</sub>	NH <sub>3</sub>	H <sub>2</sub> O
1.9(-5)	6.2(-6)	7.2(-6)	2.1(-7)	3.7(-6)
19%	6.2%	7.2%	0.21%	3.7%

their significant effects on C-shock waves can be found in Flower and Pineau des Forêts (2003). We extract two Tables from this article, 2.1 and 2.2 that respectively provide the initial repartition of refractory elements in the gas phase and dust grains, and the initial composition of the grain mantles. The refined taking into account of the interactions the grains material is involved in itself gives birth to the necessity of modelling other processes, like erosion, sputtering or fragmentation of the grains (see Guillet et al. (2007) and references therein for a recent analysis).

### 2.3.3 Dissociation, ionization, and shock structure

An important parameter when one study the emission of molecules in the shock region is the temperature, which influences the abundance as well as the excitation of these molecules. These parameters themselves are then likely to modify the structure of the shock. For example, the dissociation or ionization of an important gas coolant such as H<sub>2</sub> will lead to the slowing of the cooling, that itself can yield the coolant's reformation, having critically modified the structure of the shock in the meantime.

A particular attention must then be brought to a sharp modelling of the ionization and dissociation processes for the most important molecules, but also to an accurate estimate of the ways the cooling occurs during and after the shock wave. One can cite the following processes as ones of importance, all of them being detailed in Le Bourlot et al. (2002) :

- formation, dissociation, and excitation of molecular hydrogen, that will be detailed in Section 3.2 ;
- ionization of H (through collisions with ions or electrons) ;
- cooling via rotational transitions of H<sub>2</sub>O, CO, OH, and NH<sub>3</sub> ;
- cooling owing to fine structure transitions of C<sup>+</sup>, C, O, and Si<sup>+</sup>.

The influence of H<sub>2</sub> is considered in Chapter 3.

### 2.3.4 Critical velocities

Detailed modelling of such microscopic processes present another major interest for the study of C shocks. Indeed, the heating of the gas provoked by the propagation of the shock can generate the excitation and dissociation of H<sub>2</sub>. Since H<sub>2</sub> is the main coolant

of the gas in the regions of high temperature, a rapid increase of the kinetic temperature accompanies its dissociation. Owing to the low value of the sound velocity, a sonic point, that is the transformation of the C-type shock into a J-type shock, can then occur. Similarly, ionization of  $H_2$  or  $H$  can also limit the maximum shock velocity,  $v_{crit}$ , for a C-type shock wave to be able to propagate. Indeed, an increase of the ionization fraction generates a higher coupling between neutral and charged fluids, that yields higher kinetic temperatures, and maybe generate a thermal runaway similar to that observed in J-type shock models. For example, when physico-chemical equations are parallelly solved using the conservations equations as described in Section 2.2, for a pre-shock density of  $10^4 \text{ cm}^{-3}$ , and when the magnetic field parameter  $b = 1$ , the shock wave remains of C kind below  $v_{crit} = 70 \text{ km s}^{-1}$  (see Le Bourlot et al. (2002) for a first review of processes influencing this value).

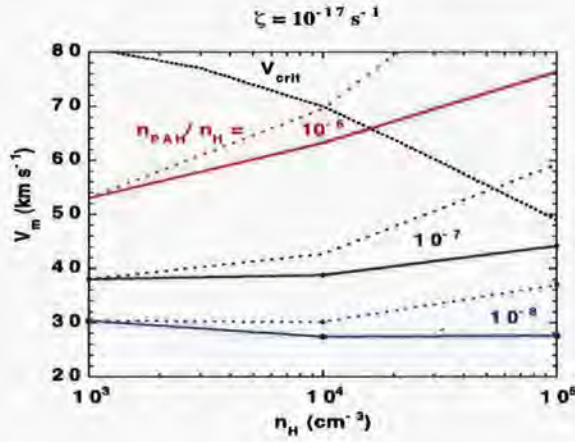


Figure 2.3 – Values of the magnetosonic velocity  $v_m$ , numerically estimated for  $10^3 < n_H < 10^5 \text{ cm}^{-3}$ ,  $10^{-8} < n_{PAH}/n_H < 10^{-6}$ , and  $\zeta = 10^{-17} \text{ s}^{-1}$ . The dash curves show the effects of the correction of collisional decoupling of the charged grains from magnetic field lines. The ‘critical’ velocity,  $v_{crit}$ , beyond which the shock turns into a J shock (see Le Bourlot et al. (2002)), is also represented (point curve). Figure taken from Flower and Pineau des Forêts (2003).

Charged grains density and consequently gas-grains interactions modelling is also of particular importance regarding the limitation of the speed at which a C shock wave can propagate. In fact, a necessary condition for the propagation of a C-type shock wave is that the magnetosonic velocity is greater than the shock velocity. The magnetosonic velocity in the charged fluid is

$$c_m^2 = \frac{5k_B(T_+ + T_-)}{3(\mu_+ + \mu_-)} + \frac{B^2}{4\pi(\rho_+ + \rho_-)} \quad (2.19)$$

where  $T_{\pm}$  are the temperatures,  $\mu_{\pm}$  are the mean masses and  $\rho_{\pm}$  are the mass densities of the positively and negatively charged fluids;  $B$  is the magnetic field strength in the

pre-shock gas. The state of charges of grains is computed following Flower and Pineau des Forêts (2003). For instance, an increase of the the fractional abundance of PAH would result in higher values of this speed in the pre-shock gas, thereby enabling C-type shock waves to propagate at higher speeds. An example of the numerical evaluation of the magnetosonic velocity for a given set of parameters is given on Figure 2.3.

## 2.4 Non stationary shock models

### 2.4.1 Existence of non stationary shocks

The equations introduced in Section 2.2 incorporate the assumptions that a steady state has been attained ( $\partial/\partial t \equiv 0$ ), and that the flow is one-dimensional along the  $z$ -axis. Such an approach presupposes that the time required to attain the steady state is short compared to other time scales characterizing the problem being studied. In particular, this implies that the mechanism driving the shock is maintained for a time which exceeds that required to reach the steady state.

Such assumptions are particularly convenient in the context of interstellar shocks. Indeed, as illustrated in Subsection 2.3.1, chemical abundances can not be left aside and must be integrated to the unknown quantities set, that already comprises the physical parameters of the different fluids. The variables set of the problem is consequently considerably enlarged by such a necessary inclusion, and its size makes it an impossible computational challenge to calculate a time-dependent solution. On the contrary, the resulting steady-state non linear differential equations can be integrated by means of algorithms adapted to ‘stiff’ problems.

Unfortunately it is very likely that there exist various situations in which the shock propagates but fails to attain a steady state. Chieze et al. (1998) provide an estimate of the characteristic time for recoupling between ions and neutrals, which is also the necessary time to reach a steady state

$$\left[ \frac{dv_n}{dz} \right]^{-1} \simeq [n_i < \sigma v >_{in}]^{-1} \quad (2.20)$$

where  $< \sigma v >_{in} \simeq 2 \times 10^{-9} \text{ cm}^3 \text{ s}^{-1}$  is the rate coefficient for elastic ion-neutral scattering. With the values of  $n_H = 10^{10} \text{ m}^{-3}$ ,  $\chi = 10^{-7}$  (degree of ionization), and a shock velocity  $v_s = 20 \text{ km s}^{-1}$ , one would obtain a time of  $3 \times 10^4$  years.

From the observational point of view, this value definitely yields the necessity to find a way to model non stationary shock models. Class 0 outflows can be a few thousands of years old; Gueth et al. (1998) estimated the dynamical age of the blue lobe of L1157 to be between 2000 and 3000 years old, and despite using a method subject to uncertainty, Wakelam et al. (2005) provide the value of  $5 \times 10^3$  years for the NGC 1333-IRAS 2 flow. Well collimated molecular outflows from massive protostars can also prove to be less than a few times  $10^4$  years old (Arce et al. (2007)).

In addition to this, previous studies emphasize the necessity of non stationary shock models to account for molecular hydrogen emission observations arising from molecular

outflows, in a way that will be detailed in Chapters 3 and 4. One can cite for example Flower et al. (2003), Giannini et al. (2004), Giannini et al. (2006).

## 2.4.2 Modelling of non stationary shocks

As seen above, the exact solution to this problem would require to solve the set of time-dependent non linear differential equations for the whole set of parameters, including the chemical abundances, given their influence on the shock structure. With over a hundred of chemical species bound by over a thousand of chemical reactions, this solution is simply not conceivable in terms of CPU time.

As a remedy, Chieze et al. (1998) have demonstrated the possibility to approximate non stationary shock waves with a mixture of C-type and J-type shock models, by means of a time stretching/pseudo-viscosity method. Non stationary shock waves have developed a magnetic precursor, but retained a steep J-type discontinuity. In practice, such shock waves are simulated by introducing a discontinuity into the flow at a given value of the fluid flow time, which then becomes a new parameter of the model (see Flower and Pineau des Forêts (1999)). The discontinuity is itself a J-type shock component, that takes over the C-type shock model. The ionic flow time at which the discontinuity is introduced corresponds to an additional free parameter, that represents the shock age in our study. The termination point of the flow is determined such that the (ion) flow time in the C part of the shock wave, i.e. up to the J-discontinuity, and the flow time behind the discontinuity are equal. We refer to these non stationary models as ‘CJ-type’, as they possess both C- and J- type characteristics. In terms of input file of the steady shock code, the shock age parameter is the neutral flow time associated to the ionic flow time corresponding to the J-discontinuity inclusion.

We now explain the reason of this choice, following Gusdorf et al. (2008b). In the CJ-type shock models, the termination point of the flow was determined such that the (ion) flow time in the C part of the shock wave, i.e. up to the J-discontinuity, and the flow time behind the discontinuity were equal. In so far as the models are perceived as a set of quasi-time-dependent simulations of the flow, the termination point should correspond to the location of the ‘piston’ which drives the shock wave.

Let  $u_p$  be the speed of the piston (which is also the speed of the gas at the surface of the piston) and  $u_0$  be the speed of the gas immediately upstream of the discontinuity, with these speeds being expressed in the shock frame. If  $\rho_p$  and  $\rho_0$  are the corresponding mass densities, then

$$\rho_p u_p = \rho_0 u_0 \quad (2.21)$$

from the equation of continuity. Hence

$$u_p = \rho_0 u_0 / \rho_p. \quad (2.22)$$

The discontinuity advances at  $u_0$  relative to the gas immediately in front of it, and the velocity of the piston, relative to this same gas, is  $(u_0 - u_p)$ . Thus, the speed of the discontinuity minus the speed of the piston is  $u_p$ . In other terms, the discontinuity moves away from the piston at speed  $u_p$ . As the discontinuity coincides with the surface of the

piston at time  $t = 0$ , the age of the shock age is

$$t_s = \int_0^P [(\rho_p/\rho_0)/u_0] dz = [(\rho_p/\rho_0)/u_0] \Delta z \quad (2.23)$$

where  $z$  is the position coordinate and  $\Delta z$  is the current distance between the discontinuity and the piston ;  $t_s$  is the time required for the discontinuity to move to its current position from its initial position, at the surface of the piston.

Using  $t_s$  as defined above to define the shock age has the advantage of removing the ambiguity of the flow times (ion and neutral) : behind the discontinuity,  $u_i = u_n$ . Because the flow speed rapidly attains its post-shock value ( $= u_p$ ) behind the discontinuity is approximately equal to  $t_s$ . In the time  $t_s$  required for the discontinuity to separate from the piston and reach its current position, a magnetic precursor develops simultaneously upstream of the discontinuity.

Note, however, that the expression above for  $t_s$  does not give the shock age exactly, as it assumes that the speed of the discontinuity relative to the piston,  $u_p$ , remains constant, whereas Fig.3d of Lesaffre et al. (2004a) shows that  $u_p$  decreases steadily as cooling sets in and the size of the velocity jump at the discontinuity decreases, following the growth of the precursor. A more accurate estimate of the age, under the (generally valid) condition that the width of the region downstream of the  $J$ -discontinuity is much smaller than the width of the C part of the shock wave, upstream of the discontinuity (i.e. the ‘magnetic precursor’), is the time of flow of the charged fluid through the precursor (Lesaffre et al. (2004b), Eq.(60)). It is this determination of the shock age that has been adopted in the present study.

### 2.4.3 Shock models

In this subsection, we present general shock profiles for some canonical shock examples. We study various ages of two reference shock models :

- $n_H = 10^4 \text{ cm}^{-3}$ ,  $b = 1$ ,  $v_s = 25 \text{ km s}^{-1}$ , ages 175 and 500 years, and the corresponding steady-state, that is the C-type shock with the same input parameters ;
- $n_H = 10^4 \text{ cm}^{-3}$ ,  $b = 1$ ,  $v_s = 50 \text{ km s}^{-1}$ , ages 10 and 500 years, and the corresponding steady-state, that is the C-type shock with the same input parameters.

We also present the profiles for corresponding J-type shock waves, computed with  $n_H = 10^4 \text{ cm}^{-3}$ ,  $b = 0.1$ , and respectively  $v_s = 25$  and  $50 \text{ km s}^{-1}$ .

In Figure 2.4, the neutral temperature profile, fluid velocities (charged and neutrals), the compression factor, and the fractional abundance of molecular hydrogen are plotted against the flow time of the charged fluid,  $T_i = \int (1/v_i) dz$ , for the models specified above. The C- and CJ-types of shock correspond to different stages of the same shock model. It may be seen that the lower age, of 175 or 10 years respectively is insufficient for a significant magnetic precursor to develop at the corresponding shock speed. Some corresponding relevant quantities are given in Table 2.3.

In all cases, the initial rise in temperature is followed by radiative cooling and compression of the gas as it evolves towards its final, post-shock state. At  $25 \text{ km s}^{-1}$ , the shock



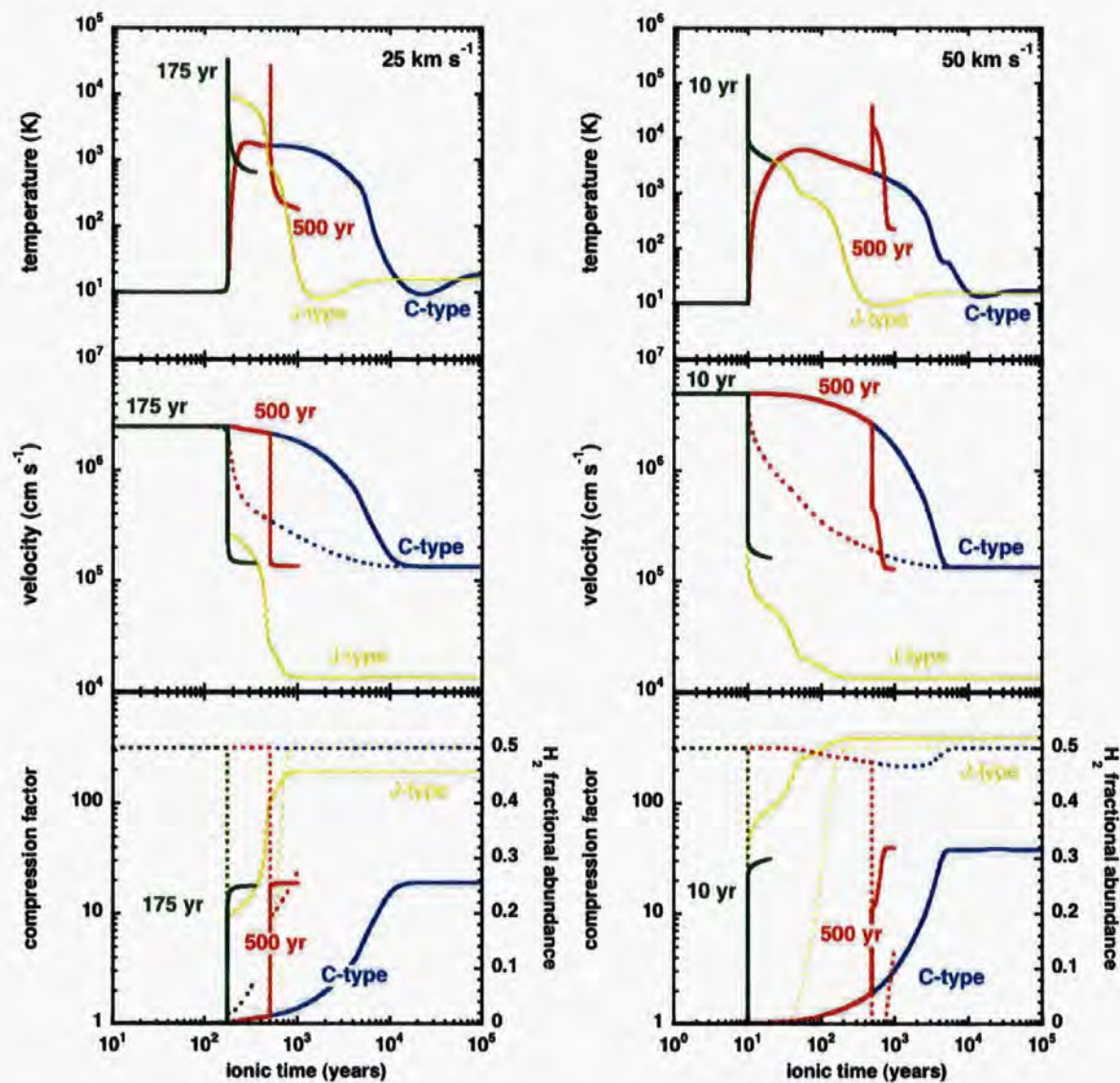


Figure 2.4 – Profiles of C-, CJ-, and J-type shocks specified in Subsection 2.4.3. Left-hand panels :  $v_s = 25 \text{ km s}^{-1}$ ; right-hand panels :  $v_s = 50 \text{ km s}^{-1}$ . In the middle panels, the full curves correspond to the neutrals and the broken curves to the ions . In the bottom panels, the full curves correspond to the compression factor and the broken curves to the fractional abundance of  $\text{H}_2$ .



Tableau 2.3 – Characteristic quantities for C-, CJ-, and J-type shocks specified in Subsection 2.4.3 : maximal neutral temperature ( $T_n$  max, in kelvin), compression factor (comp, no unit), and minimum molecular hydrogen fractional abundance ( $H_2$  min, no unit).

	25 km s <sup>-1</sup>				50 km s <sup>-1</sup>			
	C-type	500 yr	175 yr	J-type	C-type	500 yr	10 yr	J-type
$T_n$ max	1800	26000	32000	33000	6150	38000	130000	130000
comp	18.5	18.5	17.5	190	38	39	31	385
$H_2$ min	0.5	0.2	0.02	$10^{-6}$	0.46	$10^{-7}$	$5 \times 10^{-7}$	$5 \times 10^{-7}$

wave is energetic enough to significantly dissociate the ambient molecular hydrogen only in the case of the J-type shock and of the youngest CJ-type one. In fact, in those cases, thanks to the quasi-discontinuous temperature rise, the maximum temperature is attained adiabatically ( $T_{\max} \simeq 33000, 32000$  K respectively), and consequently much higher than in the C shock model case ( $T_{\max} \simeq 1800$  K). At intermediate shock age, the J discontinuity starts at a speed slightly smaller than in the youngest case, and the maximum temperature is hence also slightly smaller ( $T_{\max} \simeq 26000$  K). In the J-type shock wave, the high maximum temperature gives rise to rapid radiative cooling by  $H_2$  and its rovibrational transitions towards approximately 10000 K. This rapid cooling is simultaneous with the drastic dissociation of molecular hydrogen, owing to the temperatures that are reached. The temperature then remains approximately constant in the region where the fractional abundance of molecular hydrogen is low and the cooling of the gas is dominated by atomic oxygen (which is the principal form of the corresponding element) and its fine structure transitions. The corresponding decrease of temperature is accompanied by the re-formation of  $H_2$  (on grains), which then becomes the main coolant again and leads to the post-shock region. Because of the importance of the initial temperature rise, the cooling is very fast. In the CJ-type shocks, a sufficient amount of molecular hydrogen remains in the gas phase to ensure an efficient cooling, before the cut corresponding to the shock age. In the C shock model,  $H_2$  remains the main coolant through the whole shock : the maximum temperature is not large enough to provoke its dissociation, and only generates a slow radiative cooling, hence a wider shock. The situation is the same at higher velocity, with a much larger dissociation fraction of  $H_2$ .



# **Molecular hydrogen as a diagnosis tool for regions of star formation**

# 3

## Molecular hydrogen in regions of star formation

Molecular hydrogen is the most abundant molecule in the universe, and also in regions of star formation. In addition to this, its molecular characteristics make it of crucial influence in a vast number of physical and chemical processes. For these reasons,  $\text{H}_2$  plays a major role in the structure of the shocks waves we consider, and must hence be carefully taken into account in any modeling attempt. This chapter provides the basics on its molecular structure and on its consequent treatment and use.

### 3.1 Molecular hydrogen in molecular outflows

#### 3.1.1 Molecular hydrogen facts

Molecular hydrogen exists in two different forms :

- ortho- $\text{H}_2$  : the two protons of the diatomic molecule have the same direction of spin. The total nuclear spin is  $I = 1$ . Only odd values of the rotational quantum number are allowed ;
- para- $\text{H}_2$  : the two protons of the diatomic molecule have opposite directions of spin. The total nuclear spin is  $I = 0$ . Only even values of the rotational quantum number are allowed. It is a lower energy state than ortho- $\text{H}_2$ .

Transitions between these two forms of  $\text{H}_2$  can occur only in reactive reactions, with H atoms or  $\text{H}^+$  or  $\text{H}_3^+$  ions, for example, which result in a change of the relative orientation of the individual nuclear proton.

As  $\text{H}_2$  is homonuclear, it does not possess a permanent dipole moment : rovibrational transitions within the  $X^1\Sigma_g^+$  electronic ground state occur by electronic quadrupole radiation. In addition to this,  $\text{H}_2$  has a large rotational constant : 85.25 K. Consequently, its rotational levels are largely spaced : the  $J = 2$  state lies 510 K above  $J = 0$ , and  $J = 3$  lies 845 K above  $J = 1$ . It follows that the rotational excitation of  $\text{H}_2$  becomes important only for temperatures  $T > 100$  K. The  $v = 1$  threshold lies approximately 6000 K above the ground state, and consequently rovibrational excitation (such as that at  $2.2\mu\text{m}$ ) requires kinetic temperatures  $T > 1000$  K.

Finally, according to quantum mechanics selection rules, rovibrational transitions are possible only when certain conditions between the connected levels rotational quantum numbers are satisfied. Based on these selection rules, notations exist to refer to particular transitions. A typical and useful example when it comes to molecular hydrogen in the interstellar medium is the 1-0 S(1) line at  $2.122\ \mu\text{m}$ . The notation stands for the transition :  $v' = 1, J' = 3 \longrightarrow v'' = 0, J'' = 1$ , based on the expanded notation : O for  $J' = J'' - 2$ , P for  $J' = J'' - 1$  (forbidden), Q for  $J' = J''$ , R for  $J' = J'' + 1$  (forbidden), and S for  $J' = J'' + 2$ .

### 3.1.2 Molecular hydrogen in regions of shocks

Generally speaking, molecular hydrogen is of particular importance in the interstellar gas :

- it comprises a significant part of its mass ;
- it helps to define the chemical state of the gas (its ionization state dictates that of the gas, and it is a privileged partner in numerous molecular formation reactions) ;
- it plays a major role in exciting gas coolants (being an abundant molecule, it is an important collision partner for species such as CO, H<sub>2</sub>O, SO,...) ;
- it is itself a major coolant of the gas in regions of high temperature.

In regions of shock, the temperatures of thousands of kelvin that are attained (see subsection 2.4.3) are high enough to generate excitation of both rotational and rovibrational transitions, making molecular hydrogen a major coolant for the shocked gas, and a dominant factor to account for the shock structure. Examples of correlation between the shock structure and H<sub>2</sub> fractional abundance can thus be seen on Figure 2.4.

For these reasons, the jet shocked excited regions mainly cool through H<sub>2</sub> quadrupole transitions, and bright rotational and rovibrational lines in that range represent a powerful shock tracer, in the region of the shock where the neutral temperature is comprised around 100-1000 K (Beyond 1000 K, H<sub>2</sub> becomes dissociated, and above 100 K, molecules such as CO, H<sub>2</sub>O and OH are the dominant coolers). Due to its very rapid cooling, molecular hydrogen is more suitable to probe shock excitation and gas cooling than CO lines for example, that only provide a time integrated response. Two examples of such a tracing ability are given on Figures 3.1 and 3.2 :

- Figure 3.1 presents two images of the HH211 outflow, already mentioned in Subsection 1.2.1. In this case, the molecular hydrogen 1-0 S(1) line traces the hot gas around 6950 K ;
- Figure 3.2 presents two images of the L1157 outflow. On the left hand side map, the molecular hydrogen 0-0 S(5) line traces the gas at 4590 K.

## 3.2 The treatment of molecular hydrogen

### 3.2.1 Taking molecular hydrogen into account

For all the reasons introduced in the previous Subsection, complete numerical simulations of the nonequilibrium gas in shock regions must include a detailed treatment of

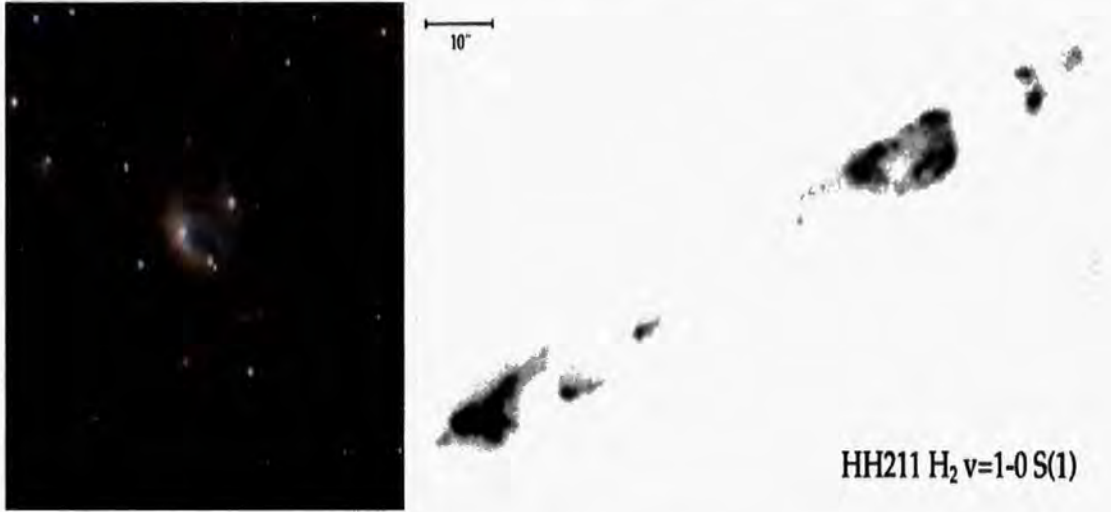


Figure 3.1 – Left : true-colour (J, H, K) near-infrared image of IC348-IR/HH211. Right : high-resolution image of HH211 taken in the H<sub>2</sub> 1-0 S(1) line at 1.122  $\mu\text{m}$ . Details on both images are given in McCaughrean et al. (1994).

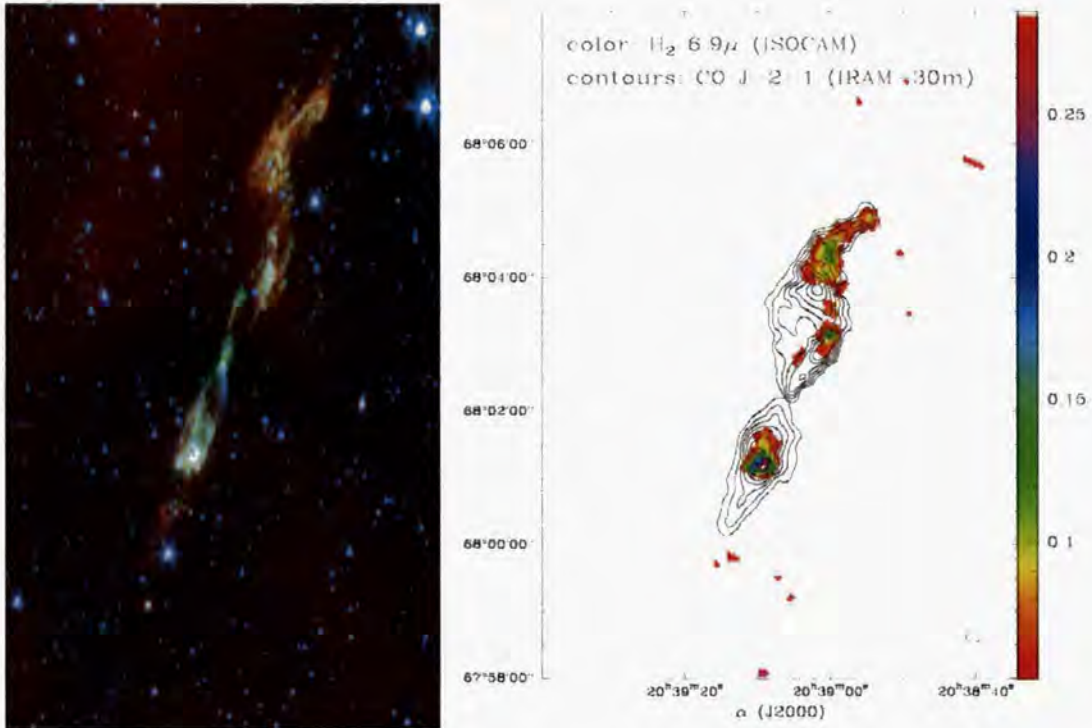


Figure 3.2 – Left : Spitzer telescope image of the L1157 region. Infrared array camera results, in red : 8  $\mu\text{m}$ , green : 4.5  $\mu\text{m}$ , blue : 3.6  $\mu\text{m}$ , Looney et al. (2007). Right : a map of the L1157 outflow (Cabrit et al. (1999)) obtained with ISOCAM in a narrow filter ( $R \simeq 40$ ), centered on the 0-0 S(5) line at 6.9  $\mu\text{m}$ , and superposed on the CO map of Bachiller and Perez Gutierrez (1997).

the physics of  $\text{H}_2$ . Here we provide some modeling elements that have already been taken into account in the shock code that we use. In this code,  $\text{H}_2$  level populations are solved in parallel with the equations of the shock (that is the conservation equations, see Section 2.2), altogether forming a set of  $N$  differential equations

$$\frac{dy_i}{dz} = f \left( y_1, \dots, y_N, \frac{dy_1}{dz}, \dots, \frac{dy_{i-1}}{dz}, z \right) \quad (3.1)$$

where  $y_i (i = 1, N)$  are the dependent variables and  $z$ , the distance, is the independent variable. Equation 3.1 assumes that a steady state ( $\partial y_i / \partial t = 0$ ) has been attained, but can be used in the fashion described in Section 2.4 to model non stationary shocks. The number of coupled equations,  $N$ , is the sum of the number of dynamical variables (10), the number of chemical species (more than 125), and the number of rovibrational levels of  $\text{H}_2$  (up to 200).

The fundamental quantity related to molecular hydrogen is the fractional population of the rovibrational (including of course purely rotational) levels. To compute their values at each point of the shock, a great number of processes involving molecular hydrogen must be taken into account, among which :

- ortho to para conversion, through reactive collisions with protons or proton-transferring ions, such as  $\text{H}_3^+$ , as described in Le Bourlot et al. (1999) and Wilgenbus et al. (2000) ;
- dissociation of  $\text{H}_2$  through collisions with  $\text{H}$ ,  $\text{H}_2$ ,  $\text{He}$ , and electrons, as reviewed by Wilgenbus et al. (2000) and Le Bourlot et al. (2002) ;
- dissociation of  $\text{H}_2$  through chemical reactions such as  $\text{O}(\text{H}_2, \text{H})\text{OH}$ , or  $\text{OH}(\text{H}_2, \text{H})\text{H}_2\text{O}$  (see Wilgenbus et al. (2000)) ;
- ionization of  $\text{H}_2$  and  $\text{H}$  through collisions with streaming ions and electrons, with rates detailed in Le Bourlot et al. (2002), and through chemical reactions ;
- population transfer in collisions with  $\text{H}$ ,  $\text{He}$ ,  $\text{H}_2$  and grains, using the description of Le Bourlot et al. (2002) ;
- formation of molecular hydrogen on the grains surface ; indeed,  $\text{H}_2$  can be dissociated by the shock front, but its re-formation can proceed as soon as the medium has sufficiently cooled down after its passage (see Le Bourlot et al. (2002)).

In the context of interstellar shocks, large velocity gradients exist, and any emitted photon will undergo an important Doppler shifting, and is either absorbed very locally, or escapes the medium (see the Chapter 5 for more complete description of this approximation). In the case of molecular hydrogen, the transition probabilities associated to its rovibrational lines are small, and any emitted photon consequently escapes the medium. The molecular hydrogen emissivity thus simply writes for a given transition  $i \rightarrow j$ , in  $\text{K cm}^{-3} \text{ s}^{-1}$  :

$$\frac{dE_{ij}}{d\omega} = h\nu_{ij} \times A_{ij} \times n_j \quad (3.2)$$

### 3.2.2 Molecular hydrogen and code inputs

In addition to the shock code inputs already introduced in Subsections 2.1.3 and 2.4.2, a number of parameters relate to the modelling of molecular hydrogen.

Through all this study, the initial H :H<sub>2</sub> abundance ratio is, as every other species fractional abundance, in chemical equilibrium. 150 H<sub>2</sub> levels were included in the computation (up to an energy of 39221 K). The data files associated to collisions between H and H<sub>2</sub> were implemented from Wrathmall et al. (2007).

The shock code also incorporates the possibility for molecular hydrogen to form on grains. In this case, the formation reaction releases an energy of  $\sim 4.5$  eV. The lack of knowledge on this formation process leaves the possibility to consider different scenarios (see Flower et al. (2003)) :

- the simplest assumption is that levels are populated in proportion to the statistical (Boltzmann) factor at a temperature of 17249 K, which corresponds to 1/3 of the dissociation of H<sub>2</sub>, i.e. in proportion to  $g_J \exp(-E_{vJ}/17249)$ . The underlying assumption is that 1/3 of the 4.5 eV released by the reaction is under the form of H<sub>2</sub> internal energy ;
- the second assumption consist of a production of vibrationally hot and rotationally cold molecular hydrogen, following the suggestion of Black and van Dishoeck (1987). To simulate this, the molecular hydrogen is produced in the  $J = 0$  and 1 rotational levels of the  $v = 6$  manifold (with an ortho :para H<sub>2</sub> ratio equal to 3) ;
- in the third assumption, the molecular hydrogen is produced in the  $J = 0$  and 1 rotational levels of the  $v = 14$  manifold, at the dissociation limit (with an ortho :para H<sub>2</sub> ratio equal to 3) ;
- we may also assume that levels are populated in proportion to their local fractional number densities.

During this whole study, the first assumption was made. In addition to this, the energy release under the form of kinetic energy, associated to H<sub>2</sub> formation is set to be half of the difference between the dissociation energy of H<sub>2</sub> and its internal energy.

### 3.3 Excitation diagrams

As we have seen, H<sub>2</sub> is the main tracer of regions of star formation. In the following subsections we study how to use it to deduce informations on the observed shocks. Though the used quantities-the molecular hydrogen transitions integrated intensities- is a common one, there is a way to dispose of the data that provides a good visualization of the physical conditions of the considered medium : the excitation diagram.

#### 3.3.1 Building of excitation diagrams

Excitation diagrams are just a way to represent the molecular hydrogen spectrum, by plotting the logarithm of the column density of the H<sub>2</sub> rovibrational levels, divided by their statistical weights ( $\ln(N_{vJ}/g_J)$ , with  $N_{vJ}$  in cm<sup>-2</sup> and  $g_J$ ), against their excitation energy ( $E_{vJ}/k_B$  in K). Such diagrams are very useful to have a first idea of the temperature conditions that exist in the considered regions.

In fact, the measured H<sub>2</sub> line intensities  $I_{vJ}$  can be converted into column densities  $N_{vJ}$  adopting

$$I_{vJ} = \frac{hc}{4\pi} \sigma A_{vJ} N_{vJ} \quad (3.3)$$



where  $\sigma$  is the wave number,  $A_{vJ}$  the transition probability for the rovibrational level  $v, J$ ,  $h$  is Planck's constant, and  $c$  is the velocity of light in the vacuum. Column densities can then be compared with those expected from thermal excitation.

The method is the following one. In a thermal distribution,  $N_{vJ}$  is proportional to the statistical weight  $g$  and the Boltzmann factor  $\exp(-E_{vJ}/kT_{\text{exc}})$ .  $E_{vJ}$  is the excitation energy of the respective level,  $g$  is the product of the nuclear spin statistical weight, which has value of 1 and 3 for even and odd rotational levels  $J$ , respectively, and the rotational statistical weight, which is  $(2J+1)$ . The excitation temperature associated to a transition,  $T_{\text{exc}}$  is defined by :

$$e^{\frac{h\nu}{kT_{\text{exc}}}} = \frac{g_j/n_j}{g_i/n_i} \quad (3.4)$$

where  $\nu$  is the frequency associated to the  $j \rightarrow i$  transition, where  $n$  are the level populations associated to the connected levels, and  $g$  are their statistical weight. In a situation of local thermal equilibrium, the excitation temperature equals that of the gas. For a uniform excitation temperature, the values  $\ln\{N_{vJ}/g\}$  should thus all fall on a straight line plotted versus  $E(vJ)$ , with a slope proportional to  $T_{\text{exc}}^{-1}$ . One can see that this kind of diagram thus gives a rough estimate of the temperature conditions in the considered region.

From an observational point of view, the advantages of this method are crucial :

- the excitation temperature is a rough estimate of the temperature conditions in the considered region ;
- deviations from LTE can be probed, pointing to excitation conditions of the region ;
- several excitation temperatures can be determined, corresponding to several excitation conditions, and multiple temperature components, reflecting the possible complexity of the shock structure.

From a modelling point of view, the general appearance of the diagram depends not only on the physical parameters of the observed regions, but also to the type of shocks one is trying to identify, allowing for fine constraining assumptions to be made. Flower et al. (2003), Giannini et al. (2004), Giannini et al. (2006) thus provide examples of observed regions for which use was made of such excitation diagrams to describe both the occurrence type of shock and the physical parameters in respectively Cep A West and various Herbig-Haro regions.

### 3.3.2 Canonical shock examples

**Stationary shock models.** As previously stated, through our entire study, the initial ortho-to-para ratio is assumed equal to the statistical equilibrium value of three in our shock models. Indeed, any significant departure from this value would result in a systematic displacement of the ortho with respect to the para levels, and such a behaviour does not appear on the observed excitation diagrams that we use for L1157B1, whether they are purely rotational or rovibrational. For steady C and J shock models, the time over which the integration of  $\text{H}_2$  level populations is computed is greater than the necessary time for the post-shock gas to reach thermo-chemical equilibrium, i.e. approximatively  $10^5$  years. Thus, even if the modeled shock is actually younger, this choice yields no wrong

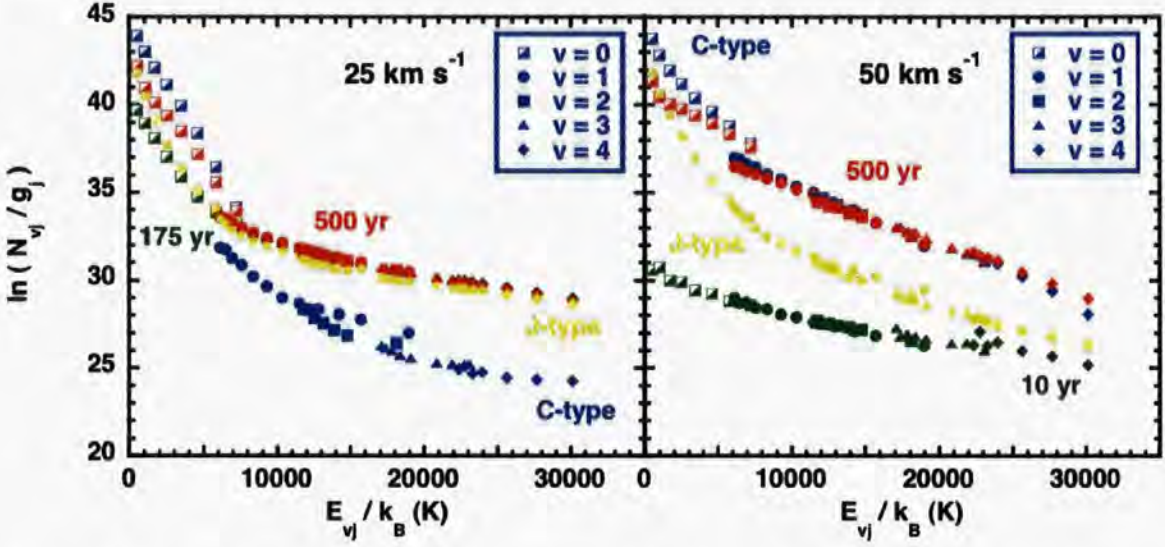


Figure 3.3 – Synthetic  $\text{H}_2$  excitation diagrams for the shock models specified in Subsection 2.4.3. Left-hand panel :  $v_s = 25 \text{ km s}^{-1}$  ; right-hand panel :  $v_s = 50 \text{ km s}^{-1}$ .

estimate of the excitation, as molecular hydrogen does not emit in the cold post-shock region.

The excitation diagrams obtained for our reference stationary shock models are shown on Figure 3.3, for low (left panel) and high (right panel) shock velocity, for rotational and rovibrational lines. The following trends can be visible :

- at  $25 \text{ km s}^{-1}$ , the J-type shock is warmer and narrower than the C-type one. Consequently the pure rotational levels ( $\lesssim 7000 \text{ K}$ ) are more populated in the C-type shock model, whereas the rovibrational transitions are favored in the J-type shock models ;
- at  $50 \text{ km s}^{-1}$ , the J-type shock is still warmer and narrower than the C-type one, and the rotational levels are still hence more populated in the C-type shock than in the J-type one. In addition to this, the molecular hydrogen is dissociated in the J-type shock model owing to the very high temperatures generated by the high velocity. As can be seen in Figure 2.4, this dissociation occurs in the warmest part of the shock, which explains the weak values of the rovibrational excitation in this shock.

In both cases, one can note the occurrence of two excitation temperatures in the excitation diagrams, one corresponding to the pure rotational lines, the other, higher than the rotational one, corresponding to the rovibrational transitions.

**Non stationary shock models.** In cases of non stationary shock models, the molecular hydrogen level populations are computed until the end of the shock, that is the final point that can be seen on the profiles plotted on Figure 2.4. Non stationary shock models present mixed features of C- and J-type shock models, which can also be seen on excitation diagrams :

- in both cases ( $25$  and  $50 \text{ km s}^{-1}$ ), the youngest shock model is both very warm and very rapidly cut, which only generates poor pure rotational emission from molecular

hydrogen whose levels are then even less populated than in the case of a J-type shock models ;

- in both cases, the oldest shock models rotational points of the diagram lie between those of the C- and J-type shock models, as expected from a shock model that presents mixed characteristics of C- and J-types ones ;
- at  $25 \text{ km s}^{-1}$ , the dissociation of  $\text{H}_2$  is far less efficient in CJ-type shock models than in J-type shock models, which compensates for the narrow width of these shocks, and accounts for the proximity of CJ- and J-type shock models points on the rovibrational part of the diagram ;
- at  $50 \text{ km s}^{-1}$ , the dissociation rate of molecular hydrogen in CJ-type shock models is very close to that in the J-type shock model, and the age of the shock, and hence its width, is the key factor to explain the hierarchy in the rovibrational part of the diagram : the youngest shock model is very narrow, and then only generates minor excitation compared to that of the J-type shock model, whereas the oldest one is very broad, almost as the C-type one and consequently generates comparable rovibrational excitation, despite the molecular hydrogen dissociation.

Again, two excitation temperatures seem to emerge from these excitation diagrams, in any case but the particular very young one at  $50 \text{ km s}^{-1}$ , respectively associated to the pure rotational and rovibrational ones. It is also clear that the comparison of observed and calculated excitation diagrams has the potential not only for type of shock, but also for physical parameters, including the shock age, discrimination.

## 3.4 H–H<sub>2</sub> collisional rate coefficients

### 3.4.1 H–H<sub>2</sub> critical densities

As stated in Subsection 3.1.1,  $\text{H}_2$  particularly large rotational constant generates important rotational excitation only for  $T > 100 \text{ K}$ , while rovibrational excitation requires  $T > 1000 \text{ K}$ . These temperatures are frequently reached in shocked regions, leading collisions with H to significantly contribute to the rotational excitation of  $\text{H}_2$ , and possibly to dominate its rovibrational excitation. H is a privileged collision partner when  $\text{H}_2$  undergoes dissociation in the shock, that is at high velocity in the case of C-type shock models, or in J-type shock models or non stationary ones. In the shocks that are studied here, the hydrogen atoms resulting from  $\text{H}_2$  dissociation do not undergo consequent ionization.

When computing H–H<sub>2</sub> collisional coefficient rates, a special care must consequently be taken both with the representation of the molecule and the choice of the potential energy surface. In the present work, we briefly investigate the differences generated by the choice of a state of the art calculation, described in Wrathmall et al. (2007) or an older set of collisional data, as used in Le Boulrot et al. (1999) or Le Boulrot et al. (2002). The differences between these studies can be summarized as follows :

- in the oldest work, the vibrational motion was treated approximately, by means of a simple harmonic oscillator model, and the potential energy surface that was used was that of Boothroyd et al. (1996) ;
- in the most recent work, the calculations were performed using the most recent

$H-H_2$  potential (Mielke et al. (2002)), and exact numerical representations of the vibrational wavefunctions.

For the purposes of astrophysical applications, the rate coefficients are fitted to the following function of the temperature  $T$

$$\log[q(T)] = a + \frac{b}{t} + \frac{c}{t^2} \quad (3.5)$$

where  $t = 10^{-3}T + \delta$ , and  $\delta = 1.0$  to prevent the divergence of the rate coefficient as  $t \rightarrow 0$ , enabling the calculation of both excitation and de-excitation rate coefficients for various temperatures, and also that of the critical density  $n_{cr}$ , given by

$$n_{cr}q(j \rightarrow i) = A(j \rightarrow i) \quad (3.6)$$

Indeed even when the dominant excitation mechanism is collisions with H atoms, the populations of the rovibrational levels of  $H_2$  are the results of an equilibrium between radiative and collisional de-excitation. Two limit behaviors can then be distinguished thanks to the critical density :

- if the density is higher than the critical density, collisional de-excitation dominates and the relative level populations tend to a Boltzmann distribution. The values of the collisional rate coefficients are of no other use than the calculation of the critical density ;
- at densities much less than the critical density, collisional excitation is followed by radiative decay, and so the collisional excitation rates determine the emission line intensities.

However, because of their quadrupolar nature, the spontaneous transition probabilities of  $H_2$  are small, and generate low critical densities in the astrophysical context.

When H is present, it dominates the vibrational excitation of  $H_2$  over that by  $H_2$  itself. In this Subsection, we focus on the critical densities of  $H_2$  with H, presented in Table 3.1 for Le Boulrot et al. (1999) study (DRF file) and for Wrathmall et al. (2007) ones (SAW file). In this table :

- higher densities appear necessary to thermalize rovibrational as compared with pure rotational transitions ;
- the higher the temperature, the smaller the collision rates, and hence the lower the critical densities ;
- purely rotational transitions critical densities do not differ much at temperatures relevant to the formation of the corresponding emission lines, as the corresponding collisional rate coefficients do not substantially differ between Le Boulrot et al. (1999) and Wrathmall et al. (2007) works ;
- nevertheless rovibrationally inelastic transitions, for which the most recent study yields larger values of the rate coefficients, present accordingly lower associated critical densities.

### 3.4.2 Application to a C-type shock wave

The rate coefficients for the rovibrational excitation of  $H_2$  by H is expected to play a significant role in C-type shock waves. Indeed the heating generated by a shock wave

Tableau 3.1 – Critical densities ( $\text{cm}^{-3}$ ),  $n_{\text{crit}}$ , at which the probabilities of collisional and radiative de-excitation are equal, for a selection of transitions of  $\text{H}_2$ . The collisional partner is H, and the transitions wavelengths are also given, in  $\mu\text{m}$ . Numbers in parentheses are powers of 10.

Jup	$\lambda$ ( $\mu\text{m}$ )	file	$n_{\text{crit}}$ (100 K)	$n_{\text{crit}}$ (500 K)	$n_{\text{crit}}$ (1000 K)	$n_{\text{crit}}$ (2000 K)
0-0 S(0)	28.2	DRF	1.2(+03)	1.1(+02)	2.2(+01)	4.4(+00)
		SAW	1.1(+03)	7.4(+01)	1.4(+01)	3.3(+00)
0-0 S(1)	17.0	DRF	9.5(+03)	1.0(+03)	2.1(+02)	4.2(+01)
		SAW	4.4(+04)	1.2(+03)	1.6(+02)	3.0(+01)
0-0 S(2)	12.3	DRF	6.1(+04)	7.1(+03)	1.5(+03)	2.9(+02)
		SAW	1.0(+06)	9.4(+03)	8.1(+02)	1.4(+02)
0-0 S(3)	9.66	DRF	8.3(+05)	3.6(+04)	5.1(+03)	8.3(+02)
		SAW	2.0(+06)	2.8(+04)	2.9(+03)	5.1(+02)
0-0 S(4)	8.02	DRF	5.9(+06)	1.7(+05)	1.9(+04)	2.8(+03)
		SAW	3.4(+06)	6.8(+04)	7.9(+03)	1.5(+03)
0-0 S(5)	6.91	DRF	7.9(+06)	3.0(+05)	3.8(+04)	5.6(+03)
		SAW	6.9(+06)	1.6(+05)	1.9(+04)	3.6(+03)
0-0 S(6)	6.11	DRF	1.3(+08)	1.3(+06)	1.0(+05)	1.3(+04)
		SAW	1.5(+07)	3.4(+05)	4.2(+04)	7.6(+03)
0-0 S(7)	5.51	DRF	9.0(+07)	1.7(+06)	1.6(+05)	2.1(+04)
		SAW	3.1(+07)	7.1(+05)	8.5(+04)	1.5(+04)
1-0 S(1)	2.12	DRF	1.9(+11)	5.5(+08)	1.7(+07)	8.4(+05)
		SAW	6.5(+08)	3.5(+06)	2.8(+05)	5.4(+04)
1-0 S(2)	2.03	DRF	1.4(+11)	5.2(+08)	1.8(+07)	9.8(+05)
		SAW	3.2(+08)	2.9(+06)	2.7(+05)	5.1(+04)
2-1 S(1)	2.25	DRF	2.5(+10)	3.9(+08)	2.4(+07)	1.6(+06)
		SAW	1.8(+06)	1.2(+05)	3.8(+04)	2.0(+04)



leads to partial dissociation of  $H_2$ , enriching the gas in atomic H. Rotational and rovibrational excitation of  $H_2$  take place, balanced by the spontaneous radiative decay to lower vibrational levels, rather than collisional, with differential behaviors :

- the rotational level populations within a given vibrational state tend to thermalize, even at densities as low as  $10^4 \text{ cm}^{-3}$ , owing to (vibrationally elastic) collisions between them ;
- the radiative transition probabilities between vibrational manifolds are sufficiently large to prevent thermalization between different vibrational states until higher densities.

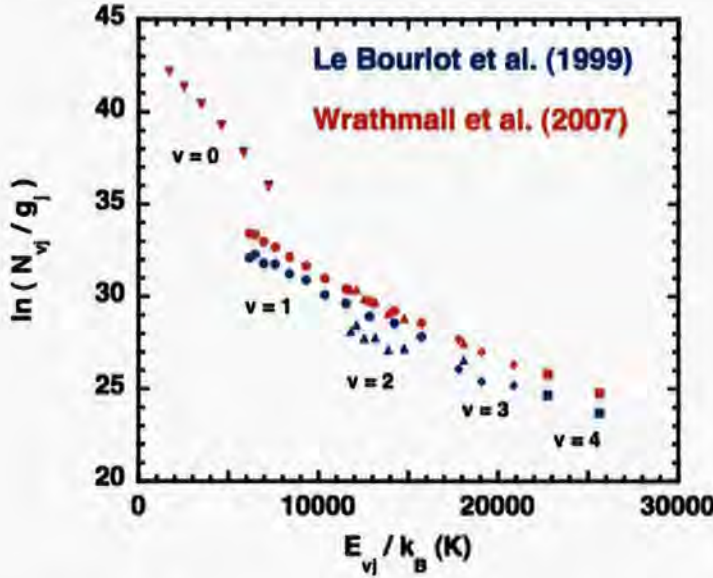


Figure 3.4 – The excitation diagram computed for a C-type shock model (see text Subsection 3.4.2), using the  $H-H_2$  rate coefficients of Le Bourlot et al. (1999) (in blue) and those of Wrathmall et al. (2007) (in red). Results are plotted for rotational levels in vibrational manifolds  $0 \leq v \leq 4$ . For  $v = 0$ , the blue and red symbols overlap.

Figure 3.4 shows  $H_2$  excitation diagram obtain for a C-type shock with a pre-shock density of  $n_H = 10^4 \text{ cm}^{-3}$ , a shock velocity  $v_s = 30 \text{ km s}^{-1}$ , and a magnetic field parameter  $b = 1$ , with the two different sets of  $H-H_2$  collisional rate coefficients mentioned above. Differences are apparent for  $v > 0$ , between the results obtained using Wrathmall et al. (2007) rate coefficients and those of Le Bourlot et al. (1999).

In accordance with the critical densities study, for the populations of the  $v = 0$  manifold, only the vibrationally elastic (and rotationally inelastic) rate coefficients are important, for which the two sets of data do not show important discrepancies at the temperature at which the corresponding emission lines form. On the contrary, for vibrationally excited levels, the most recent rate coefficients are higher, generating larger populations and column densities.

However the changes are not as important as the actual rate coefficients discrepancies suggest. The heated gas undergoes a compression that leads to an approximate thermalization of the populations of the rotational levels within a rovibrational manifold.

Furthermore, to the larger rates of rovibrational excitation corresponds a higher rate of cooling of the gas by  $\text{H}_2$ . Being a major coolant, the kinetic temperature falls accordingly, exponentially reducing the rates of rovibrational excitation, and then the apparent discrepancies on the excitation diagram of  $\text{H}_2$ . Such a feedback loop maintains the rate of cooling by  $\text{H}_2$  at an approximately constant value.

## 4

# The test case of L1157B1

## 4.1 The L1157 outflow

### 4.1.1 The L1157 region, a chemically active outflow

L1157 is a bipolar outflow driven by a Class 0 protostar (IRAS 20386+6751) of low-luminosity ( $11 L_{\odot}$ ), located in the constellation Cepheus at a distance of approximately 440 pc. Its high collimation and its high inclination with respect to the line of sight make it favorable to study the effects of the propagation of the outflow in the surrounding medium (see Subsection 1.3.3). L1157 has been studied and observed through the years by means of numerous molecules among which not only the usual known shock tracers (such as SiO, CO for instance) but also a wide range of chemical species (CN, CS, SO, H<sub>2</sub>CO ...) that led Bachiller et al. (2001) to deem it as the reference example of a ‘chemically active outflow’. This denomination was investigated by Viti et al. (2004), and further justified by the high resolution maps of Benedettini et al. (2007) that stressed out the clumpy structure of the outflow in several molecular lines.

Bachiller et al. (2001), and Beltrán et al. (2004) provide exhaustive reviews of the studies related to L1157. One can additionally mention the work of Froebrich et al. (2003) that provided FIR maps and photometry of the protostellar object, acquired with the Infrared Space Observatory (ISO) photopolarimeter (PHOT) and Long Wave Spectrometer (LWS). In 2008, Arce et al. (2008) also report the detection of complex organic molecules in the outflow, while its Spitzer IRAC image was released in Looney et al. (2007), revealing a flattened structure around the protostellar source.

Cabrit et al. (1999) compiled observations of the blue lobe of the L1157 outflow in the rotational transitions of molecular hydrogen, and Caratti o Garatti et al. (2006) completed this study by releasing observational data corresponding to a large number of corresponding rovibrational transitions. Nisini et al. (2007) finally reported observations of pure rotational lines of SiO, allowing for us to investigate observations/modelling comparisons thanks to these very efficient shock tracers (Gusdorf et al. (2008a), Gusdorf et al. (2008b)).

Figure 3.2 shows the L1157 molecular outflow as seen by Spitzer, and its H<sub>2</sub> 0-0 S(5) map superposed on the CO (2-1) map. Left hand side panel of Figure 4.1 shows the CO (2-1) integrated emission map, with the reference positions in the blue and red lobe (B1, B2, and R0, R1, R, R2 respectively), relating to ISO observations, and which were used



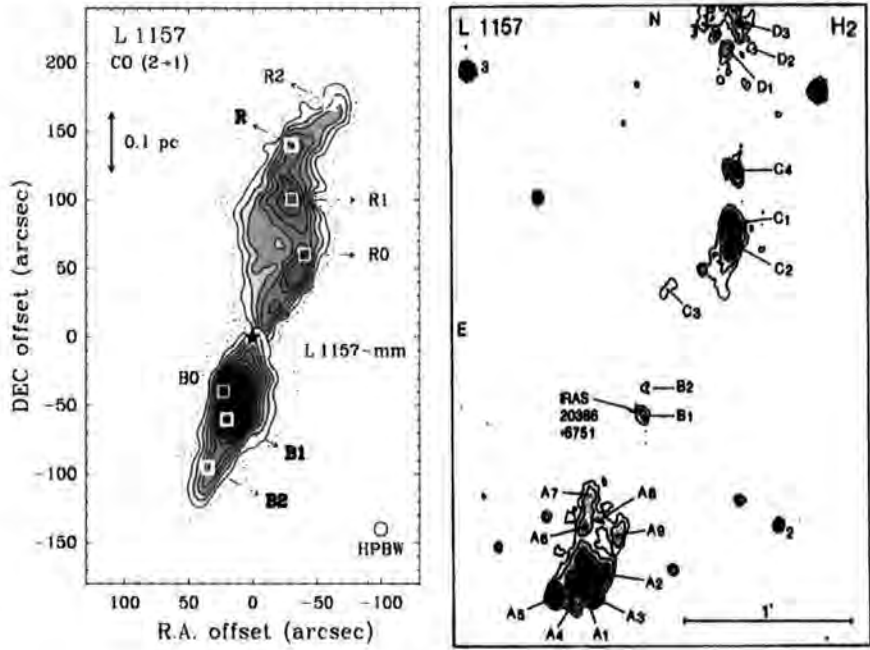


Figure 4.1 – Left : integrated emission of CO (2-1) of the L1157 outflow, taken from Bachiller et al. (2001). Right :  $H_2$   $v = 1-0$  S(1) + continuum contour/grey scale plot of the L1157 outflow, taken from Davis and Eisloeffel (1995).

for SiO, CO, and rotational  $H_2$  observations in this study. The right hand side figure shows the reference positions associated with rovibrational lines of molecular hydrogen observations.

4.1.2 Molecular hydrogen observations

High energy rotational transitions of CO were conducted by Giannini et al. (2001), and Nisini et al. (2007) provided a complete analysis of SiO excitation in various knots of the blue and red lobes of L1157. Caratti o Garatti et al. (2006) observed a great number of  $H_2$  rovibrational lines mainly in its blue lobe, and Sylvie Cabrit performed corresponding pure rotational lines observations (see Gusdorf et al. (2008b)). Therefore we focus this study on the analysis of the so-called B1 region, in the blue lobe of the outflow (see Figure 4.1). This appellation refers to ISO observations and approximately corresponds to the A1 and A2 regions observed in molecular hydrogen (also see Figure 4.1), that were first referenced by Davis and Eisloeffel (1995).

We show on Figure 4.2 the excitation diagrams that we built based on the work of Caratti o Garatti et al. (2006) (rovibrational lines) and of Sylvie Cabrit (rotational lines, shown in Gusdorf et al. (2008b)). The left hand side panel shows the data uncorrected for reddening effects, whereas the right hand side one corresponds to the data corrected for reddening effects, using the maximum visual extinction  $A_v = 2$  supplied by Caratti o Garatti et al. (2006). To achieve this correction, we used the interstellar extinction law provided by Rieke and Lebofsky (1985). For the rotational part of the diagrams, two

Tableau 4.1 – Excitation (rotational and rovibrational) temperatures inferred from observational excitation diagrams for L1157.

$T_{\text{exc}}(\text{K})$	without reddening correction	with reddening correction
pix1	$1090 \pm 110$	$1080 \pm 110$
pix2	$860 \pm 50$	$940 \pm 30$
A1	$2740 \pm 130$	$2870 \pm 150$
A2	$2940 \pm 170$	$3090 \pm 180$

single-pixel points of observations are displayed, respectively called "pix1" and "pix2". Regarding the rovibrational part, two regions were observed by Caratti o Garatti et al. (2006), referred to as A1 and A2, both reported on the excitation diagrams.

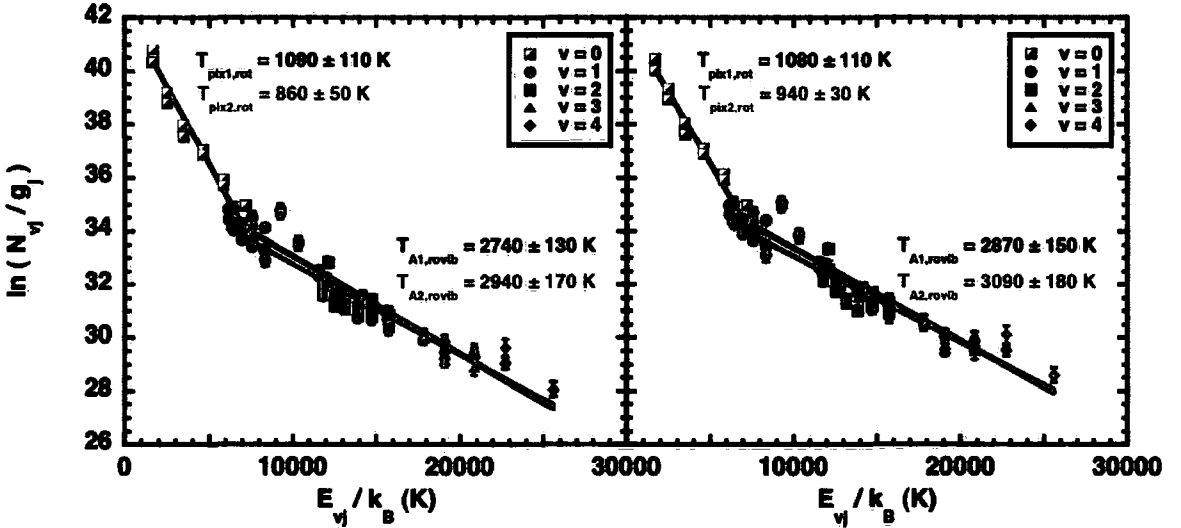


Figure 4.2 – Composite  $\text{H}_2$  excitation diagrams, uncorrected (left hand side panel), and corrected (right hand side panel) for reddening with  $A_V = 2$ ; see text, Section 4.1.2. The excitation temperatures deduced from each set of observations are indicated.

Rotational and rovibrational temperatures were deduced from these diagrams for each set of data, and are compiled in Table 4.1. For both rotational and rovibrational sets of data, the similarity of the excitation diagrams and inferred excitation temperatures between the pixels or regions observed implies that the excitation conditions are the same for both pixels or regions, at least at the characteristic spatial resolution. Again in both cases, the correction for reddening effects slightly shifts the results but the error bars remain at least adjacent. We conclude that the reddening effects are of no significance here. Finally, we point out the presence of a component at  $\sim 1000$  K (traced by the purely rotational lines), and the one of a warmer one at  $\sim 3000$  K (traced by the rovibrational lines). Such conclusions were already reached in similar outflow regions such as the Orion Molecular Cloud Peak 1 (OMC-1) (Le Boulot et al. (2002)), or more recently in various

Herbig-Haro objects (Giannini et al. (2004), Giannini et al. (2006), Gredel (2007)).

## 4.2 C and J shocks grids comparisons and compact excitation diagrams

### 4.2.1 C and J shock models grid

We now compare the observed excitation diagrams to the modelled ones in order to constrain the physical parameters of the shocked gas, that is the pre-shock density  $n_{\text{H}}$ , the shock velocity  $v_{\text{s}}$ , and the magnetic field parameter  $b$ . To achieve such constraints, we have to compare the observations to a large grid of shock models for which all the above parameters are varied. Three pre-shock densities are investigated :  $n_{\text{H}} = 10^4, 10^5, 10^6 \text{ cm}^{-3}$ , in accordance with usual densities existing around proto-stellar objects. The magnetic field parameter choice is rather arbitrary, while the maximum shock velocities is imposed by the collisional dissociation of  $\text{H}_2$ , the main coolant, which leads to a thermal runaway and a J-type discontinuity (see Subsection 2.3.4). The initial chemical abundances are provided in Subsection 2.3.2, and the hydrogen-related assumptions that are made are presented in Subsection 3.2.2.

The grid of C and J-type shock models are consequently computed with the parameters detailed in respectively Tables 4.2 and 4.3.

### 4.2.2 Compact excitation diagrams

Given the size of the C-type shock model grid, specially for the pre-shock densities of  $n_{\text{H}} = 10^4, 10^5 \text{ cm}^{-3}$ , finding constraining parameters based on  $\text{H}_2$  study by comparing every single modelled excitation diagram to the observed ones would be a very time-consuming task. We consequently use a necessary condition to discriminate among shock models that are likely to fit the observations. Indeed, excitation diagrams that do not reproduce at least the observed rotational emission of molecular hydrogen can be excluded from our study. We therefore use a synthetic representation based on this rotational part of the diagrams, focusing on the lines 0-0 S(2) to 0-0 S(7), observed by ISO.

On this compact rotational diagrams, the excitation of a single line is plotted against the mean excitation temperature of the pure rotational lines on the X-axis. We choose the  $\ln(N_{vJ}/g_J)$  value of the 0-0 S(5) rotational line to be plotted on the Y-axis. This way, one point sums up the whole rotational part of the diagram, as a first approximation : as can be seen on the previous excitation diagrams, this part of the diagram indeed comprises the majority of the column density. The results of these comparisons for C-type shock models and density of  $n_{\text{H}} = 10^4, 10^5 \text{ cm}^{-3}$  are shown on Figure 4.3. On these panels, each colour corresponds to one magnetic field parameter value, and each point correspond to one initial shock velocity, with the following ranges being covered :

- $n_{\text{H}} = 10^4 \text{ cm}^{-3}$  (lhs panel) :  $b = 0.45, 0.60, 0.75, 1.00, 1.25, 1.50, 1.75, 2.00$ , and  $v_{\text{s}} = 15, 20, 25, 30, 35, 45 \text{ km s}^{-1}$  ;
- $n_{\text{H}} = 10^5 \text{ cm}^{-3}$  (rhs panel) :  $b = 0.30, 0.45, 0.60, 0.75, 1.00, 1.25, 1.50, 1.75, 2.00$ , and  $v_{\text{s}} = 10, 15, 20, 40 \text{ km s}^{-1}$  ;

#### 4.2. C and J shocks grids comparisons and compact excitation diagrams

Tableau 4.2 – The C-type shock models grid. For each investigated density, initial shock velocities are shown on the first line of each tab (in  $\text{km s}^{-1}$ ), whereas magnetic field parameter are given in the first column of each tab.

$n_H = 10^4 \text{ cm}^{-3}$	10	15	20	22	25	28	30	32	35	45	50	55
$b = 0.45$	x	x	x	x	x	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
$b = 0.60$	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	-	-	-
$b = 0.75$	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	-	-	-
$b = 1.00$	x	x	x	-	x	-	x	-	x	x	x	x
$b = 1.25$	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	-	-	-
$b = 1.50$	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	-	-	-
$b = 1.75$	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	-	-	-
$b = 2.00$	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	-	-	-

$n_H = 10^5 \text{ cm}^{-3}$	10	12	15	18	20	25	30	35	40	45	47
$b = 0.30$	x	x	x	x	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
$b = 0.45$	x	x	x	x	x	x	-	-	-	-	-
$b = 0.60$	x	x	x	x	x	-	-	x	-	-	-
$b = 0.75$	x	x	x	x	x	-	-	-	x	-	-
$b = 1.00$	x	-	x	-	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
$b = 1.25$	x	x	x	x	x	-	-	-	x	-	-
$b = 1.50$	x	x	x	x	x	-	-	-	x	-	-
$b = 1.75$	x	x	x	x	x	-	-	-	x	-	-
$b = 2.00$	x	x	x	x	x	-	-	-	x	-	-

$n_H = 10^5 \text{ cm}^{-3}$	10	15	20	22	25	27	30	32	35
$b = 1.00$	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x

Tableau 4.3 – The J-type shock models grid. The magnetic field is set  $b = 0.1$  ; investigated initial shock velocities are given in  $\text{km s}^{-1}$  for pre-shock density of  $n_H = 10^4, 10^5 \text{ cm}^{-3}$ .

$n_H = 10^4 \text{ cm}^{-3}$	20	22	25	28	30	32	35	45	50
$n_H = 10^5 \text{ cm}^{-3}$	10	11	12	15	18	20	-	-	-

The square data correspond to the L1157B1 knot as observed by ISO (pixel 1 and pixel 2), and the other points are the results of all the different models. As stated, this diagram allows to visualize the global comparison between all the models results and the observations in one sight.

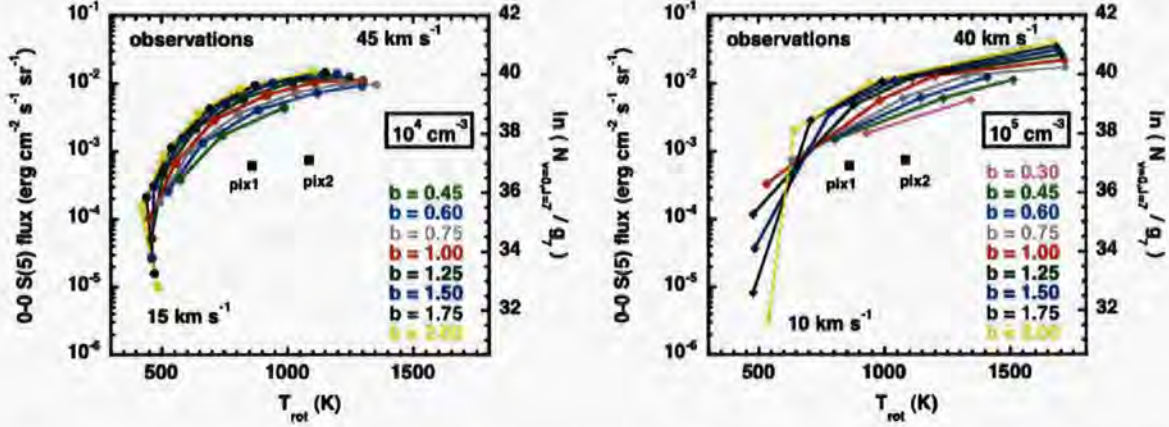


Figure 4.3 – Compact rotational diagrams for C-type shock models with  $n_H = 10^4, 10^5 \text{ cm}^{-3}$  (respectively left and right hand side panels). The corresponding magnetic field parameter is given on the panels. Each color corresponds to a pair of  $(n_H, b)$  parameters, each point corresponds to a velocity, with different limits indicated on the panels for each pre-shock density. The list of velocities for each pre-shock density is given in Subsection 4.2.2. The black squares are the observed data.

The first comment on Figure 4.3 is that no stationary C-type shock model seems to be able to fit the observed data for the L1157B1 region, for the shown pre-shock densities. Denser C-type shock models ( $n_H = 10^6 \text{ cm}^{-3}$ ) are not displayed but do not provide satisfying results either. For low magnetic field parameters, the critical velocities, that is the velocities above which no shock can propagate in the medium (see Flower and Pineau des Forêts (2003), Le Boulot et al. (2002)), are very low and limit our range of investigation. For each density and each value of the magnetic field parameter, the rotational temperature of the slowest shock model is only indicative, and can not be fully trusted, as these models are too cold to exhibit a near-LTE behaviour (see for examples the critical densities evolution with temperature in Table 3.1). Apart from this restriction, two general trends also emerge from this figure :

- when the shock velocity increases, the maximum temperature increases. This accounts for the rise of the rotational temperature with the shock velocity, and also generates a greater emission from molecular hydrogen, which explains the increase of the 0-0 S(5) line intensity ;
- when the magnetic field parameter increases, as can be seen on Figure 4.4 for  $n_H = 10^4 \text{ cm}^{-3}$ , and  $v_s = 20, 35 \text{ km s}^{-1}$  (respectively lhs and rhs panels), the maximum temperature decreases, which similarly explains the decrease of the rotational temperature and line intensity. However, this trend is fading at higher shock velocities. In fact, the high velocity ensures that the maximum shock temperature is high enough to excite molecular hydrogen whatever the magnetic field parameter



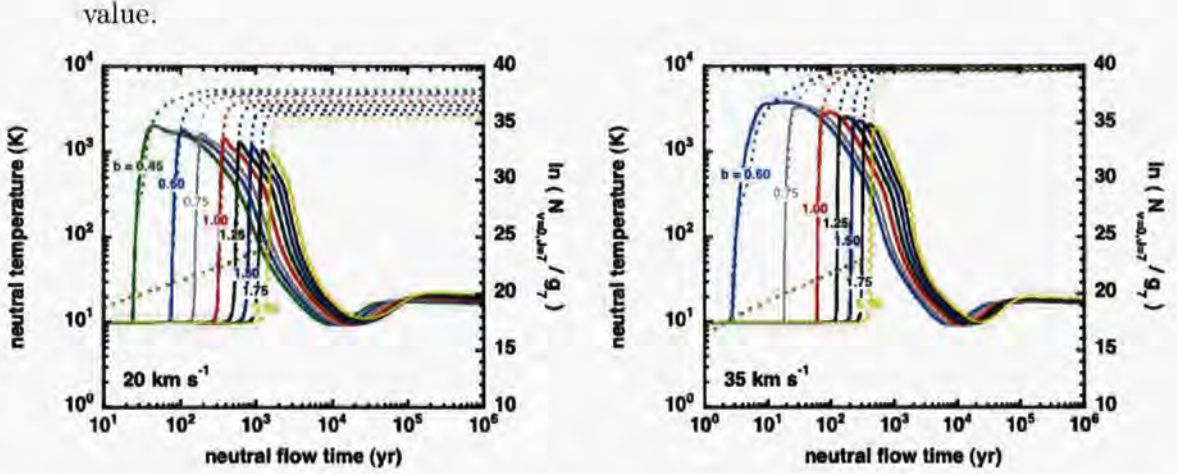


Figure 4.4 – Neutral temperature and  $\ln(N_{v=0,J=7}/g_7)$  profiles for C-type shock models with  $n_H = 10^4 \text{ cm}^{-3}$  and  $v_s = 20, 35 \text{ km s}^{-1}$  (respectively left and right hand side panels, for various magnetic field parameters values).

Similarly, J-shock models do not produce satisfying levels of rotational emission, except in the case of  $n_H = 10^5 \text{ cm}^{-3}$ , and  $v_s = 12 \text{ km s}^{-1}$ . In the case of the J-type shock models, the rotational emission is not sufficient to account for the observations. To resolve this major discrepancy, we consequently have to consider the computation of a grid of CJ shock models.

## 4.3 CJ shocks grids comparisons

### 4.3.1 Non stationary models and molecular hydrogen emission

In fact, we have seen on Figures 2.4 and 3.3 that owing to the temperature profile of the different types of shock (and hence thanks to the different types of  $\text{H}_2$  excitation temperatures), a CJ-type shock model can provide the appropriate answer to the rotational discrepancy : their rotational excitation is weaker than in stationary C-shock models, but higher than the J-type ones, making them likely to fulfill the requirements raised by Figure 4.3.

Figure 4.5 illustrates the necessity to focus on CJ-type shock models. The C-type shock models are displayed for  $n_H = 10^4 \text{ cm}^{-3}$ ,  $b = 1$ , and shock velocities from 10 to 55  $\text{km s}^{-1}$ , with 5  $\text{km s}^{-1}$  increments, and J-type shock models with  $n_H = 10^4 \text{ cm}^{-3}$ ,  $b = 0.1$ , and shock velocities 20, 25, and 30  $\text{km s}^{-1}$ . Also shown are the results for an evolutionary sequence of non-stationary CJ-type shock models for  $n_H = 10^4 \text{ cm}^{-3}$ ,  $b = 1$ , and shock velocity of 25  $\text{km s}^{-1}$ . The age of two non stationary models that were already used in the left hand side panels of template Figures 2.4 and 3.3 are indicated (175 and 500 yr), and the observational results are given for L1157 B1, as observed by ISO (two separate pixels, pix1 and pix2) under the form of the black square.

The evolution of J-type models into C-type, through CJ-type of increasing ages, is well represented in this Figure. It is clear that only CJ-type models can provide a fit to

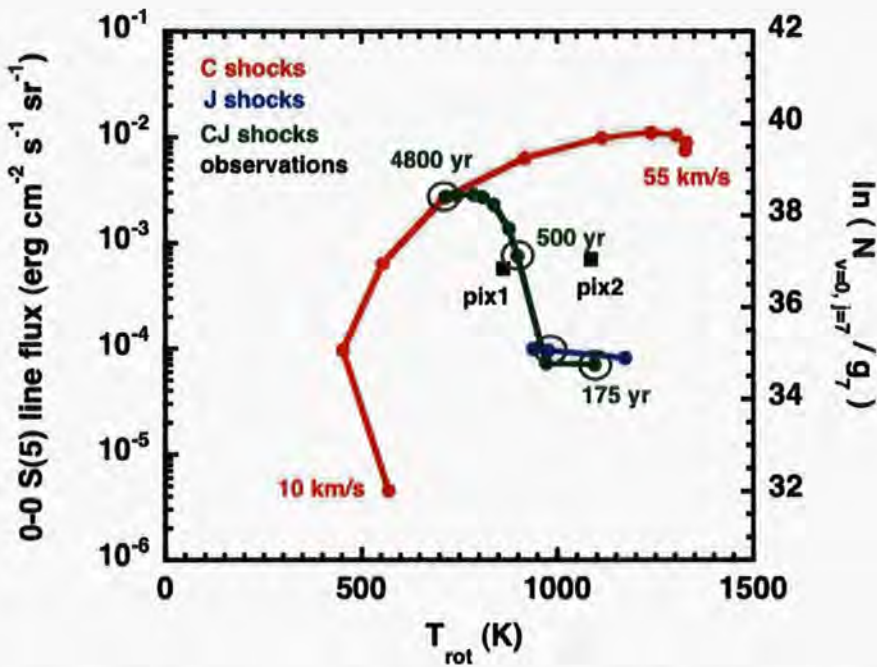


Figure 4.5 – Comparative compact excitation diagrams of C-, J-, and CJ-type shock models. The C-type shock models (red) are displayed for  $n_{\text{H}} = 10^4 \text{ cm}^{-3}$ ,  $b = 1$ , and shock velocities from 10 to 55  $\text{km s}^{-1}$ , with 5  $\text{km s}^{-1}$  increments, and J-type shock models (blue) with  $n_{\text{H}} = 10^4 \text{ cm}^{-3}$ ,  $b = 0.1$ , and shock velocities 20, 25, and 30  $\text{km s}^{-1}$ . Also shown are the results for an evolutionary sequence (various ages) of non-stationary CJ-type shock models (green) for  $n_{\text{H}} = 10^4 \text{ cm}^{-3}$ ,  $b = 1$ , and shock velocity of 25  $\text{km s}^{-1}$ . The observed data are the black pixels.

the observations, a result which is consistent with earlier studies of outflows, cited above, and which will receive further confirmation below. This figure is illustrative. Of course, the same work has been done for the whole grid of C-type shock models, that is for all the models displayed on Figure 4.3. The steady-state C-type models consistently overestimate the intensity of the 0-0 S(5) transition, whatever value of  $b$  or  $n_H$  is adopted. Whilst the discrepancy might be resolved by assuming a small filling factor, this assumption would result in the intensities of lines from vibrational levels  $v > 0$  being underestimated. When optimizing the values of the CJ-type model parameters, we shall make use of the entire H<sub>2</sub> excitation diagram, incorporating the emission observed from vibrationally excited levels. As previously stated, previous studies (Flower et al. (2003), Giannini et al. (2004), Giannini et al. (2006)) have already demonstrated the validity of this conclusion, extending it to the rovibrational part of the spectrum. Accordingly, we concentrate on CJ-type shock models for which the parameters to be varied include  $n_H$ ,  $v_s$ ,  $b$ , and the age of the shock wave.

A natural solution would be to run a grid of CJ shock models within the same parameters ranges as in the C shock models, and to add the shock age to the varied parameters list. Unfortunately, such an investigation is not sensible in computational time terms : the shock age range is too wide. As can be seen on Figure 4.5, the number of evolutionary ages investigated per  $(n_H, v_s, b)$  set makes a procedure which restricts the range of the search of parameters space is desirable, even essential. If the shock age is not pre-constrained, the numbers of CJ shock models to run would simply make the task impossible.

### 4.3.2 Our CJ shock model grid

On Figure 4.5, we see that from young CJ-type shock models (near the location of J-type shock models on the Figure) to older ones (asymptoting towards the C-type shock models), a wide range of rotational temperatures and 0-0 S(5) flux are covered, sweeping the observed values in the process. We consequently restrict our study to parameters sets for which the CJ-type shock models will be able to match the observed rotational excitation temperature (cf. Table 4.1) or 0-0 S(5) emission, to within a reasonable tolerance. On the example of the Figure 4.5, low velocity models are excluded because they fail to generate enough 0-0 S(5) flux, and high velocity ones are excluded because the rotational temperature they generate is too high under the assumption of a filling factor of the unity. Following these principles, the parameters ranges restrict as :

- for  $n_H = 10^4 \text{ cm}^{-3}$ ,  $20 \text{ km s}^{-1} \leq v_s \leq 35 \text{ km s}^{-1}$ , and  $0.45 \leq b \leq 2.00$ ;
- for  $n_H = 10^5 \text{ cm}^{-3}$ ,  $10 \text{ km s}^{-1} \leq v_s \leq 20 \text{ km s}^{-1}$ , and  $0.30 \leq b \leq 2.00$ .

In both cases, the magnetic field parameter is not well constrained. For  $n_H = 10^6 \text{ cm}^{-3}$ , even low velocity C-type shock models generate too high rotational temperatures and 0-0 S(5) flux, and this whole density value is excluded of our further studies. As seen in the previous Subsection, lower magnetic field parameters yield lower critical velocities, hence limiting our range of investigation.

The shock age still has to be constrained. As it is unrealistic to compute a blind grid of CJ shock models without guessing it, we have to get a first guess of its value. Again we use the compact excitation diagram. Indeed, considering the temperatures that are respectively reached in different kinds of shock models, we have seen on Figures 3.3 and



Tableau 4.4 – Best molecular hydrogen fits parameters for L1157 B1 : non stationary shock models.

	$10^4 \text{ cm}^{-3}$			$10^5 \text{ cm}^{-3}$	
	20 km s <sup>-1</sup>	22 km s <sup>-1</sup>	25 km s <sup>-1</sup>	12 km s <sup>-1</sup>	15 km s <sup>-1</sup>
b = 0.30	-	-	-	50 yr	-
b = 0.45	600 yr	375 yr	225 yr	75 yr	-
b = 0.60	550 yr	450 yr	725yr	75 yr	-
b = 0.75	700 yr	625 yr	325 yr	100 yr	-
b = 1.00	850 yr	1000 yr	500 yr	235 yr	-
b = 1.25	1100 yr	625 yr	750 yr	305 yr	-
b = 1.50	1400 yr	1100 yr	850 yr	-	-
b = 1.75	1750 yr	1450 yr	825 yr	-	515
b = 2.00	2000 yr	1700 yr	1400 yr	-	515

4.5 that the rotational  $\ln(N_{vJ}/g_J)$  values are greater in a C-type shock than in a non stationary shock model. In fact, the H<sub>2</sub> rotational emission arising in a CJ shock model almost entirely comes from its magnetic precursor : the C-type contribution to this part of the spectrum emission is much larger than the J-type one. As previously stated, the  $\ln(N_{vJ}/g_J)$  value is computed through the whole shock, and its value is calculated by our shock code at each point of the shock. To build a CJ shock model that reproduces the observational compact excitation diagram, we then have to add the J contribution to the C shock at the point where its contribution to the 0-0 S(5)  $\ln(N_{vJ}/g_J)$  value is already close to that of the observational value. This provides a first guess of the computed shock age, whose surrounding values we also investigate to make sure we are not missing any eligible CJ shock model. This deduced shock age can then be compared to the dynamical age provided by the observations (around 2000 years for L1157B1, see Gueth et al. (1998)), providing another constraint.

We finally computed a grid of CJ (non stationary) shock models, using this criterion to get a first guess of the shock age for each of the above set of parameters, and then investigated the surrounding ages range to make sure we could not miss any satisfying fit of the H<sub>2</sub> observations. With  $n_H = 10^6 \text{ cm}^{-3}$ , only models with evolutionary ages less than a few hundred years are able to fit the observed rotational temperature. We excluded such models on the grounds that the dynamical age deduced empirically is in the range 2000–3000 years Gueth et al. (1998).

## 4.4 Fitting molecular hydrogen observations for L1157B1

### 4.4.1 Best results

For each model of the shock grid (stationary and non stationary types), we generated a complete molecular excitation diagram similar as the ones introduced on Figure 3.3,

that we compared to the observational ones (Figure 4.2). We find numerous CJ-type shock models whose parameters are indicated on Table 4.4. We also found a J shock model that provides satisfying comparisons with the observations in terms of molecular hydrogen excitation diagram, for a pre-shock density of  $n_{\text{H}} = 10^5 \text{ cm}^{-3}$ , and a shock velocity of  $12 \text{ km s}^{-1}$ .

#### 4.4.2 Comments

In Figure 4.6, we compare the  $\text{H}_2$  excitation diagram derived from the observations of L1157 B1 with the predictions of two representative satisfying CJ-type shock models with pre-shock densities  $n_{\text{H}} = 10^4$  and  $10^5 \text{ cm}^{-3}$ . For the higher density, we also show the results from the J-type (stationary) shock model mentioned above. None of the models provides a completely satisfactory fit to the observations. As the shock evolves towards stationary C-type, i.e. as its age increases, the intensities of the rovibrational transitions decrease, relative to the pure rotational transitions within the vibrational ground state,  $v = 0$ . Thus, the J-type shock underestimates substantially the column densities of the  $v = 0$  rotational levels. As these levels contribute most of the  $\text{H}_2$  column density, we eliminate the J-type model from further consideration. On the other hand, the CJ-type shocks tend to underestimate the column densities of some of the vibrationally excited rotational levels.

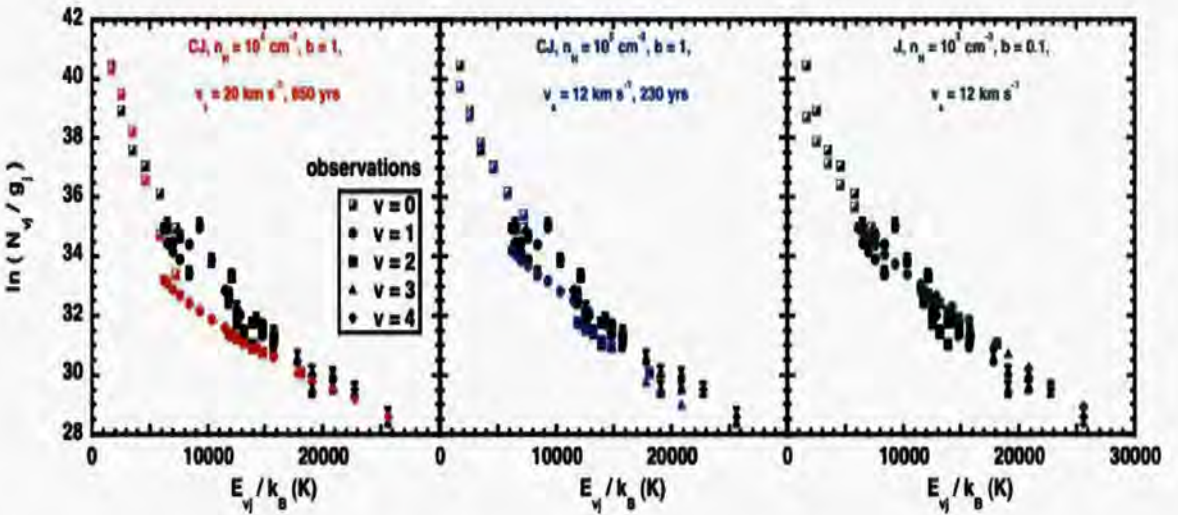


Figure 4.6 – Three models of the  $\text{H}_2$  excitation diagram of the L1157 B1 : CJ-type  $n_{\text{H}} = 10^4 \text{ cm}^{-3}$ ,  $b = 1$ ,  $v_s = 20 \text{ km s}^{-1}$ , age 850 years old (left hand side panel); CJ-type  $n_{\text{H}} = 10^5 \text{ cm}^{-3}$ ,  $b = 1$ ,  $v_s = 12 \text{ km s}^{-1}$ , age 230 years old (middle panel); J-type  $n_{\text{H}} = 10^5 \text{ cm}^{-3}$ ,  $b = 0.1$ ,  $v_s = 12 \text{ km s}^{-1}$  (right hand side panel).

The partial conclusion associated to this molecular hydrogen study is that it corroborates that of Flower et al. (2003), Giannini et al. (2004), and Giannini et al. (2006) : non stationary shock models provide the most satisfactory fits to  $\text{H}_2$  rotational and rovibrational emission. It is also interesting to mention that the first guess that we determined

with the criterion described earlier in this section is generally providing the best fits, all other parameters remaining equal ( $n_{\text{H}}$ ,  $v_{\text{s}}$ , and  $b$ ).

## Other molecular tracers for star formation : modelling aspects





## 5

# Theoretical aspects

## 5.1 CO and SiO in shock regions

### 5.1.1 The case of CO

Thanks to its strong binding energy, CO is widely distributed in the interstellar medium, with a roughly constant abundance (at least where most hydrogen is molecular). In fact, apart from molecular hydrogen, CO is the most abundant and thus observed molecule in the interstellar medium. Furthermore, CO is abundantly seen in shock regions : the first observed molecular outflows (see Snell et al. (1980)) was detected in the first rotational lines of CO, and CO is of major use to determine the wind dynamics and its interaction with the ambient gas (see for example Cabrit (2000)).

In addition to its large abundance, CO has many advantages over other molecules for studies matters of the shock regions :

- in such regions, CO exists in the gas phase. Furthermore CO also exists in the form of solid ‘ice’ in the grain mantles. These grain mantles are sputtered by the shock front, hence releasing extra CO in the gas phase ;
- CO has a small but finite (see Table 6.1) permanent dipole moment so that its pure rotational and rovibrational transitions are relatively strong ;
- its long wavelength transitions occur in reasonably good positions of the spectrum, i.e. in the near infrared and mm bands ( $J = 6$  rotational level lies 116.2 K above the ground state). CO is widely observed also because its rotational transitions are readily detectable with ground-based telescopes.

With all these advantages, CO is expected to be an efficient diagnostic and an important molecular coolant for cold clouds or regions with  $T \simeq 10\text{-}100$  K. Indeed, molecular outflows are often mapped in rotational transitions of CO. Figures 3.2 and 4.1 the map of L115 display the example of the L1157 region map, as seen thanks to the CO (2-1) transition.

### 5.1.2 The case of SiO

The silicon monoxide molecule SiO is the most widespread silicon-bearing molecule in the interstellar medium. It was first detected in the Galactic centre (Sgr B2, Wilson et al.

(1971) and Ori A, Dickinson (1972)) at low fractional abundances of  $2 \times 10^{-12}$ . However, its fractional abundance largely depends on the differing physical conditions of interstellar object.

Its lowest fractional abundance  $< 3 \times 10^{-12}$  was deduced from observations of dense clouds such as TMC1 and L183 (Ziurys et al. (1989), Martin-Pintado et al. (1992)). In these cold and quiescent surroundings, SiO is quickly generated by reaction between Si and  $O_2$ , before strong depletion on to grains takes place (as much as six orders of magnitude relative to the solar value). Silicon is thus believed to be present in the solid phase, in the form of refractory cores of silicate grains, or in the ice mantles around such grains.

In photodissociation regions, photodesorption, through UV radiation from nearby stars (Turner (1998), Walmsley et al. (1999)), brings silicon back in the gas phase, where its reaction with OH makes the SiO fractional abundance vary with the depth. Schilke et al. (2001) thus measured intermediate values of around  $10^{-10}$ . Similar detections have been made in translucent molecular clouds (Turner (1998)) and spiral arm clouds (Greaves et al. (1996)).

SiO largest fractional abundances have been detected in dynamically active regions of the ISM, such as molecular outflows (around  $10^{-7}$ , Gueth et al. (1998)), Supernovae remnants ( $\leq 5 \times 10^{-9}$ , van Dishoeck et al. (1993)). Even greater abundances were observed in star forming regions ( $2 \times 10^{-6}$ , Martin-Pintado et al. (1992)), yielding the theory that in such dynamical regions, the grains are partially destroyed, releasing silicon in the gas phase. This assumption is also supported by the observation of large enhancements of elemental silicon in the gas phase in high velocity components of diffuse clouds (Sofia et al. (1993), Gry et al. (1998)). In favorable environments (as shocked regions), the silicon is later processed into SiO through reactions with OH and  $O_2$ .

It has been since firmly established that in regions of shocks, interstellar grains undergo destruction processes among which :

- sputtering of the grains mantles (Draine et al. (1983), Flower and Pineau des Forets (1994)), which arises through impacts with the most abundant neutral species (H,  $H_2$ , He). In fact, a majority of grains are charged and thus have a drift velocity with respect to such neutral molecules, which cause the impacts ;
- erosion of the grains cores, believed to be made of Si-bearing materials like forsterite ( $Mg_2SiO_4$ ), fayalite ( $Fe_2SiO_4$ ), or olivine ( $MgFeSiO_4$ ), under the impact with neutral molecules such as He, C, N, O,  $H_2O$ ,  $N_2$ , CO, and  $O_2$ . This erosion was stressed out by the works of Flower and Pineau des Forets (1995) and Flower et al. (1996). Field et al. (1997) computed sputtering yields for carbonaceous grains, and May et al. (2000) provided sputtering probabilities for the above materials to determine the rate of erosion of Si by neutral particles.

A more complete description of grain processes in shock waves is given by Guillet et al. (2007).

Once released in the gas phase, silicon is then processed by the chemistry, undergoing sequences of reactions to form hydrosilicon bearing species, and, more interestingly, SiO (see Herbst et al. (1989), Langer and Glassgold (1990)). Of particular interest from the

point of view of SiO creation are the two following reactions :



In the chemical models aiming to describe interstellar medium chemistry, reaction rates usually adopted for these reactions are respectively  $2.7 \times 10^{-10} \exp(-111/T)$  and  $1.7 \times 10^{-10} \exp(-111/T)$ , the numerator 111 of the exponential argument standing for the difference in energy between the first two spin-orbit levels of the silicon ground state (see Langer and Glassgold (1990)). In this study, we preferentially use the reaction rates that were experimentally determined by Le Picard et al. (2001). The experimental value measured for the first reaction is  $1.7 \times 10^{-10} (T/300)^{-0.53} \exp(-17/T)$ . The same expression is implemented for the second reaction rate. This choice and its consequences are further discussed and studied in Subsection 6.5.2.

Once SiO has been formed in the gas phase, numerous reactions are likely to destroy it, among which :



whose importance relies on the large fractional abundance of OH in the post-shock gas. In the cooling phase of the shock, adsorption of SiO onto grains determines its abundance in the gas phase, even if it is not the most realistic fashion to model the post-shock regions.

Being specifically observed in shocked regions, SiO is the perfect tracer for shocked gas in the interstellar medium (see also Nisini et al. (2005), Schilke et al. (1997), Martin-Pintado et al. (1992),...). Figure 5.1 provides a map of the L1157 outflow in the (3-2) transition of SiO and methanol, which is another shock tracer, making the coincidence of their emission region with those of CO or H<sub>2</sub> (see Figure 4.1) clear.

## 5.2 The escape probability concept

In this section, we present the analytical considerations that allow to simplify the radiative transfer in the LVG (Large Velocity Gradient) approximation, which prevails for expanding medium with a large velocity gradient. By ‘large’ velocity gradient, one means a sufficient gradient so that the distance on which the considered matter is opaque is largely inferior to its typical dimensions. In fact, during its travel through the matter, the photon, emitted with a frequency  $\nu$ , undergoes a strong Doppler effect on short distances, because of the large velocity gradient that exists within the shock region. When the Doppler shift is larger than the local width of the line in which it was emitted, the photon can no longer be absorbed by ambient atoms or molecules : the matter has become transparent for the photon.

### 5.2.1 Useful quantities

We start by introducing some useful quantities when it comes to radiative transfer problems. The absorption and emission coefficient per volume of emission unit for a spectral line corresponding to a  $j \rightarrow i$  transition at the frequency  $\nu_{ij}$  are respectively given



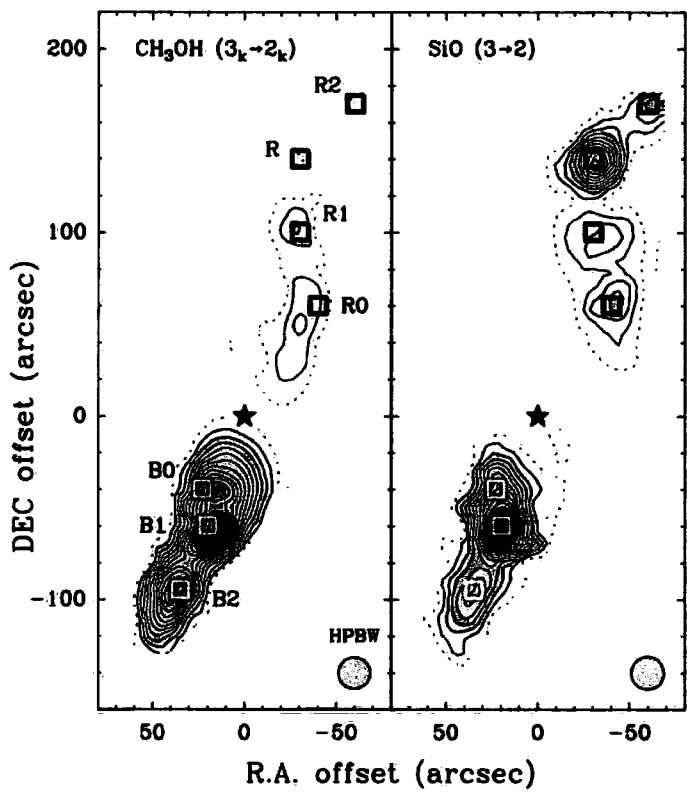


Figure 5.1 – The L1157 outflow as seen in the SiO and methanol (3-2) transition integrated intensity; taken from Bachiller et al. (2001).

by

$$\alpha_{ij} = \frac{n_i B_{ij} h \nu_{ij}}{4\pi} \left( 1 - \frac{g_i n_j}{g_j n_i} \right) \quad (5.4)$$

$$\epsilon_{ij} = \frac{n_j A_{ji} h \nu_{ij}}{4\pi} \quad (5.5)$$

where  $n_i$  and  $n_j$  are the populations of levels  $i$  (inferior level) and  $j$  (superior level),  $g_i$  and  $g_j$  being their statistical weight.  $B_{ij}$  and  $A_{ji}$  denote the associated Einstein coefficients, and  $h$  is Planck's constant.

The source function  $S_{ij}$  of a line associated to the transition  $j \rightarrow i$  in the frame of the atom is

$$S_{ij} = \frac{\epsilon_{ij}}{\alpha_{ij}} \quad (5.6)$$

Substituting  $\alpha_{ij}$  and  $\epsilon_{ij}$  by their value (equations 5.4 and 5.5), we then obtain

$$S_{ij} = \frac{2h\nu_{ij}^3}{c^2} \frac{1}{\frac{g_j n_i}{g_i n_j} - 1} \quad (5.7)$$

$$= \frac{2h\nu_{ij}^3}{c^2} \frac{1}{e^{\frac{h\nu_{ij}}{kT_{\text{exc}}}} - 1} \quad (5.8)$$

$$= B_\nu(T_{\text{exc}}) \quad (5.9)$$

where  $B_\nu(T)$  is the Planck's function associated to the frequency  $\nu$ , and where  $T_{\text{exc}}$  (defined by this relation) is called the excitation temperature associated to the transition  $j \rightarrow i$ .

### 5.2.2 Escape probability of a photon emitted at a given frequency $\nu$ , in a given direction

We now can introduce the concept of escape probability, first developed by Sobolev (1947, 1957, 1958) when studying the radiative transfer of a stellar envelope in fast and radial expansion. The assumption made by Sobolev is the following : a photon emitted at a point of the envelope can either be absorbed in the vicinity of this point, either escape because of the important Doppler shifts along the envelope. A necessary condition is obviously that the expansion velocity must be much larger than the thermal velocity of the atoms. In this section, we present a way to estimate the escape probability for the photon via the Doppler shift, following the method presented in Surdej (1977).

We thus consider an expanding envelope, in which the level populations of the atoms have reached a stationary state. We also assume a complete redistribution over the frequency range and direction for the emitted photon, in the frame of the moving atom.

Let  $\Phi(\nu - \nu_{ij})$  be the arbitrary function that describes the local profile of a line, normalized to unity, equal to zero out of the range  $[\nu_{ij} - (\Delta\nu/2), \nu_{ij} + (\Delta\nu/2)]$ , where  $\nu_{ij}$  is the central line frequency, and  $\Delta\nu$  is the maximum width of the line profile due to chaotic movements of atoms. We assume

$$\frac{\Delta\nu}{\nu_{ij}} = \frac{2v_{\text{th}}}{c} \quad (5.10)$$

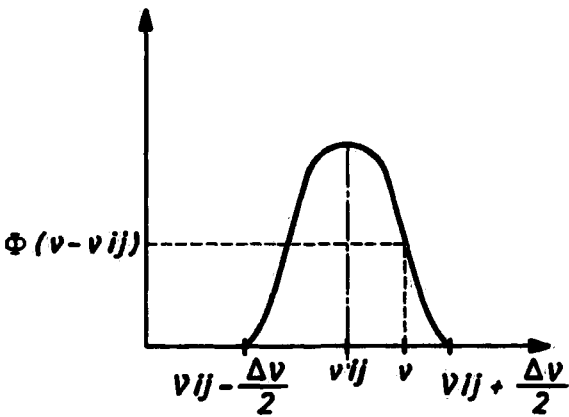


Figure 5.2 – Normalized line profile associated to the transition  $j \rightarrow i$ , in the frame of the atom. Taken from Surdej (1977).

where  $v_{th}$  is the thermal velocity of atoms, and  $c$  is the light velocity.

Because of the important velocity gradients along the envelope, the distance  $\Delta S$  through which the Doppler shift of the frequency reaches the thermal width of the line is small compared to the typical scales of variations of the physical parameters of the envelope. Consequently, along such a distance, we can assume that the volumic coefficients of absorption  $\alpha_{ij}$ , emission  $\epsilon_{ij}$ , as well as the velocity gradient are constant, and that the local profile of the line remains the same. If  $\partial v_s / \partial s$  stands for the velocity gradient along a given direction and at a given point, we then have

$$\Delta S = \frac{2v_{th}}{\partial v_s / \partial s} \tag{5.11}$$

We now derive the expression for the escape probability  $\beta_{ij}$ , defined as the probability for a photon created through the transition  $j \rightarrow i$  can escape the emission region in any direction. For more clarity, we'll forget the index 'ij' (and substitute it by '0' in the case of frequency) in the following developments.

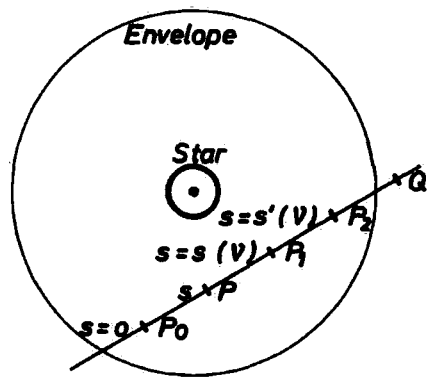


Figure 5.3 – Arbitrary direction in the envelope, along which the radiative transfer is considered. Taken from Surdej (1977).

Let  $P_0$  be a given point in the expanding envelope, whose abscissa is  $s = 0$  (see Figure 5.3). The abscissa axis  $s$  is positively oriented from  $P_0$  towards  $Q$ . Let us assume that a photon is emitted at  $P_0$  in this direction, at the frequency  $\nu$  in the local frame. Because of the large velocity gradient  $\partial v_s / \partial s$ , the photon has a probability  $PR(P_0 Q)$  to be absorbed between  $P_0$  and  $P_1$ , whose respective abscissae are  $s = 0$  and  $s = s(\nu)$ . Beyond  $P_1$ , the medium becomes totally transparent to photons at frequency  $\nu$  because of the Doppler shift between  $P_0$  and  $P_1$ .

Absorption probability for the photon,  $PR(P_0 Q)$  can then be expressed

$$PR_\nu(P_0 Q) = \int_0^{s(\nu)} \exp \left( - \int_0^s \alpha \Phi \left( \nu - \nu_0 - \frac{\nu_0}{c} \frac{\partial v_s}{\partial s} s' \right) ds' \right) \alpha \Phi \left( \nu - \nu_0 - \frac{\nu_0}{c} \frac{\partial v_s}{\partial s} s \right) ds \quad (5.12)$$

In this integral, the expression is the product of two terms whose physical interpretation is the following :

- $\alpha \Phi \left( \nu - \nu_0 - \frac{\nu_0}{c} \frac{\partial v_s}{\partial s} s \right) ds$  stands for the probability that a photon emitted at a frequency  $\nu$  is absorbed in the vicinity of  $P$ , between abscissae  $s$  and  $s + ds$ ;
- $-\frac{\nu_0}{c} \frac{\partial v_s}{\partial s} s'$  accounts for the Doppler shift of the photon in the frame of  $P(s)$ , emitted at the frequency  $\nu$  at  $P_0$ , due to the velocity difference between  $P_0$  and  $P(s)$ ;
- $\exp \left( - \int_0^s \alpha \Phi \left( \nu - \nu_0 - \frac{\nu_0}{c} \frac{\partial v_s}{\partial s} s' \right) ds' \right)$  is the probability that the photon emitted at frequency  $\nu$  is not absorbed between  $P_0$  and  $P(s)$ ;
- $\alpha \Phi \left( \nu - \nu_0 - \frac{\nu_0}{c} \frac{\partial v_s}{\partial s} s' \right)$  is the opaqueness of the medium for the considered photon.

We can simplify the equation 5.12 thanks to the following variables transformations

$$x = \nu - \nu_0 - \frac{\nu_0}{c} \frac{\partial v_s}{\partial s} s'; \quad dx = \frac{\nu_0}{c} \frac{\partial v_s}{\partial s} ds' \quad (5.13)$$

$$y = \nu - \nu_0 - \frac{\nu_0}{c} \frac{\partial v_s}{\partial s} s; \quad dy = \frac{\nu_0}{c} \frac{\partial v_s}{\partial s} ds \quad (5.14)$$

Equation 5.12 then writes

$$PR_\nu(P_0 Q) = \int_{y(s(\nu))}^{\nu-\nu_0} \exp \left( \int_{\nu-\nu_0}^y \frac{\alpha}{\nu_0} \frac{c}{\frac{\partial v_s}{\partial s}} \Phi(x) dx \right) \frac{\alpha}{\nu_0} \frac{c}{\frac{\partial v_s}{\partial s}} \Phi(y) dy \quad (5.15)$$

We have seen that under the LVG assumptions  $\alpha$  and  $\partial v_s / \partial s$  can be treated as constant in the integrates. We then can define the constant quantity

$$\tau_s = \frac{\alpha}{\nu_0} \frac{c}{\frac{\partial v_s}{\partial s}} \quad (5.16)$$

sometimes called Sobolev optical depth, thanks to which 5.15 simplifies

$$PR_\nu(P_0 Q) = \int_{y(s(\nu))}^{\nu-\nu_0} \frac{d}{dy} \left( \exp \left( \tau_s \int_{\nu-\nu_0}^y \Phi(x) dx \right) \right) dy \quad (5.17)$$

$$= 1 - \exp \left( \tau_{ij} \int_{\nu-\nu_{ij}}^{y(s(\nu))} \Phi(x) dx \right) \quad (5.18)$$

### 5.2.3 Escape probability of a photon emitted at any frequency, in a given direction

The absorption probability  $PR(P_0Q)$  of a photon emitted at any frequency of the line profile of the atom at  $P_0$ , in the direction  $P_0Q$  is given by

$$PR(P_0Q) = \int_{\nu_0 - \frac{\Delta\nu}{2}}^{\nu_0 + \frac{\Delta\nu}{2}} \Phi(\nu - \nu_0) PR_\nu(P_0Q) d\nu \quad (5.19)$$

Through the variable transformation :  $l = \nu - \nu_0$ ,  $dl = d\nu$  and thanks to equation 5.17, we obtain

$$PR(P_0Q) = \int_{-\frac{\Delta\nu}{2}}^{\frac{\Delta\nu}{2}} \Phi(l) \left( 1 - \exp \left( \tau_s \int_l^{y(s(\nu))} \Phi(x) dx \right) \right) dl \quad (5.20)$$

Then the normalization condition for  $\Phi(\nu)$ ,  $\int_{-\Delta\nu/2}^{\Delta\nu/2} \Phi(x) dx = 1$ , allows us to write

$$PR(P_0Q) = 1 + \int_{-\frac{\Delta\nu}{2}}^{\frac{\Delta\nu}{2}} \frac{d}{dl} \left( \exp \left( \tau_s \int_l^{y(s(\nu))} \Phi(x) dx \right) \right) \frac{1}{\tau_s} dl \quad (5.21)$$

$$= 1 + \left[ \frac{\exp \left( \tau_s \int_l^{y(s(\nu))} \Phi(y) dy \right)}{\tau_s} \right]_{-\Delta\nu/2}^{\Delta\nu/2} \quad (5.22)$$

If along  $P_0Q$  the velocity gradient  $\partial v_s / \partial s$  is positive, the photon is reddened (at the local line frequency of  $\nu_0 - (\Delta\nu)/2$ ) at  $P_1$ . Similarly, if the velocity gradient is negative, the photon is bluened (at the local line frequency  $\nu_0 + (\Delta\nu)/2$ ) at  $P_1$ . The 5.14 transformation shows that

$$\text{if } \frac{\partial v_s}{\partial s} > 0 \quad y(s(\nu)) = \nu - \nu_0 - \frac{\nu_0}{c} \frac{\partial v_s}{\partial s} s(\nu) \quad (5.23)$$

and since the Doppler shift between  $P_1$  and  $P_0$  is given by (see Figure 5.3)

$$\frac{\nu_0}{c} \frac{\partial v_s}{\partial s} s(\nu) = \nu - \left( \nu_0 - \frac{\Delta\nu}{2} \right) \quad (5.24)$$

Equation 5.23 writes

$$y(s(\nu)) = -\frac{\Delta\nu}{2} \quad (5.25)$$

Similarly

$$\text{if } \frac{\partial v_s}{\partial s} < 0 \quad y(s(\nu)) = \frac{\Delta\nu}{2} \quad (5.26)$$

We can simplify equation 5.21, using results obtained in 5.25 and 5.26

$$\text{if } \frac{\partial v_s}{\partial s} > 0 \quad PR(P_0Q) = 1 - \left( \exp \left( -\tau_s \int_{-\frac{\Delta\nu}{2}}^{\frac{\Delta\nu}{2}} \Phi(x) dx \right) - 1 \right) \frac{1}{\tau_s} \quad (5.27)$$

$$= 1 - \frac{\exp(-\tau_s) - 1}{\tau_s} \quad (5.28)$$

$$\text{if } \frac{\partial v_s}{\partial s} < 0 \quad PR(P_0Q) = 1 + \left( 1 - \exp \left( -\tau_s \int_{-\frac{\Delta\nu}{2}}^{\frac{\Delta\nu}{2}} \Phi(x) dx \right) \right) \frac{1}{\tau_s} \quad (5.29)$$

$$= 1 + \frac{1 - \exp(-\tau_s)}{\tau_s} \quad (5.30)$$

that is, independently of the sign of  $\partial v_s / \partial s$

$$PR(P_0Q) = 1 - (1 - \exp(-|\tau_s|)) \frac{1}{|\tau_s|} \quad (5.31)$$

The probability  $\beta_0$  for a photon created in the transition  $j \rightarrow i$  to escape the medium in the given direction  $P_0Q$  is eventually given by

$$\beta_0(P_0Q) = 1 - PR(P_0Q) = \frac{1 - \exp(-|\tau_s|)}{|\tau_s|} \quad (5.32)$$

#### 5.2.4 Average over all directions

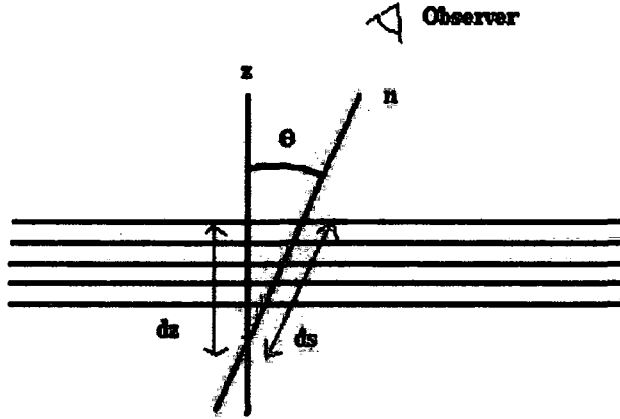


Figure 5.4 – The geometrical inclination parameter :  $\theta$ .

Actually, optical depth  $\tau_s$  depends on the escape direction of the considered photon. Indeed, we have seen that Sobolev optical depth is inversely proportional to the velocity gradient in the escape direction. Generally, this velocity gradient depends on the considered direction. We can express this dependence via a geometrical parameter,  $\theta$  (see Figure 5.4 for an example of such a parameter in our geometry). Consequently, in the

most general case, the escape probability depends on this parameter through the quantity  $\mu = \cos(\theta)$

$$\beta_0(P_0Q) = 1 - PR(P_0Q) = \frac{1 - \exp(-|\tau_S(\mu)|)}{|\tau_S(\mu)|} \quad (5.33)$$

We now derive the average value of the escape probability over all directions, in two simple cases.

**The situation of Surdej (1977).** In the case of the stellar envelope studied by Surdej, the expansion is both radial and isotropic. In other terms, the velocity gradient is the same in all directions. Consequently, Sobolev optical depth is also identical, whatever the direction may be. The probability  $\beta$  for a photon created in the transition  $j \rightarrow i$  to escape the medium in any direction is then given by

$$\beta_{ij} = \int_{\Omega=4\pi} (1 - PR(P_0Q)) \frac{d\omega}{4\pi} = \int_{\Omega=4\pi} \frac{1 - \exp(-|\tau_s|)}{\tau_s} \frac{d\omega}{4\pi} \quad (5.34)$$

where the integration is done over all direction (solid angle  $\Omega = 4\pi$ ). In this very specific case, the escape probability averaged on all directions is thus equal to the one in a given direction.

**Our situation.** The second case corresponds to our situation of a plane parallel shock. We have seen that the optical depth is inversely proportional to the velocity gradient in the considered direction. If one choose a reference direction  $z$ , for instance the perpendicular direction to the plane parallel shock, and if one name  $\mu = \cos\theta$  the geometrical parameter corresponding to the angle between this perpendicular direction and the escape direction of a given photon (see Figure 5.4), then  $\tau(\mu) \propto \partial v_s / \partial s \propto \mu^2 / (dv_z / dz)$ . In this case, the average of the escape probability over all directions writes

$$\beta_{ij} = \int_{\Omega=4\pi} \frac{1 - \exp(-|\tau_s|/\mu^2)}{|\tau_s/\mu^2|} \frac{d\omega}{4\pi} \quad (5.35)$$

where  $\tau_s$  is defined with respect to the reference direction  $z$ . With such a coordinate system, one can write :  $d\omega = 2\pi \sin(\theta) d\theta = 2\pi d\mu$ . Equation 5.35 then becomes

$$\beta_{ij} = \int_{\Omega=4\pi} \frac{1 - \exp(-|\tau_s|/\mu^2)}{|\tau_s|} \mu^2 \frac{d\mu}{2} \quad (5.36)$$

In 1993, Neufeld and Kaufman have proposed an approximation of this expression averaged over all directions (see Neufeld and Kaufman (1993))

$$\beta_{ij} = \frac{1}{1 + 3|\tau_s|} \quad (5.37)$$

This expression exhibits major advantages :

- the maximum discrepancy with exact expression (given in Hummer and Rybicki (1982)) is 15 %;
- it is exact for large and small values of  $\tau_s$ ;
- it doesn't introduce any singularity from a numerical point of view.

### 5.3 Calculation of radiation field

The mean intensity of the radiation field  $J_{ij}$  at a given point of the medium (for instance the point  $P_0$  on Figure 5.3) is defined as the intensity of the radiation likely to interact with an atom at  $P_0$  in all directions and on all the frequency range covered by the transition  $j \rightarrow i$ . This quantity is of major interest when one studies the statistical equilibrium equations, that allow to derive the populations of the rotational levels (see Section 5.4). Additionnally to a 'local contribution'  $J_{ij}^1$  caused by the radiation emitted by neighbour atoms in  $P_0$ , the mean intensity of the radiation field  $J_{ij}$  includes another contribution  $J_{ij}^b$ , due to the existence of a cosmic background, which behaves like a blackbody at a temperature of  $T_{BB} = 2.7$  K.

We start with the evaluation of the local contribution  $J_{ij}^1$ . To do so, let us consider the point  $P_0$  and the direction  $QP_0$  on Figure 5.3. The abscissa axis is now positively oriented from  $Q$  to  $P_0$ . The radiation intensity  $I_{ij}(QP_0)$  at the local frequency  $\nu$  at  $P_0$  is given by

$$I_{ij}'(QP_0) = \int_{s'(\nu)}^0 \epsilon \Phi \left( \nu - \nu_0 - \frac{\nu_0}{c} \frac{\partial v_s}{\partial s} s \right) \exp \left( \int_s^0 -\alpha \Phi \left( \nu - \nu_0 - \frac{\nu_0}{c} \frac{\partial v_s}{\partial s} s' \right) ds' \right) ds \quad (5.38)$$

In this integrate :

- $\epsilon \Phi(\nu - \nu_0 - (\nu_0/c)(\partial v_s/\partial s)s)ds$  is the amount of energy emitted at the frequency  $\nu$  at point  $P$  whose abscissa is  $s$  and by the length element  $ds$  towards the point  $P_0$ ;
- $\exp \left( \int_s^0 -\alpha \Phi \left( \nu - \nu_0 - \frac{\nu_0}{c} \frac{\partial v_s}{\partial s} s' \right) ds' \right)$  stands for the attenuation undergone by the photons at frequency  $\nu$  between points  $P$  and  $P_0$ ;
- $s'(\nu)$  is the abscissa of the point  $P_2$  beyond which the frequency of the radiation emitted in the transition is too much shifted to contribute to the local frequency  $\nu$  at  $P_0$ .

The intensity of the radiation integrated over the line width in the frame of the atom in  $P_0$  can be expressed

$$I_{ij}(QP_0) = \int_{\nu_{ij} - \frac{\Delta\nu}{2}}^{\nu_{ij} + \frac{\Delta\nu}{2}} \Phi(\nu - \nu_{ij}) I_{ij}'(QP_0) d\nu \quad (5.39)$$

Following the same way of thinking than in the previous section, we can simplify this expression. By substituting expression 5.38 in equation 5.39, and by using the variable transformations defined in Subsection 5.2.3, relations 5.25 and 5.26 respectively become

$$\text{if } \frac{\partial v_s}{\partial s} > 0 \quad y(s(\nu)) = \frac{\Delta\nu}{2} \quad (5.40)$$

$$\text{if } \frac{\partial v_s}{\partial s} < 0 \quad y(s(\nu)) = -\frac{\Delta\nu}{2} \quad (5.41)$$

and one obtain :

$$I_{ij}(QP_0) = S_{ij} \left( 1 - \frac{1 - \exp(-|\tau_{ij}|)}{|\tau_{ij}|} \right) = S_{ij}(1 - \beta_{ij(\mu)}) \quad (5.42)$$



where  $S_{ij}$  is the source function as defined by Equation 5.6.

Eventually, the local contribution  $J_{ij}^1$  to the mean intensity of the radiation field in  $P_0$  is obtained by averaging equation 5.42 over all directions. Thanks to equation 5.34

$$J_{ij}^1 = \int_{\Omega=4\pi} I_{ij}(QP_0) \frac{d\omega}{4\pi} \quad (5.43)$$

$$J_{ij}^1 = S_{ij}(1 - \beta_{ij}) \quad (5.44)$$

In the case where the continuum comes from the cosmic background, radiated without attenuation and with an intensity of  $I_c$  constant over the frequency range of the transition, the radiation intensity  $I_c(SP_0)$  emitted at any point  $S$  of the medium and appearing at the frequency  $\nu$  to an atom at  $P_0$  is given by

$$I_\nu^c(SP_0) = I_c \exp \left( - \int_{s(\nu)}^0 \alpha_{ij} \Phi \left( \nu - \nu_{ij} - \frac{\nu_{ij}}{c} \frac{\partial v_s}{\partial s} s' \right) ds' \right) \quad (5.45)$$

The exponential term expresses the radiation continuum extinction between points  $S_1$  and  $P_0$ , abscissa axis  $s$  being positively oriented from  $S$  to  $P_0$ . The atoms at points of abscissa  $s < s(\nu)$  are too much distant of  $P_0$  (that is, their Doppler shift is too large) to be able to absorb at the local frequency of the line  $\nu$  defined at  $P_0$ . Integrating equation 5.45 over the line width in the frame bound to the atom at  $P_0$ , and using the variable transformations of Subsection 5.2.3, from the general expression

$$I^c(SP_0) = \int_{\nu_{ij} - \frac{\Delta\nu}{2}}^{\nu_{ij} + \frac{\Delta\nu}{2}} \Phi(\nu - \nu_{ij}) I_\nu^c(SP_0) d\nu \quad (5.46)$$

we obtain the equation

$$I^c(SP_0) = I_c \frac{1 - \exp(-|\tau_{ij}|)}{|\tau_{ij}|} \quad (5.47)$$

The contribution of the continuum caused by the cosmic background to the mean intensity of the radiation field at  $P_0$  is then given by

$$J_{ij}^b = I_c \int_{\Omega=4\pi} \frac{1 - \exp(-|\tau_{ij}|)}{|\tau_{ij}|} \frac{d\omega}{4\pi} \quad (5.48)$$

that is by

$$J_{ij}^b = I_c \beta_{ij} \quad (5.49)$$

where  $\beta_{ij}$  still corresponds to the averaged escape probability over all directions, which can be calculated as approximated in both cases already studied (see 5.2.4).

One can now pay more attention to the continuum we have to take into account in the case of our study. The corresponding intensity is not due to the core of the star, but to the ambient radiation field, that is to the cosmic background at 2.7 K. Because of its temperature value, this radiation belongs to the millimetric and submillimetric wave ranges. Consequently, it plays a major role in the equilibrium of rotational levels

populations of the molecules (see section 5.4). For a line of central frequency  $\nu_{ij}$ , the term  $I_c$  defined in the previous section then writes

$$I_c = B_{\nu_{ij}}(T_{\text{BB}}) \quad (5.50)$$

where  $B_{\nu_{ij}}(T_{\text{BB}})$  is the Planck's function at the frequency  $\nu_{ij}$  and blackbody temperature  $T_{\text{BB}}$  of the universe ( $T_{\text{BB}} = 2.7\text{K}$ )

$$B_{\nu_{ij}}(T_{\text{BB}}) = \frac{2h\nu_{ij}^3}{c^2} \frac{1}{e^{\frac{h\nu_{ij}}{kT_{\text{BB}}}} - 1} \quad (5.51)$$

where  $h$  is Planck's constant,  $k$  is Boltzmann's constant, and  $c$  is the light velocity in the vacuum.

Finally, the global radiation field can be expressed using both local and background contributions (Equations 5.44 and 5.49)

$$J_{ij} = S_{ij}(1 - \beta_{ij}) + I_c\beta_{ij} \quad (5.52)$$

## 5.4 Statistical equilibrium equations

In order to calculate the level populations  $n_i$  of a molecule, statistical equilibrium equations must be solved. In a stationary state, these equations are, for each level  $i$

$$\frac{dn_i}{dt} = R_i + C_i = 0 \quad (5.53)$$

where  $R_i$  and  $C_i$  stand respectively for the volumic radiative and collisional rates of population for the level  $i$ . More explicitly

$$\frac{dn_i}{dt} = \sum_{j \neq i} [n_j A_{ji} + (n_j B_{ji} - n_i B_{ij}) J_{ij}] + \sum_{j \neq i} n_{\text{H}_2} (n_j C_{ji} - n_i C_{ij}) = 0 \quad (5.54)$$

where  $A_{ji}$ ,  $B_{ji}$ ,  $B_{ij}$  are respectively Einstein's coefficients for spontaneous emission, stimulated emission, and absorption, where  $C_{ij}$  denotes the collisional coefficient rate from level  $i$  to level  $j$ , and where  $J_{ij}$  is the mean radiation field intensity at a point where the calculation is done.

Moreover, in the case of rotational transitions of diatomic molecules with an electric dipolar moment, quantum mechanics selection rules only authorize transitions between  $i$  and  $j$  levels for which the difference between rotational quantum number verifies  $\Delta J = \pm 1$ , which allows us to write the evolution equation

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{dn_i}{dt} = & n_{i+1} A_{i+1,i} + (n_{i+1} B_{i+1,i} - n_i B_{i,i+1}) J_{i,i+1} \\ & - n_i A_{i,i-1} + (n_{i-1} B_{i-1,i} - n_i B_{i,i-1}) J_{i-1,i} \\ & + \sum_{j \neq i} n_{\text{H}_2} (n_j C_{ji} - n_i C_{ij}) \end{aligned} \quad (5.55)$$

In addition to this, we have shown in the previous section (5.3)

$$J_{ij} = S_{ij}(1 - \beta_{ij}) + I_c \beta_{ij} \quad (5.56)$$

where  $S_{ij}$  is the source function as defined by 5.6,  $\beta_{ij}$  is the escape probability of a photon created in the transition  $j \rightarrow i$ , and  $I_c$  is the mean intensity of the continuum radiation field.

Combining this expression with equation 5.55, and knowing that  $g_i B_{ij} = g_j B_{ji}$  and  $A_{ji}/B_{ji} = \sigma_{ij}$ , and with  $\sigma_{ij} = 2h\nu_{ij}^3/c^2$ , we finally get

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{dn_i}{dt} &= \beta_{i,i+1}(n_{i+1}A_{i+1,i} + (n_{i+1}B_{i+1,i} - n_i B_{i,i+1})I_c) \\ &= \beta_{i-1,i}(n_i A_{i,i-1} + (n_i B_{i,i-1} - n_{i-1} B_{i-1,i})I_c) \\ &+ \sum_{j \neq i} n_{H_2} (n_j C_{ji} - n_i C_{ij}) \end{aligned} \quad (5.57)$$

Eventually, we obtain an equation very similar to 5.55, except that Einstein coefficients are multiplied by  $\beta_{ij}$ , and that  $J_{ij}$  has been substituted by  $I_c$ . In a matrix friendly formulation, this equation also writes

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{dn_i}{dt} = & - n_i \left( \beta_{i,i+1} B_{i,i+1} I_c + \beta_{i-1,i} A_{i,i-1} + \beta_{i-1,i} B_{i,i-1} I_c + \sum_{j \neq i} n_{H_2} C_{ij} \right) \\ & + n_{i-1} (\beta_{i-1,i} B_{i-1,i} I_c + n_{H_2} C_{i-1,i}) \\ & + n_{i+1} (\beta_{i,i+1} A_{i+1,i} + \beta_{i,i+1} B_{i+1,i} I_c + n_{H_2} C_{i+1,i}) \\ & + \sum_{j \neq i-1, i, i+1} n_{H_2} n_j C_{ji} \end{aligned} \quad (5.58)$$

In the statistical equilibrium equations, the photons generated in the transitions are likely to escape the medium in any direction. Consequently the escape probability formula must correspond to an average escape probability over all directions. Nevertheless in our shock model, the expansion is not radial nor isotropic : the geometry that we use is plane parallel. Consequently we use the formula 5.37 in this set of equations, that corresponds to Neufeld and Kaufman's approximation.

Eventually, we have a set of evolution equations for each level that we want to take into account. To calculate level populations is equivalent to resolve a set of equations. These equations clearly indicate the key role of the escape probability  $\beta_{ij}$ , which itself include superior and inferior levels via Sobolev optical depth (see 5.16). The set of equations to be solved is thus non linear, which raises a computer problem. We'll see how to resolve such a problem in section 6.1.

## 5.5 The final observable : integrated intensity

Once the statistical equilibrium equations are solved, it is possible to compute the integrated intensity of each transition, which is the observational quantity to which we'll

be able to compare the results of our models. In other terms, now that we know the level populations and the escape probabilities associated to the transitions between these levels, for each point of the shock, we can determine the radiated flux over all directions by the shock region for each considered line, given by

$$\bar{F}_{j,j+1} = h\nu_{j,j+1} \sum_{\text{shock region}} n_{j+1} A_{j+1,j} \beta_{j,j+1} \Delta z \quad (5.59)$$

that is, by frequency and solid angle unit, we can now derive the integrated intensity

$$I_{j,j+1} = \frac{1}{4\pi} h\nu_{j,j+1} \sum_{\text{shock region}} n_{j+1} A_{j+1,j} \beta_{j,j+1}(\mu) \frac{\Delta z}{\Delta \nu} \quad (5.60)$$

for a given transition  $j+1 \rightarrow j$ , where  $n_{j+1}$  is the population of the level  $j+1$ ,  $\Delta \nu$  is the spectral width associated to the layer of spatial width  $\Delta z$ ,  $A_{j+1,j}$ ,  $\nu_{j,j+1}$ ,  $\beta_{j,j+1}$  respectively Einstein coefficient, frequency, and escape probability associated to the transition and  $h$  is Planck's constant. The sum is done over all the layers (or points) of the shock, and one must be aware of the fact that the escape probability formula used here is no longer averaged over all directions, but corresponds only to the escape probability in the observer's direction. We consequently use the following formula

$$\beta_{j,j+1} = \frac{1 - \exp(-|\tau_{j,j+1}|)}{\tau_{j,j+1}} \quad (5.61)$$

From a rigorous point of view, dependance on  $\mu$  of this expression should be included (see Formula 5.35, in which the integrate's argument corresponds to an escape probability in a given direction). We'll study later in the project how to overcome this geometrical difficulty and accurately model the shape of the flows. Nevertheless, the usual expression of  $I_{j,j+1}$  is not this one, but the one that we are going to derive now in the case of pure rotational transitions  $j+1 \rightarrow j$ . In this case, the escape probability writes

$$\beta_{j,j+1} = \frac{1 - \exp(-|\tau_{j,j+1}|)}{\tau_{j,j+1}} \quad (5.62)$$

where Sobolev optical depth can be written in terms of quantities of Subsection 5.2.1

$$\begin{aligned} \tau_{j,j+1} &= \frac{\alpha_{j,j+1}}{\nu_{j,j+1}} \frac{c}{\partial v_s / \partial s} \\ &= \frac{n_j B_{j,j+1} h \nu_{j,j+1}}{4\pi \nu_{j,j+1}} \left( 1 - \frac{g_j n_{j+1}}{g_{j+1} n_j} \right) \frac{c}{\partial v_s / \partial s} \\ &= \frac{n_j B_{j,j+1} h}{4\pi} \left( 1 - \frac{g_j n_{j+1}}{g_{j+1} n_j} \right) \frac{c}{\partial v_s / \partial s} \end{aligned} \quad (5.63)$$

This allows us to write

$$\begin{aligned} I_{j,j+1} &= \frac{1}{4\pi} h\nu_{j,j+1} \sum_{\text{shock region}} n_{j+1} A_{j+1,j} \frac{\Delta z}{\Delta \nu} (1 - e^{-|\tau_{j,j+1}|}) \frac{4\pi |\partial v_s / \partial s|}{hcn_j B_{j,j+1}} \frac{1}{1 - \frac{g_j n_{j+1}}{g_{j+1} n_j}} \\ &= \sum_{\text{shock region}} \frac{A_{j+1,j}}{B_{j,j+1}} \frac{n_{j+1}}{n_j} \frac{1}{1 - \frac{g_j n_{j+1}}{g_{j+1} n_j}} \frac{|\partial v_s / \partial s|}{c} \nu_{j,j+1} (1 - e^{-|\tau_{j,j+1}|}) \frac{\Delta z}{\Delta \nu} \end{aligned} \quad (5.64)$$

We can then use the Einstein coefficient's relations

$$A_{j+1,j} = \frac{16hB^3}{c^2} (j+1)^3 B_{j+1,j} \quad (5.65)$$

where  $B$  is the rotational constant, characteristic of the considered molecule, and

$$g_{j+1} B_{j+1,j} = g_j B_{j+1} \quad (5.66)$$

Furthermore, we know the expression of the frequency of the considered transition

$$h\nu_{j,j+1} = 2hB(j+1) \quad (5.67)$$

These last three relations allow us to write

$$\frac{A_{j+1,j}}{B_{j,j+1}} = \frac{g_j}{g_{j+1}} \frac{2h\nu_{j,j+1}^3}{c^2} \quad (5.68)$$

thanks to which we now can express

$$I_{j,j+1} = \sum_{\text{shock region}} \frac{2h\nu_{j,j+1}^3}{c^2} \frac{1}{\frac{g_{j+1}n_j}{g_j n_{j+1}} - 1} \frac{\nu_{j,j+1}}{c} \left| \frac{\partial v_s}{\partial s} \right| (1 - e^{-|\tau_{j+1,j}|}) \frac{\Delta z}{\Delta \nu} \quad (5.69)$$

Finally, we can re-write this equation, using the excitation temperature  $T_{\text{exc}}$  of the considered transition

$$\frac{g_{j+1}n_j}{g_j n_{j+1}} = \exp\left(\frac{h\nu_{j,j+1}}{kT_{\text{exc}}}\right) \quad (5.70)$$

$$I_{j,j+1} = \sum_{\text{shock region}} B_\nu(T_{\text{exc}}) \frac{\nu_{j,j+1}}{c} \frac{\partial v_s}{\partial s} (1 - e^{-\tau_{j+1,j}}) \frac{\Delta z}{\Delta \nu} \quad (5.71)$$

where  $B_\nu(T)$  is Planck's function at temperature  $T$  and frequency  $\nu$ , given by

$$B_\nu(T) = \frac{2h\nu^3}{c^2} \frac{1}{e^{h\nu/kT} - 1} \quad (5.72)$$

In radioastronomy, the integrated intensity is often expressed in  $\text{K km s}^{-1}$ . The intensity-temperature conversion is based on the following relations

$$T = \frac{c^2}{2k\nu^2} I \quad (5.73)$$

with  $I$  in  $\text{erg cm}^{-2} \text{ Hz}^{-1} \text{ sterad}^{-1} \text{ s}^{-1}$ , and

$$\frac{\Delta \nu}{\nu} = \frac{\Delta v}{c} \quad (5.74)$$

which allow us to express the integrated flux over the transition

$$T_{j,j+1} \Delta v = \sum_{\text{shock region}} \frac{c^2}{2k\nu^2} B_\nu(T_{\text{exc}}) \frac{\partial v_s}{\partial s} (1 - e^{-\tau_{j+1,j}}) \Delta z \quad (5.75)$$

Eventually, for aims of comparisons with available observations, we must subtract the cosmic background contribution (at 2.7 K) to this quantity. We consequently calculate the previous quantity, corrected from this contribution

$$\begin{aligned}
 T_{j,j+1}\Delta v &= \sum_{\text{shock region}} \frac{c^2}{2k\nu^2} B_\nu(T_{\text{exc}}) \frac{\partial v_s}{\partial s} (1 - e^{-\tau_{j+1,j}}) \left( 1 - \frac{B_\nu(T_{\text{Background}})}{B_\nu(T_{\text{exc}})} \right) \Delta z \\
 &= \sum_{\text{shock region}} \frac{c^2}{2k\nu^2} \frac{\partial v_s}{\partial s} (1 - e^{-\tau_{j+1,j}}) (B_\nu(T_{\text{exc}}) - B_\nu(T_{\text{Background}})) \Delta z \quad (5.76)
 \end{aligned}$$

This quantity being likely to be compared to the observations, it is the one that we calculate in the LVG code.



## 6

# Computational aspects

### 6.1 Programming

In Chapters 2 and 3, the shock code that was used to simulate bipolar outflows and jets processes was presented. In Chapter 5, the way the radiative transfer is handled was introduced. The purpose of this chapter is to present the computational implementation of the LVG treatment, that runs as a independent program, using a series of molecular data that are made available in reference articles or appropriate databases, and also using a series of inputs that are provided by the output files of the shock code. The LVG program principles are described in the following Subsection, that also includes a schematic structure of the program.

#### 6.1.1 The LVG code requirement and outputs

**Various molecular data.** Of crucial importance are two molecular parameters relative to their internal structure to compute their emission in the LVG context : the rotational constant  $B$ , and the dipolar moment  $\mu$ , whose tabulated values are given in Table 6.1, as provided by the NIST database ([www.nist.gov/data/](http://www.nist.gov/data/)). In fact, the energy separation between the rotational levels depends on the rotational constant, and appear in the expression of the optical depth, integrated intensity, and in the expression of the equations of statistical equilibrium. The dipolar moment is useful to compute the Einstein coefficients for the molecule.

In fact, regarding these coefficients, that also appear in the expression of the equations of statistical equilibrium and in the writing of the integrated intensity, an option is available for the user, who can choose to use the ones provided in the Leiden Atomic and

Molecule	CO	SiO
B (MHz)	57635.96828	21787.453
$\mu$ (debye)	3.0982	0.11011

Tableau 6.1 – Useful quantities for CO and SiO :  $B$  is the rotational constant, and  $\mu$  is the dipolar moment. All values come from NIST. 1 debye =  $10^{-18}$  cgs.



molecule	reference article	code
SiO	Turner et al. (1992)	T92
SiO	Schöier et al. (2005)	S05
SiO	Dayou and Balança (2006)	D06
CO	Flower (2001)	F01
CO	Balakrishnan et al. (2002)	B02
CO	Cecchi-Pestellini et al. (2002)	C02
CO	Schöier et al. (2005)	S05

Tableau 6.2 – Reference table for the various available sets of rate coefficients for the collisional excitation of CO and SiO in our LVG program.

Characteristics	$J_{\max}$	$T_{\min}$	$T_{\max}$	Number of $T$	Collision partners
SiO, T92	20	20	300	8	H <sub>2</sub>
SiO, S05	40	20	2000	11	H <sub>2</sub>
SiO, D06	20	10	300	30	H <sub>2</sub>
CO, F01	30	5	400	41	o- and p- H <sub>2</sub>
CO, B02	8	5	100	11	H
CO, B02	16	100	3000	11	H
CO, C02	14	5	500	10	He
CO, S05	40	5	2000	14	o- and p- H <sub>2</sub>

Tableau 6.3 – Input files characteristics for the different collisional data.

Molecular Database ([www.strw.leidenuniv.nl/moldata/](http://www.strw.leidenuniv.nl/moldata/)), or let the LVG code calculate them by means of the following expressions :

$$A_{J+1,J} = \frac{16hB^3}{c^2}(J+1)^3B_{J+1,J} \tag{6.1}$$

$$B_{J+1,J} = \frac{32\pi^4\mu^2}{3h^2c} \frac{J+1}{2J+3} \tag{6.2}$$

$$g_JB_{J,J+1} = g_{J+1}B_{J+1,J} \tag{6.3}$$

where  $A_{J+1,J}$  is Einstein coefficient for spontaneous emission,  $B_{J+1,J}$  the one for stimulated emission, and  $B_{J,J+1}$  is the absorption coefficient between levels of quantum rotational number  $J$  and  $J+1$ . In these expressions,  $c$  is the light velocity in the vacuum,  $h$  is Planck’s constant, and  $\mu$  is the dipolar moment of the considered molecule (see Table 6.1).

Non less important are the set of rate coefficients data sets that are used to compute an accurate collisional excitation of the molecules. The Table 6.2 provides the references that provided the data set that we chose to implement in our LVG code. The Table 6.3 gives the corresponding input files characteristics for theses different data sets, referred to as their code in it. Our LVG program contains an option that allows for the user to choose the appropriate data set.

**LVG input parameters.** To compute molecular emission quantities at each point of the shock, the LVG code requires some physical quantities computed by the shock code

at these points :

- necessary position parameters such as the arbitrary distance  $z$  (cm), the corresponding neutral and ionic flow times  $\text{timeN}$  and  $\text{timeI}$  (s) ;
- physical parameters essential for the computation of the equations of statistical equilibrium and for the calculation of molecular emission quantities : the neutral velocity  $v_n$  (cm s<sup>-1</sup>), the neutral temperature  $T_n$  (K), and the velocity gradient  $dv_n/dz$  (s<sup>-1</sup>) ;
- fractional abundance parameters for SiO and colliding species He and H<sub>2</sub>  $x(\text{SiO})$ ,  $x(\text{He})$ , and  $x(\text{H}_2)$ , and the associated density  $n_H$  (cm<sup>-3</sup>).

For the purposes of the output files of the LVG code, some other useful parameters are also called by the LVG code :

- ionic flow parameters such as the ionic temperature  $T_i$  (K) and the ionic velocity  $v_i$  (cm s<sup>-1</sup>) ;
- fractional abundances of other species related to SiO like OH, O<sub>2</sub> (that partner with Si to produce SiO), Si, SiO<sub>2</sub> and SiH<sub>4</sub>.

**LVG output quantities.** Thanks to all these data, the LVG code is designed to compute every useful emission quantity at each point of the shock :

- the level population distribution, and the corresponding Boltzmann distribution for them ;
- the optical depth, given by :

$$\tau_{J,J+1} = \frac{8\pi^3\mu^2}{3h} \times \frac{n(\text{SiO})}{\text{grad}_v} \times (J+1) \times \left( \frac{fp(J)}{2J+1} - \frac{fp(J+1)}{2J+3} \right) \quad (6.4)$$

where  $\mu$  is the dipolar moment of the molecule,  $h$  is Planck's constant,  $n(\text{SiO})$  is the abundance of SiO,  $\text{grad}_v$  is the velocity gradient, and  $fp(J)$  is the fractional population of the rotational level  $J$ .

- the excitation temperature, that writes :

$$T_{\text{exc}}(J, J+1) = \frac{2hB}{k_B} \times \frac{J+1}{\ln \left( \frac{(2J+3)fp(J)}{(2J+1)fp(J+1)} \right)} \quad (6.5)$$

where  $k_B$  is Boltzmann's constant, and  $B$  is the molecular rotational constant ;

- the line temperature, that is computed in two different fashions :

$$I(J, J+1) = 2 \frac{hB}{k} (J+1) (1 - e^{-|\tau_{J,J+1}|}) (BOLE(J) - BOLB(J+1)) \quad (6.6)$$

$$I_2(J, J+1) = \frac{hc^3}{8k_B\pi} A_{J+1,J} \frac{n(\text{SiO})fp(J+1)\beta_{J,J+1}}{(2B(J+1))^2} \left( 1 - \frac{BOLB(J+1)}{BOLE(J)} \right) \quad (6.7)$$

where  $c$  is the vacuum speed of light,  $\beta_{J,J+1}$  is the escape probability in a given direction (see 5.61),  $A_{J+1,J}$  is the Einstein coefficient for spontaneous emission, and

$BOLE(J)$  and  $BOLB(J)$  are two convenient quantities expressed as :

$$BOLE(J) = \left( \frac{fp(J)/(2J+3)}{fp(J+1)/(2J+1)} - 1 \right)^{-1} \quad (6.8)$$

$$BOLB(J) = \left( \exp \left( \frac{2JhB}{k_B T_{BB}} \right) - 1 \right)^{-1} \quad (6.9)$$

$$(6.10)$$

where  $T_{BB}$  is the background temperature, set to 2.7 K.

Eventually the LVG program also computes integrated quantities through the whole shock, such as the integrated intensity, based on the two different calculations on the intensity, and the integrated intensity relative to that of the SiO (5-4) transition (for observational comparisons purposes).

### 6.1.2 Solving the statistical equilibrium equations

The whole complexity of the LVG program lies in the method used for the calculation of level populations, through the solving of the equations of statistical equilibrium. Various expressions for this set of equations have been introduced in Subsection 5.4, starting from 5.55 :

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{dn_i}{dt} = & - n_i(A_{i,i-1} + B_{i,i+1}J_{i,i+1} + B_{i,i-1}J_{i-1,i}) \\ & + n_{i-1}B_{i-1,i}J_{i-1,i} \\ & + n_{i+1}(A_{i+1,i} + B_{i+1,i}J_{i,i+1}) \\ & + \sum_{\text{coll}} \sum_{j \neq i} n_{\text{coll}}(n_j C_{ji} - n_i C_{ij}) \end{aligned} \quad (6.11)$$

leading to the final 5.58 formulation :

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{dn_i}{dt} = & - n_i \left( \beta_{i,i+1}B_{i,i+1}I_c + \beta_{i-1,i}A_{i,i-1} + \beta_{i-1,i}B_{i,i-1}I_c + \sum_{j \neq i} n_{H_2}C_{ij} \right) \\ & + n_{i-1}(\beta_{i-1,i}B_{i-1,i}I_c + n_{H_2}C_{i-1,i}) \\ & + n_{i+1}(\beta_{i,i+1}A_{i+1,i} + \beta_{i,i+1}B_{i+1,i}I_c + n_{H_2}C_{i+1,i}) \\ & + \sum_{j \neq i-1,i,i+1} n_{H_2}n_j C_{ji} \end{aligned} \quad (6.12)$$

Two approaches to solving for the level populations may be taken :

- integrate the set of Equations 6.11 or 6.12 in parallel with the dynamical, thermal, and chemical rate equations of the shock wave, as is done currently for the  $H_2$  molecule (Le Boulrot et al. (2002), see Section 3.2).

- assume local statistical equilibrium, i.e. set the lhs of Equations 6.11 or 6.12 to zero, and solve *a posteriori* the resulting algebraic equations by matrix inversion, using the physical structure provided by the MHD shock code. Since the radiative terms  $J$  depend indirectly on the level populations through the escape probabilities and excitation temperatures (Equation 5.56), the procedure must be iterated, updating  $J$  with values of  $\beta$  and  $T_{\text{exc}}$  obtained from the previous iteration.

The former approach is preferable, particularly when the molecule under consideration is an important shock coolant (e.g.  $\text{H}_2$ ) – which is not the case of  $\text{SiO}$ . Furthermore, the flow time in the  $\text{SiO}$  emission zone is sufficiently long that the assumption of local statistical equilibrium is justified. Accordingly, we adopted the latter approach in the present work. It is common to most applications of the LVG method to astrophysical problems (e.g. Schilke et al. (1997), Neufeld and Kaufman (1993)) and has the advantage of being less demanding in CPU time. For more significant coolants, such as  $\text{CO}$ ,  $^{13}\text{CO}$ , and  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$ , the rate of cooling was computed in parallel with the shock dynamics, using the cooling functions calculated by Neufeld and Kaufman (1993), by means of the LVG method.

Although the two formulations are equivalent and converge to the same solution, we have found that inversion of the latter matrix encounters numerical instabilities and convergence problems at high optical depths, possibly due to round-off errors in the (vanishingly small)  $\beta$  terms. In the first formulation, the radiative elements of the matrix are never zero, even at high opacity, and we obtain much better convergence and accuracy. Hence we have adopted (6.11) in the present calculations. In our program, the convergence criterion is the following : the relative difference between successively computed level population must be less than  $10^{-4}$ , for every computed level.

Eventually, the zero order estimate of the level populations (i.e. their first guess) at each point of the shock must be specified. Two cases are considered :

- at the first point of the shock, this first estimate is provided by Boltzman's distribution of the level populations (LTE situation) ;
- at any other point of the shock, the zero order is chosen equal to the result of the calculation at the previous point of the shock. Indeed, (for a reasonable choice of the step) physical conditions are quite continuous along the shock, and level populations of two neighbour points are expected not to be too different. The objective of this method is to gain CPU time.

### 6.1.3 Algorithm diagram

The program then runs the following way :

1. Declaration of the variables : the number of rotational levels taken into account is an input parameter of the program.  $J$  level has the energy

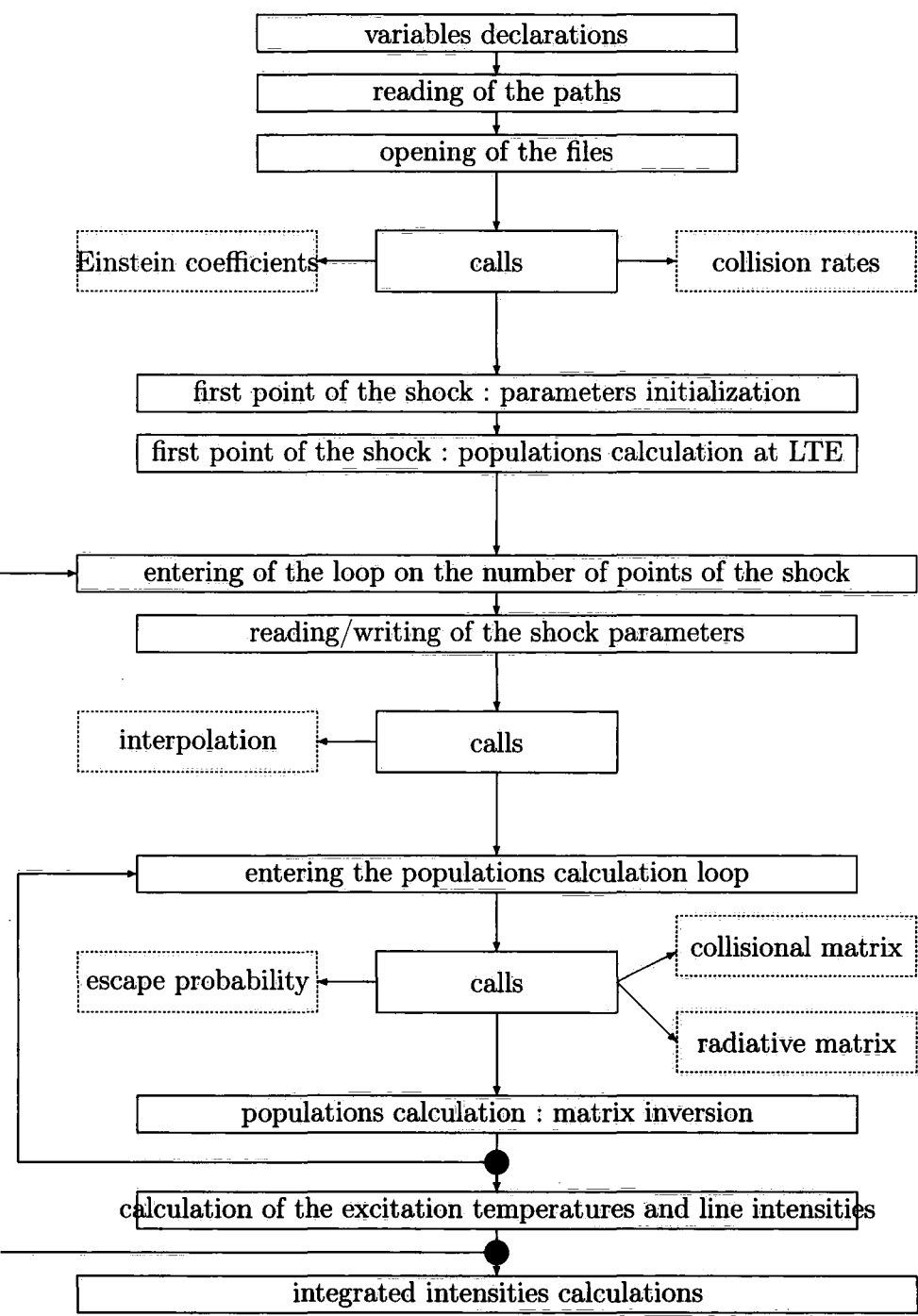
$$E_J = hBJ(J + 1) \quad (6.13)$$

where  $B$  denotes the rotational constant of the considered molecule, whose value is given in Table 6.1.

2. Reading of the files paths : specification of the location of the directories where the input files (that is the output files of the MHD code) and the output files of the LVG code.
3. Opening of the input files, and of the output files where the results are about to be written.
4. Reading of the number of points taken into account in the MHD code.
5. Calls :
  - reading of the collisional coefficients : the number of levels and temperature for which the collisional coefficient rates are available, and the available collision partners depend on the sources, and are summarized in Table 6.3 ;
  - calculation (based on Equations 6.1, 6.2, and 6.3) or direct reading of the Einstein coefficients of the considered molecule ;
6. First point of the shock :
  - reading of the shock parameters (specified in Subsection 6.1.1) at this point ;
  - statistical initialization of the level populations of the considered molecule (Boltzmann's distribution at the read temperature, see above) ;
  - writing of these values in the output files.
7. Entry in the loop on the number of points in the shock :
  - reading of the physical and chemical parameters at the given point ;
  - calculation of the collisional coefficient rates at the temperature of the considered point of the shock ; this calculation is done via a linear interpolation routine that uses the tabulated values. We can summarize the run of the routine the following sequence of steps :
    - reading** of the input temperature, and depending on the case :
    - bracketting** between two values of temperatures of the collisional excitation rate coefficients array, and linear interpolation of these coefficients ;
    - attribution** of the collision rate coefficients if the temperature belongs to the set of temperatures for which the data is tabulated ;
    - attribution** of the collision rate coefficient of the lowest temperature of the array, if the neutral temperature is inferior to this value, and attribution of the collision rate coefficients of the highest temperature of the array, if the neutral temperature is superior to this value ;
    - calculation** of the corresponding de-excitation rate coefficients via the detailed balance.
  - entry in the lambda iteration :
    - first guess** of the iteration : populations calculated at the previous point ;
    - calculation** of the escape probability (see Section 5.2) ;
    - filling** of the radiative and collisional matrixes (see Formula 6.11, on which appears the possibility to sum a collisional matrix added to a radiative matrix multiplied by the escape probability) ;
    - inversion** of the total matrix, populations calculation ;

**test** of the convergence, and exit of the loop if the convergence criterion is verified, that is (see above), if the maximal relative difference between populations calculated in two successive iterations is not greater than  $10^{-4}$ .

- calculation of intensity and excitation temperatures for the considered transitions by means of two formulas (both in kelvins) 6.6 and 6.7, and writing in the output files of  $T_{\text{exc}}$ ,  $\tau_{J,J+1}$ , *intensity*, *populations*,  $J$ , ...; exit of the loop at the last point of the shock;
8. Implementation of the integrated intensity in the output files until the truncation point (see Subsection 6.5.1).



level	0	1	5	10	15
fracpop	4.12	11.38	12.94	0.87	$5.59 \times 10^{-3}$
fracpop ETL	4.12	11.38	12.94	0.87	$5.59 \times 10^{-3}$
err	0.01	0.005	0.02	0.04	0.001
Texc (K)	25.00	25.00	25.00	25.00	25.00
level	20	25	30	35	40
fracpop	$3.97 \times 10^{-9}$	$3.28 \times 10^{-10}$	$3.22 \times 10^{-15}$	$3.80 \times 10^{-21}$	$5.42 \times 10^{-28}$
fracpop ETL	$3.97 \times 10^{-9}$	$3.28 \times 10^{-10}$	$3.22 \times 10^{-15}$	$3.80 \times 10^{-21}$	$5.42 \times 10^{-28}$
err	0.009	0.006	0.004	0.01	0.007
Texc (K)	25.00	25.00	25.00	25.00	25.00

Tableau 6.4 – Comparisons of the fractional populations to the LTE situation, in the collision dominated medium case. ‘err’ stands for the relative uncertainties between the corresponding results. All results are in %, except the excitation temperatures (in K) : these ones are given for the transition for which ‘level’ is the lower state. For instance, the excitation temperature in the same column as the ‘0’ level is the excitation temperature of the line 1 - 0.

## 6.2 Very basic tests

Before running our LVG code on the output files of the MHD code, we test in a few simple situations on single point conditions. In order to simplify, all the tests that are presented here are conducted with the SiO code. The CO code has been tested under exactly the same conditions, and the results of the comparisons are the same for both species.

### 6.2.1 Collision dominated medium

We first run the LVG code under the limit conditions of a collision dominated medium. In such an hypothetical medium,  $n_{\text{H}_2} = 10^6 \text{ cm}^{-3}$ ,  $n(\text{SiO}) = 10^{-2} \text{ cm}^{-3}$ , the temperature  $T_n = 25 \text{ K}$ , and an arbitrary velocity gradient is chosen, corresponding to  $30 \text{ km s}^{-1}$  over  $5 \text{ pc}$ . To perfect the concept of a purely collisional medium, all the matrix elements of the radiative matrix are set to zero.

Under these assumptions, the Local Thermal Equilibrium conditions are expected to take place, generating a Boltzmann distribution for the level populations. Additionally, the excitation temperature of each transition are also expected to equal the kinetic temperature of the gas.

The Table 6.4 shows the results of such a computation. the fractional population and the equivalent LTE fractional population are provided on the first two lines for a sample of representative levels, showing no significant discrepancy : the maximum relative error is 0.04%. The excitation temperature is also displayed, and appear to perfectly meet our expectations, being equal to the value of the kinetic temperature of the gas for every transition, even at very low values of the fractional populations, for which computational uncertainties might have tainted the results.



level	0	1	5	10	15
Texc (K)	2.70	2.70	2.70	2.70	2.70
fracpop	33.97	46.97	$3.36 \times 10^{-3}$	$2.25 \times 10^{-16}$	$4.54 \times 10^{-38}$
level	20	25	30	35	40
Texc (K)	2.70	2.70	2.70	2.70	2.70
fracpop	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00

Tableau 6.5 – Excitation temperatures and fractional populations, in the case of a radiative dominated medium. fracpop are in %, and excitation temperatures in K : these ones are given for the transition for which ‘level’ is the lower state. For instance, the excitation temperature in the same column as the ‘0’ level is the excitation temperature of the line 1 - 0.

6.2.2 Radiation dominated medium

We then consider the limit situation of a medium entirely dominated by radiation. The temperature and velocity gradient are the same as in the previous subsection. But the density of molecular hydrogen is  $n_{\text{H}_2} = 10^6 \text{ cm}^{-3}$ , and that of SiO  $n(\text{SiO}) = 10^{-2} \text{ cm}^{-3}$ . The medium lies in the radiation field of a blackbody at a temperature of 2.70 K. In order to make sure that no collisional process is possible, the collisional matrix elements are set to zero. Eventually the escape probability is set equal to one, ensuring the medium to be totally transparent to any emitted photon. Under such assumptions, the excitation of every transition is expected to match the value of the background temperature.

The results can be seen in Table 6.5 : every excitation temperature is perfectly equal to that of the background, even when the associated level populations are very low.

6.3 Other computational tests

The next step is to compare the results of our LVG code to previous calculations, available in reference articles such as the molecular clouds study of Goldreich and Kwan (1974). We also tested our program against codes available online, such as the RADEX one ([www.sron.rug.nl/vdtak/radex/radex.php](http://www.sron.rug.nl/vdtak/radex/radex.php)). Again, we only present SiO results, but such thorough examinations for CO were conducted, with similar levels of satisfying agreement.

6.3.1 Test of the level populations calculation

The third test that we run consists on a comparison with previously established results, provided by Goldreich and Kwan (1974). In this article, the authors consider a medium with the same characteristics as in the previous subsection :  $n_{\text{H}_2} = 10^6 \text{ cm}^{-3}$ ,  $n(\text{SiO}) = 10^{-2} \text{ cm}^{-3}$ , the temperature  $T_n = 25 \text{ K}$ , and an arbitrary velocity gradient is chosen, corresponding to  $30 \text{ km s}^{-1}$  over 5 pc. Under these assumptions, the authors give a table of results, for the first six levels of SiO (and CO).

The authors also provide their own set of collisional de-excitation rate coefficient, that

level	0	1	2	3	4	5	6
$n_J(\text{GK})$	0.1895	0.1316	0.0590	0.0148	0.0018	0.00012	0.000002
$n_J$	0.2158	0.1303	0.0554	0.0139	0.0018	0.00016	0.000004

Tableau 6.6 – Comparisons of level populations : results of Goldreich and Kwan (1974) are on the first line, ours on the second (no unit).  $n_J$  corresponds to the fractional population of the level divided by its statistical weight.

is the same for every considered rotational level, given by

$$C = n_{\text{H}_2} < \sigma v_T > \frac{hB}{kT} \quad (6.14)$$

where  $< \sigma v_T >$  is the so-called ‘reduced rate coefficient’ :  $< \sigma v_T > = 7 \times 10^{-12} \text{ T}^{1/2} \text{ cm}^3 \text{ s}^{-1}$ , and where  $h$  is Planck’s constant,  $B$  is the rotational constant of SiO, and  $k$  is Boltzmann’s constant. Excitation rate coefficients are calculated using the detailed balance. We have adopted the same collisional rate coefficients in order to produce efficient comparisons. The ‘spherical’ expression of the escape probability is also implemented, both for the solving of the equations of statistical equilibrium and for the derivation of the corresponding line temperatures (equation 5.61). The molecular data that are used are the same as the ones mentioned in the article.

Comparisons to Goldreich and Kwan’s results are provided in the Tables 6.6 (level fractional populations divided by their statistical weight) and 6.7 (optical depth, excitation temperature, and line temperature). We can see that for every computed quantity the order of magnitude of the results are the same, and that the values do not differ very much. Still some discrepancies remain, which can be accounted for by a mixture of uncertainties : Goldreich and Kwan (1974) provide results for the 7 first rotational levels, but might have used more for the computation’s purposes, and no details are given about the escape probability approximations that were used in limit cases, nor concerning the computational method that was used to solve the statistical equilibrium equations. A few decades of computer science progresses also might explain some differences in the results.

### 6.3.2 Test of the excitation temperature calculation

Eventually we compare our results in terms of excitation temperatures with those of similar LVG code. The first one is the code that was used in Schilke et al. (1997) article, nicely provided by Malcolm Walmsley, and which is based on the same matrix inversion routine. The second one is the RADEX online code ([www.sron.rug.nl/vdtak/radex/radex.php](http://www.sron.rug.nl/vdtak/radex/radex.php)).

When comparing our results to those computed with the same code that was used ten years ago, we proceed in the same fashion on the following questions :

- the Einstein coefficients are calculated inside the code, using the 6.1, 6.2, and 6.3 equations with the same values for the rotational constant and dipolar moment ;

transition	1-0	2-1	3-2	4-3	5-4	6-5
$\tau$ (GK)	7.16	17.95	16.40	6.44	1.01	0.07
$\tau$	10.78	18.89	15.71	6.07	1.04	0.09
$T_{exc}(\text{GK})(\text{K})$	5.72	5.20	4.52	3.92	3.85	6.54
$T_{exc}(\text{K})$	4.15	4.89	4.53	4.12	4.36	8.79
$\mathcal{J}(\text{GK})(\text{K})$	2.95	2.26	1.41	0.73	0.33	0.15
$\mathcal{J}(\text{K})$	1.40	1.96	1.41	0.86	0.53	0.35

Tableau 6.7 – Comparisons of optical depths (no unit), excitation temperatures (K), and intensities (K) of the first transitions. ‘GK’ refers to the results of Goldreich and Kwan (1974). Data with no suscripts are our results.

physical parameter	1st point (a)	2nd point (b)	3rd point (c)
$T_b$ (K)	2.7	2.7	2.7
$T_n$ (K)	467.08	50	300
$n_{\text{H}_2}$ ( $\text{cm}^{-3}$ )	$3.71 \times 10^5$	$10^5$	$10^4$
$n(\text{SiO})$ ( $\text{cm}^{-3}$ )	4.78	$10^{-3}$	$10^{-3}$
$dv_n/dz$ ( $\text{s}^{-1}$ )	$9.1 \times 10^{-11}$	$10^{-13}$	$10^{-12}$

Tableau 6.8 – Physical parameters for our three reference points : background temperature, neutral gas temperature, density, SiO abundance, and velocity gradient.

- the collisional rate coefficients are implemented following Turner et al. (1992), to match this former program’s treatment ;
- the ‘spherical’ expression of the escape probability, both for the solving of the equations of statistical equilibrium and for the derivation of the corresponding line temperatures (equation 5.61), in accordance with this former code. Particularly the same developments are used for limit values of the optical depth.

Similarly, when comparing our results to those computed with the RADEX code, we proceed in the same fashion on the following questions :

- the Einstein coefficients and collisional rate coefficients are directly taken from the Leiden Atomic and Molecular Database ([www.strw.leidenuniv.nl/moldata/](http://www.strw.leidenuniv.nl/moldata/)), as it is the case in the RADEX code ;
- the expression of the escape probability follows that of the RADEX code, that is

$$EP(\tau) = \frac{3}{2\tau} \left( 1 - \frac{2}{\tau^2} + \left( \frac{2}{\tau} + \frac{2}{\tau^2} \right) e^{-\tau} \right) \quad (6.15)$$

with simple maximum second order approximations in limit cases, although the ones used by RADEX remain unknown.

Three single point calculations, with parameters provided in the Table 6.8 : background temperature, neutral gas temperature, density, SiO abundance, and velocity gradient. Figure 6.1 presents the results in terms of excitation temperature at these three points. Comparisons were made between our LVG code (red data points, ‘G08’) and the code that

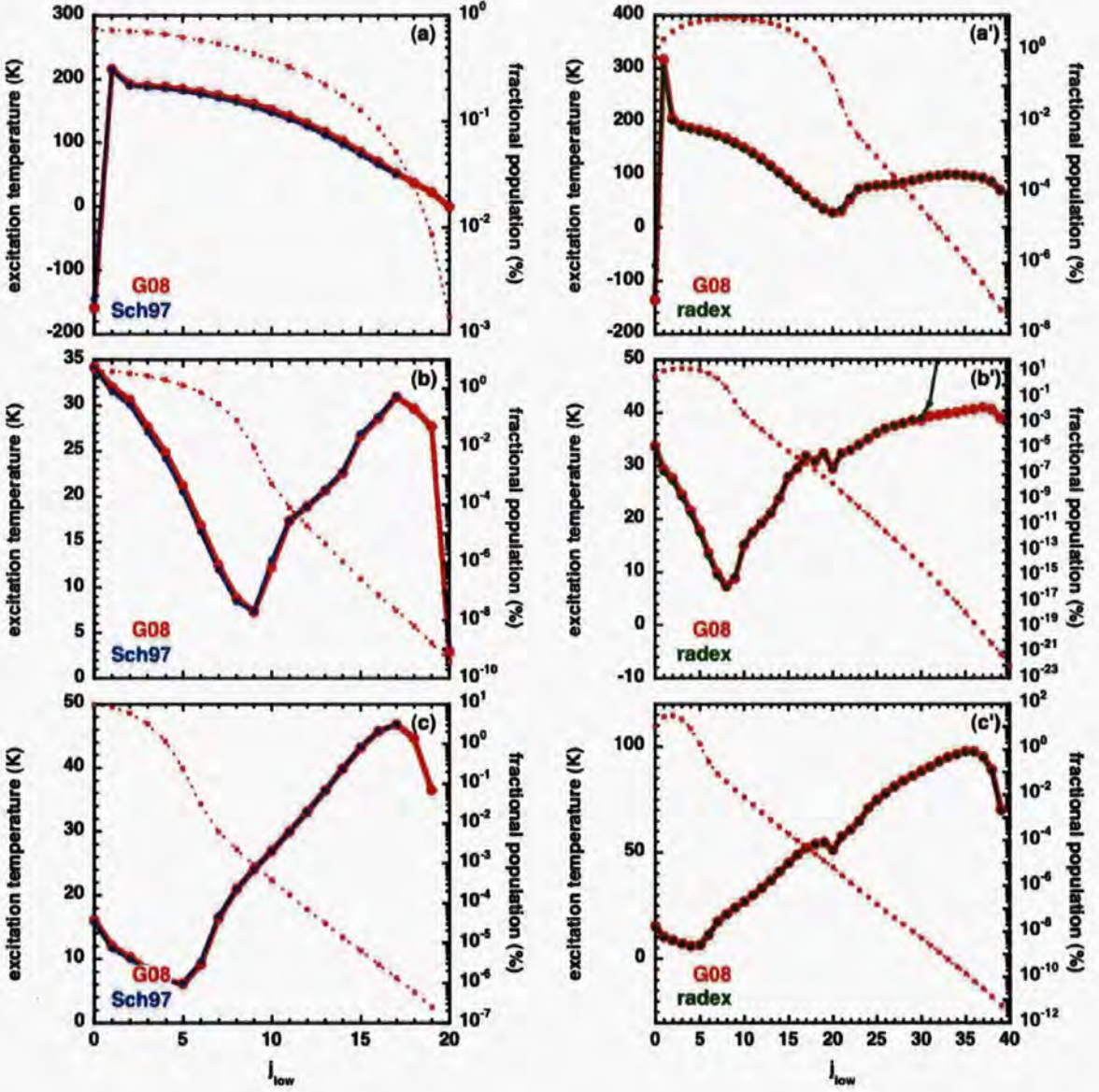


Figure 6.1 – Single point comparisons for the excitation temperature comparison at the three points specified in Table 6.8. Top, middle, and bottom panels respectively correspond to the 1st, 2nd and 3rd point of the table. The left hand side panels present comparisons with the LVG code that was used in Schilke et al. (1997), whereas the right hand side ones compare our results with RADEX ones.



was used by Schilke et al. (1997) (left hand side panel, blue data points, ‘Schilke et al. (1997)’), and with the RADEX results (right hand side panels, green data points, ‘radex’). The agreement between the results is very satisfying in both cases, and only exceeds a few percents in tough conditions (first transition excitation temperature for the first point), or on the ‘(b)’ panel, for which the RADEX results show an unexpected behaviour for  $j_{\text{low}} > 30$ . Nevertheless, such excitation temperature concern poorly populated levels that are not likely to significantly take part to the emission results.

## 6.4 Consistency of the LVG approach

*A priori*, the use of the LVG approach is justified by the values of the molecules critical densities with the different collision partners considered in the present study.

In this Section, we study the relevance *a posteriori* of the use of a LVG code to model the emission from the shock region. We make use of a C-type reference shock model with the following characteristics : the pre-shock density  $n_{\text{H}} = 10^5 \text{ cm}^{-3}$ , the shock velocity  $v_s = 30 \text{ km s}^{-1}$ , and the magnetic field parameter  $b = 1$ .

### 6.4.1 Optical depth evolution through the shock

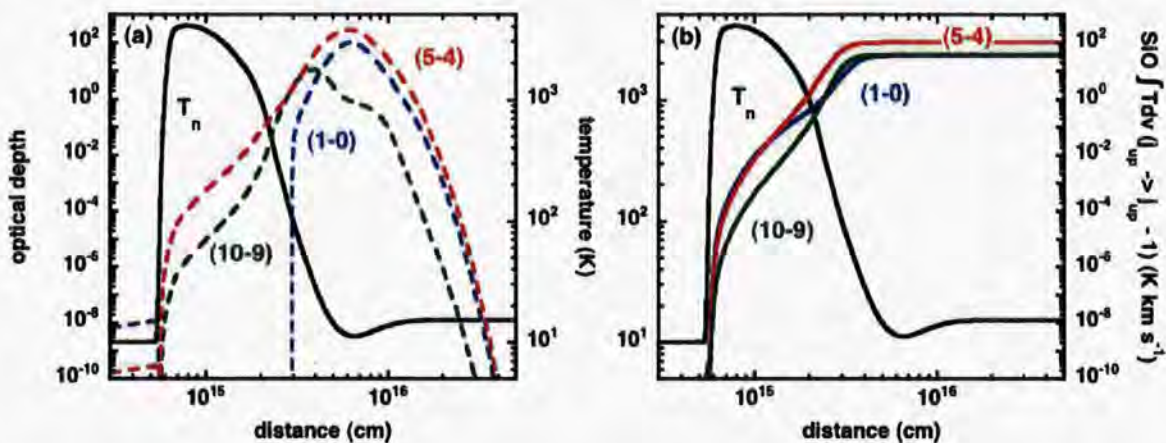


Figure 6.2 – Optical depth (left hand side panel, dashed curves) and integrated intensity (right hand side panel, continuous curves) evolution through the C-type reference shock model specified in Section 6.4, for the three representative rotational transitions (1-0), (5-4), and (10-9) of SiO. For each panel, the neutral temperature profile is also indicated in black.

The relevance of the use of an elaborate LVG method must be checked first. In fact, a simpler code with simpler assumptions and approximations might have been efficient enough to model the emission in the considered shocked regions.

The Figure 6.2 partially dispels this doubt, on the example of the above reference shock model. On the left hand side panel, the neutral temperature profile is plotted along with the optical depth evolution of three representative rotational SiO transitions : (1-0),

(5-4), and (10-9), against an arbitrary distance parameter. On the right hand side panel, the same neutral temperature profile is superposed with the integrated intensity profiles of the same transitions. The spread of the values range covered by the optical depth in the corresponding emission region confirms that no simpler code would have allowed for a better treatment of the radiative transfer. For example a program based on optically thin modelling only would have been irrelevant in this context.

### 6.4.2 LVG criterion

Another ‘test of consistency’ consists on the checking of the LVG criterion validity along the shock, as the LVG approximation has been done and the program has been built on it.

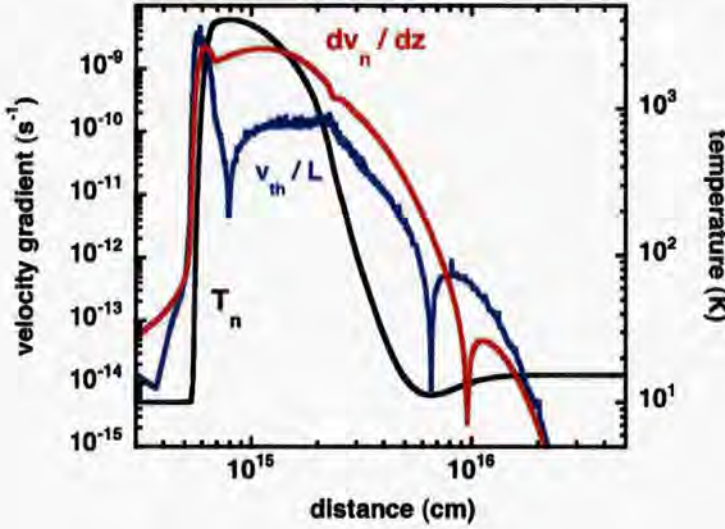


Figure 6.3 – Consistency of the LVG method for the C-type reference shock model indicated in Section 6.4.

We have seen in Section 5.2 that the LVG approximation is justified when the Doppler shift induced by the velocity gradient and estimated over a characteristic length of the shock, overcomes the thermal width of the considered line. Then, line photons are re-absorbed only within a region of size  $< L$ , where physical conditions and SiO excitation are uniform. This criterion may be rewritten as

$$\Delta v = \left( \frac{dv}{dz} \right) L > v_{th} \quad (6.16)$$

where  $v_{th}$  is the thermal velocity (corresponding to half the FWHM of the considered line), and where  $\Delta v$  denotes the velocity variation (associated to the Doppler shift) over the characteristic length  $L$ .  $dv/dz$  stands for the velocity gradient. In terms of velocity gradients, this criterion writes

$$\left( \frac{dv}{dz} \right) > v_{th}/L \quad (6.17)$$

$v_{\text{th}}$  can be computed in each point of the shock thanks to its definition

$$v_{\text{th}} = \sqrt{\frac{8k_{\text{B}}T_{\text{n}}}{\pi\mu m_{\text{H}}}} \quad (6.18)$$

where  $\mu m_{\text{H}}$  is the mass of one SiO molecule,  $k_{\text{B}}$  is Boltzmann's constant, and  $T_{\text{n}}$  is the neutral temperature, evaluated in each point of the shock.

Finally the characteristic length that we use is the one of neutral temperature variations, and we calculate it in each point of the shock

$$L = \frac{T_{\text{n}}}{dT_{\text{n}}/dz} \quad (6.19)$$

Figure 6.3 shows the comparison of the quantities of equation 6.17 for each point of the shock. The LVG criterion may be seen to be verified throughout the cooling flow of the shock wave, where the bulk of the SiO emission arises. It is not verified in the far post-shock region, where the computed velocity gradient tends to zero; but this region makes a negligible contribution to the line flux, owing to the low escape probabilities. On this figure,  $v_{\text{th}}/L$  is very simply estimated, since  $dT_{\text{n}}/dz$  is calculated between two successive points. This explains the non smooth aspect of the corresponding curve.

## 6.5 Influence of some parameters relative to LVG and MHD codes

For the purposes of this section, we make only use of the so-called reference model, already used by Schilke et al. (1997) for which :  $n_{\text{H}} = 10^5 \text{ cm}^{-3}$ ,  $v_{\text{s}} = 30 \text{ km s}^{-1}$ , and  $b = 0.63$ , corresponding to  $B = 200\mu\text{G}$ . In this Section, we study the influence of important parameters on the SiO modelled emission. These parameters can appear either in the shock or in the LVG program.

### 6.5.1 Influence of the truncation of the calculation of integrated intensity

In the shock program, the post-shock processes are not taken into account a very realistic fashion. Because of the plane parallel geometry of the model, the species accumulate themselves in the post-shock region. In practice, such an accumulation is never observed, the shocked gas being able to flow along the shock. This problem raises the question of the point at which the LVG calculations are stopped in the post-shock regions. In other terms, the width of the shock, over which the integrated intensity is calculated has to be decided, which also means the influence of the shock age on the LVG calculations has to be reviewed.

In this Subsection, we investigate the influence of the choice of the truncation point, i.e. the point at which the LVG calculations are stopped in the post-shock, on the C-type reference model mentioned above. On the top panel of Figure 6.4, the neutral temperature



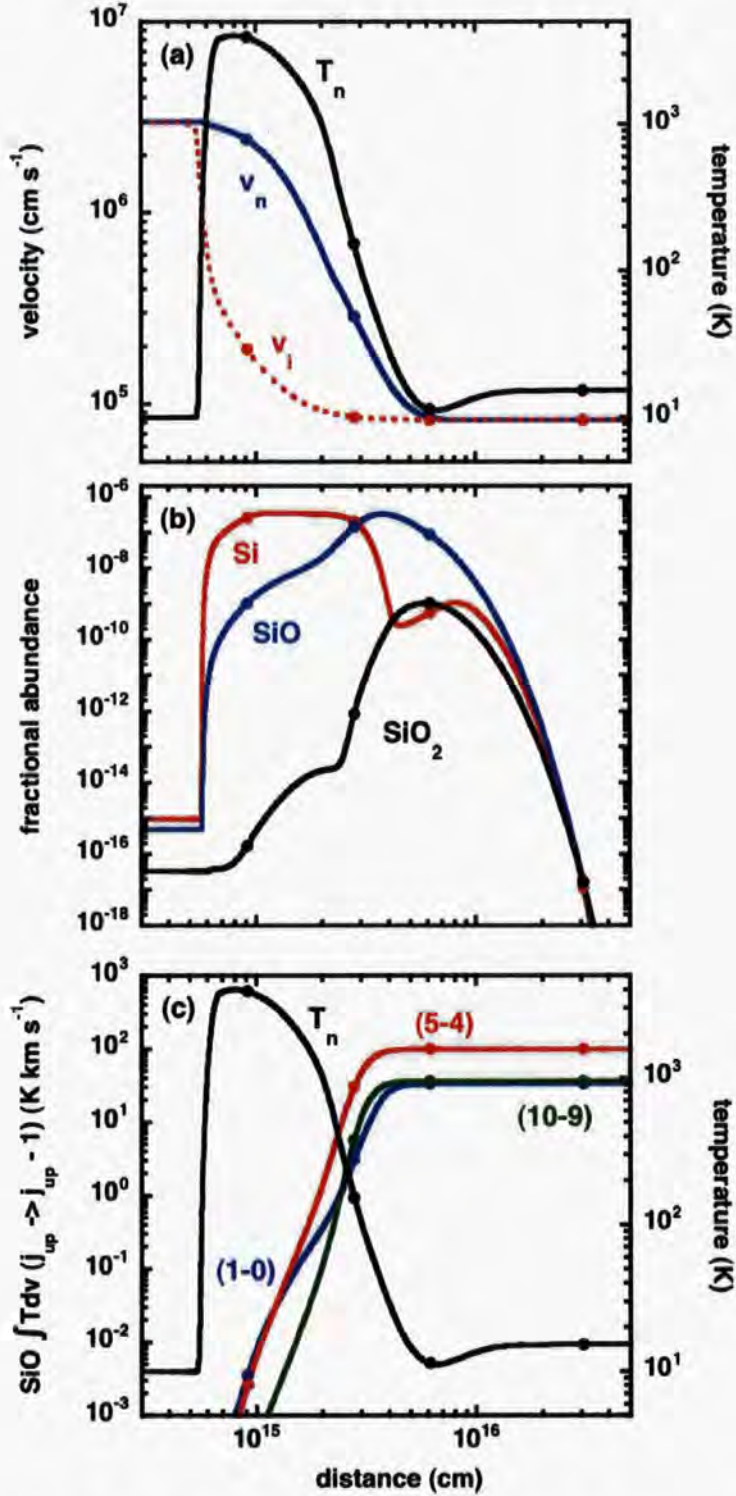


Figure 6.4 – Top panel : temperature (neutral) and (ionic and neutral) velocity profiles of the reference shock model specified in Section 6.5. Middle panel : corresponding Si-bearing species fractional abundance profiles. Bottom panel : corresponding integrated intensity evolution for three representative transitions (1-0), (5-4), and (10-9).



and fluid velocity profiles are plotted against the distance. The corresponding Si-bearing species fractional abundances profiles are plotted on the middle panel of the same Figure, whereas the bottom one shows the evolution of the integrated intensity of three representative SiO rotational transitions ((1-0), (5-4), (10-9)) through the shock. On all these curves, four points are highlighted, corresponding to evolutionary ages of 10, 100, 1000, and 10000 years in terms of neutral flow time.

The truncation effects on the integrated intensity can be seen on the bottom panel of Figure 6.4 :

- if the calculation is stopped after 1000 years, the integrated intensity has already reached a plateau, and the taking into account of further layers of the post-shock region won't modify its value ;
- before 1000 years, the integrated intensity value strongly depends on the truncation time, as SiO is still emitting in this part of the shock.

These trends can be interpreted by means of the top panel of the same Figure : after 1000 years, the medium is cold, and the velocity gradient tends to zero, thus generating no further SiO emission. SiO fractional abundance has no effect here, being almost the same at 100 and 1000 years, as can be seen on the middle panel. On the contrary, at 100 years, the temperature and velocity gradients are significant enough to account for SiO emission.

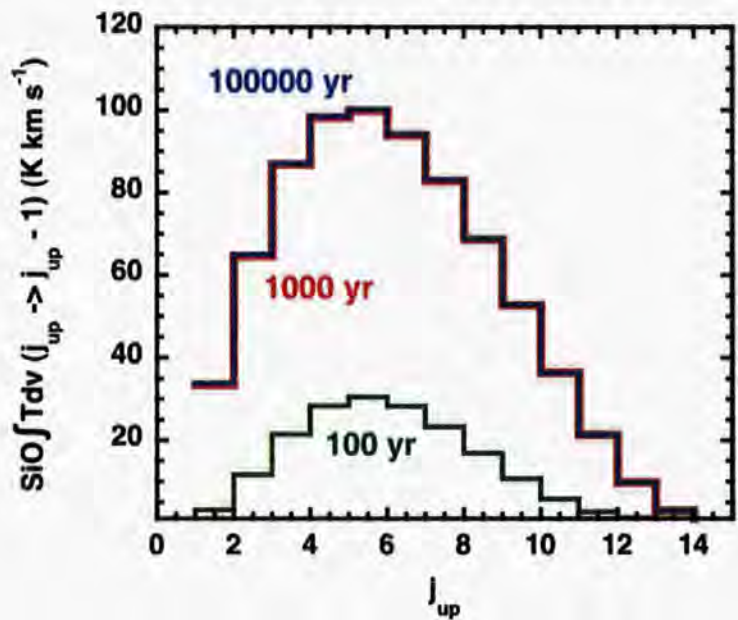


Figure 6.5 – Absolute integrated intensity diagram for the reference model, obtained with various truncation times : 100, 1000, and  $10^5$  years.

Nevertheless, the necessary time to reach its final integrated intensity value depends on the considered line, as can again be seen on the bottom panel of Figure 6.4 : the (10-9) transition seems to be the first line to reach its final value, soon followed by the (5-4) line, and the (1-0) transition. This is explained by the fact that the higher the transition is, the higher the temperature must be to generate its collisional excitation. At the temperatures

existing between 100 and 1000 years, the (1-0) transition radiates more intensity than the (10-9) one.

This also explains why higher transitions are less affected by the truncation of the calculation of their integrated intensity, which can be seen on the integrated intensity diagram shown on Figure 6.5. The reaching of a plateau after 1000 years can also be seen on this Figure, as the diagrams corresponding to this value and to a truncation of 10000 years are exactly the same, whereas a shorter truncation generates lower emission.

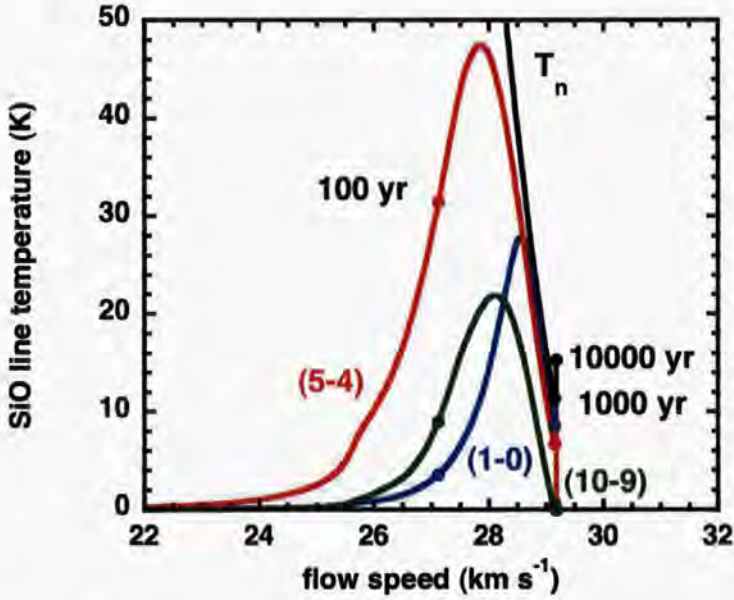


Figure 6.6 – Line profiles for the reference model, for three selected transitions (1-0), (5-4), and (10-9).

The line profiles corresponding to the transitions shown on Figure 6.5 are plotted on Figure 6.6, and also illustrate these results. On the X-axis of this Figure is the neutral velocity in the reference frame of the shock, whose lower values correspond to the pre-shock region. Through the shock, the neutral velocity in this frame increases, as can be seen thanks to the ages indication points on the curves. On the right hand side, the line temperature curve becomes a vertical line, corresponding to the accumulation of SiO in the post-shock gas phase at constant neutral velocity. This emission no longer contributes to the integrated intensity (there is no surface under the curve), and corresponds to the integrated intensity plateau. This Figure also shows the effects of the truncation on the shape of the considered profile, its influence decreasing for higher transitions that require higher temperatures to generate emission.

In the following studies, when investigating C-type shock models, the truncation time is the one necessary for the integrated intensity to reach the plateau. When simulating non-stationary shock models, the problem is simpler : the calculation time is taken equal as the evolutionary shock age.

## 6.5.2 SiO formation reaction rates

We have seen in Subsection 5.1.2 the importance of the reaction rates of formation of SiO from Si, which is released into the gas phase by the sputtering of the grains, namely



for which the following rate coefficients ( $\text{cm}^3 \text{s}^{-1}$ )

$$k_1 = 2.7 \times 10^{-10} \exp(-111/T) \quad (6.22)$$

$$k_2 = 1.0 \times 10^{-10} \exp(-111/T) \quad (6.23)$$

were adopted by Schilke et al. (1997) from the compilation of Langer and Glassgold (1990). The exponential factor in equation 6.22 derives from the argument Graff (1989) that the reactions proceed only with the fine-structure states of Si ( $3p^2 \ ^3P_J$ ) with  $J > 0$ , of which  $J = 1$ , which lies 111 K above the  $J = 0$  ground state, is the more significantly populated at low temperatures. More recently, the rate coefficient for reaction (6.20) has been measured at low temperatures ( $15 \leq T \leq 300$  K) by Le Picard et al. (2001) and found to be given by

$$k_1 = 1.72 \times 10^{-10} (T/300)^{-0.53} \exp(-17/T). \quad (6.24)$$

We have adopted (6.24) and the same expression for  $k_2$ . Evidently, the differences between the present and previous values of these rate coefficients are most significant for temperatures  $T \lesssim 100$  K, i.e. in the cooling flow of the shocked gas.

In this Subsection, we study the influence of the choice of the reaction rates for reactions 6.20 and 6.21 on the results in terms of SiO emission, thanks to the reference model specified above. We investigate two different implementations, the first one corresponding to the compilation of Langer and Glassgold (1990), as expressed in Equations 6.22 and 6.23, the second one to that of Le Picard et al. (2001) measurements (6.24 for both reactions).

Th Figure 6.7 shows the characteristic shock profiles obtained with both scenarios. As SiO is not very abundant in the gas phase, the molecular cooling it generates is not significant, and does not modify the temperature profile of the shock, which is the same in both situations (top panel). On the contrary, Si-bearing species fractional abundance profiles are different in the two considered cases : before  $3 \times 10^{15}$  cm, more SiO is produced with Langer and Glassgold (1990) reaction rates, before the situation inverts itself. After this arbitrary distance, not only Le Picard et al. (2001) reaction rates generate more SiO production in the gas phase, the maximum is reached for both SiO fractional abundances shortly after, which means that the maximum value obtained with Le Picard et al. (2001) is slightly higher than the one obtained with Langer and Glassgold (1990) ones.

The bottom panel of Figure 6.7 shows the integrated intensity evolution in both cases for three representative rotational transitions (1-0), (5-4), and (10-9). With Langer and Glassgold (1990) rates, the integrated intensity is clearly greater than with Le Picard et al.



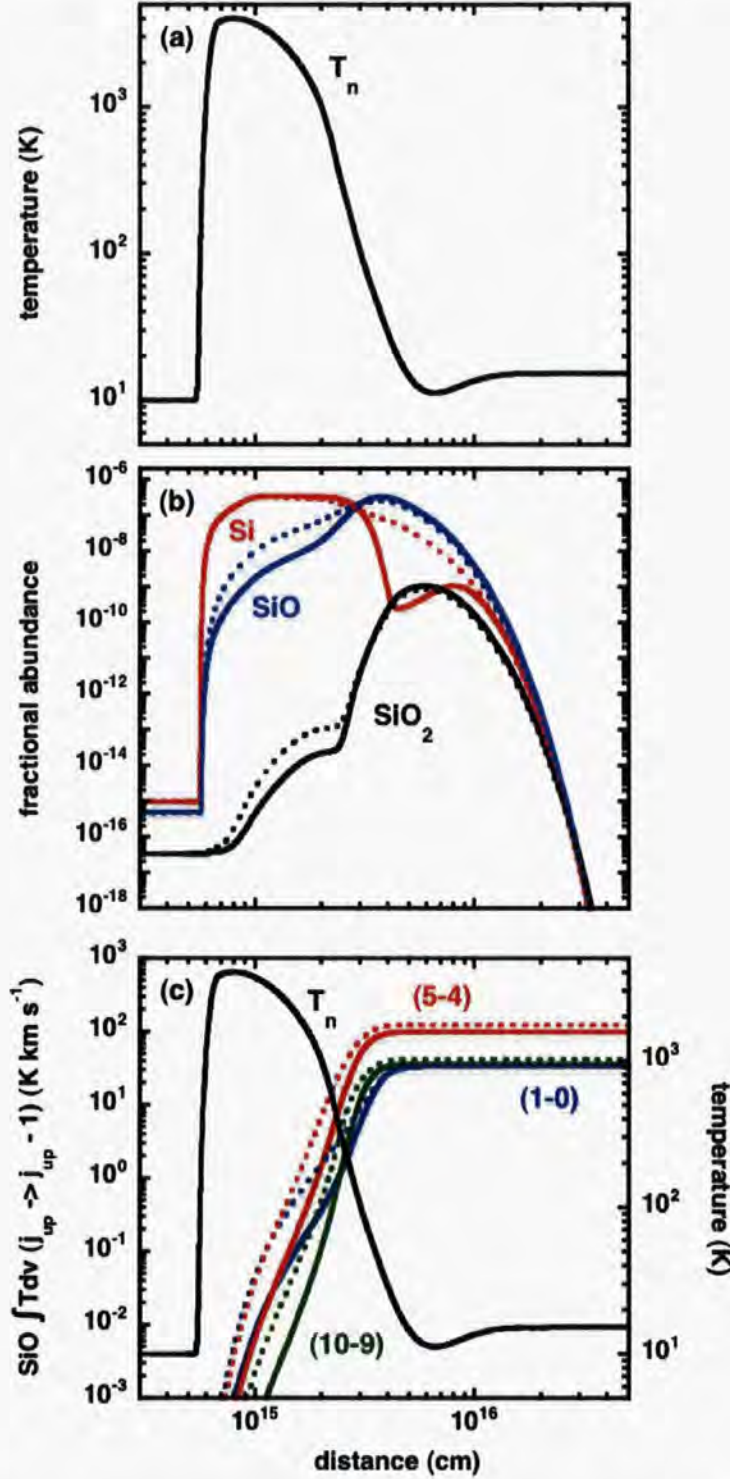


Figure 6.7 – Top panel : temperature profile of the reference shock model. Middle panel : corresponding Si-bearing species fractional abundance profiles, obtained with respectively Le Picard et al. (2001) (continuous curves) and Langer and Glassgold (1990) (dotted curves) SiO formation reaction rates. Bottom panel : corresponding integrated intensity evolution for three representative transitions (1-0), (5-4), and (10-9).

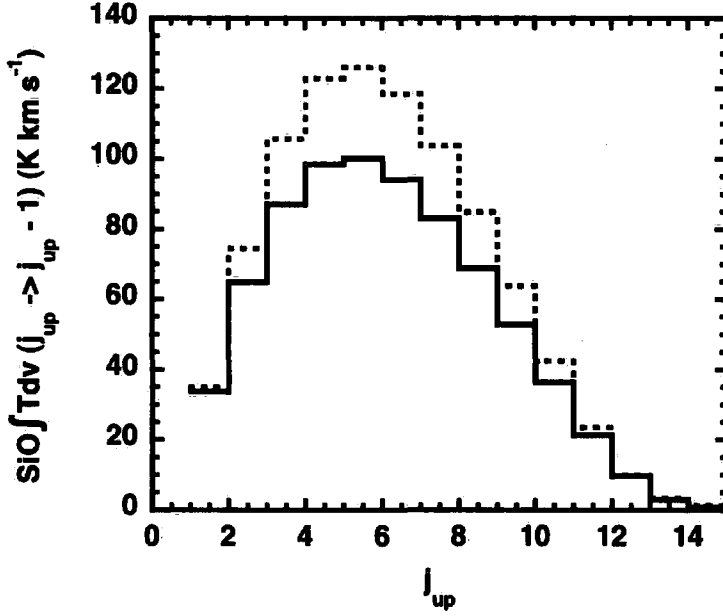


Figure 6.8 – Absolute integrated intensity diagram for the reference model, obtained with respectively Le Picard et al. (2001) (continuous curves) and Langer and Glassgold (1990) (dotted curves) SiO formation reaction rates.

(2001) ones until  $3 \times 10^{15}$  cm because of the higher abundance of SiO mentioned above. After this arbitrary distance, the difference between the two integrated intensities decreases when the SiO fractional abundance and the velocity gradients are still high enough to generate a significant emission, without vanishing. In fact, the plateau is reached soon after for the integrated intensity, due to the physical conditions : the temperature, fractional abundance and velocity gradients are not sufficient to generate significant emission for the two scenarios to tend towards the same values. This is less true for the lower transitions, that still can be excited despite low temperatures conditions, and for higher transitions, whose excitation remain low anyway, as can be seen on the integrated intensity diagram on Figure 6.8.

Again, line profiles also illustrate these conclusions, on Figure 6.9. In the case of Langer and Glassgold (1990) reaction rates, the profiles are broader towards the beginning of the shock, because more SiO is produced earlier, hence excited in this case. This is not true though for the (1-0) transition owing to the high temperatures at which SiO is produced, which tend to favor higher transitions. The maximum line temperatures that are reached are slightly larger with Le Picard et al. (2001) rates, owing to the fact that SiO maximum fractional abundances are also slightly higher in this case.

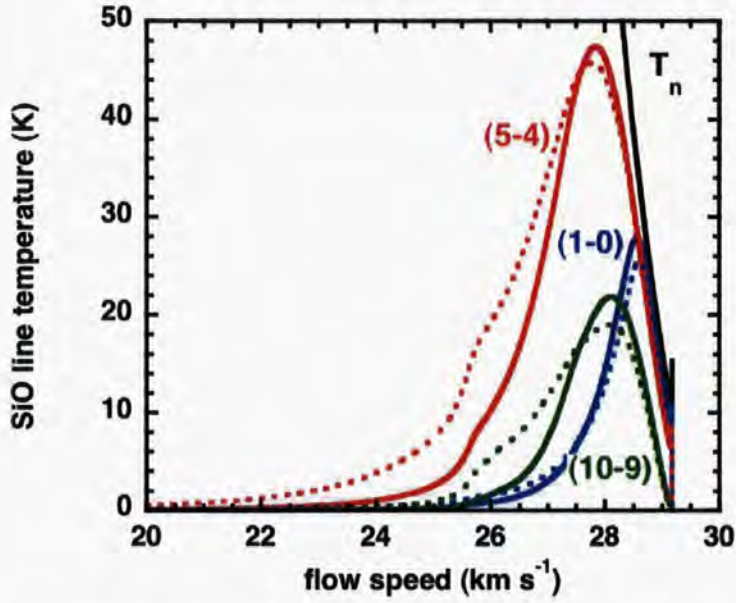


Figure 6.9 – Line profiles for the reference model, obtained with respectively Le Picard et al. (2001) (continuous curves) and Langer and Glassgold (1990) (dotted curves) SiO formation reaction rates, for three selected transitions (1-0), (5-4), and (10-9).



## Other molecular tracers for star formation : SiO results



## Schilke et al.'s reference model studies

### 7.1 Differences with Schilke et al.'s methods

#### 7.1.1 Differences in the shock code

The ways the physics of shocks are handled and general processes are taken into account by the shock code are described in the Chapter 2. The fashion in which the processes related to molecular hydrogen are treated is detailed in Section 3.2.

In these Chapters, the way the shocks are treated (Section 2.1) and their equations are written down (Section 2.2), as well as the handling of the source terms for these equations are common to the version of the shock code that was used by Schilke et al. (1997). Similarly, their version of the shock code already made use of an extensive chemical network including about a hundred species bound by approximately a thousand reactions (see for example Subsection 2.3.1).

On the contrary, the treatment of molecular hydrogen as presented in Section 3.2 is the result of revisions that have taken place since Schilke et al. (1997)'s article (see the references listed in this Section). In addition to this, the present work uses the state-of-the-art calculation of Wrathmall et al. (2007) for the H-H<sub>2</sub> collisional rate coefficients set (see Section 3.4). Another important update of the shock code concerns the treatment of the charge and of the dynamical effects of the grains, as introduced in Subsection 2.3.2. The problem of critical velocities has also been investigated (following the references cited in Subsections 2.3.3 and 2.3.4), leading to the settings of new upper limits for the possible C-type shock velocities.

#### 7.1.2 Differences in the LVG code

The implementation of the radiative transfer is presented in Chapter 6. In particular, the choice of the molecular constants (rotational constant and dipolar moment) for SiO is given in Table 6.1, and is fairly the same as that of Schilke et al. (1997)'s study. The choice of two additional sets of molecular data differs between our study and the one of Schilke et al. (1997), leading to minor discrepancies (a few percents) in the results of the LVG code (for example in terms of excitation temperatures) :

- in Schilke et al. (1997)'s investigation, the Einstein coefficients were calculated *in situ* by the LVG code, using the expressions 6.1, 6.2, and 6.3, whereas we use the list recently provided by the Leiden Atomic and Molecular Database ([www.strw.leidenuniv.nl/moldata/](http://www.strw.leidenuniv.nl/moldata/));
- in Schilke et al. (1997)'s investigation, the Turner et al. (1992) set of collisional rate coefficients with H<sub>2</sub> as a unique collision partner were implemented, for  $j_{\text{up}} \leq 20$ , and for eight given temperatures between 20 and 300 K. We use the more recent work of Dayou and Balança (2006), with the same number of rotational levels being taken into account, but with more working temperatures available (30) between fairly the same limits (10 to 300 K). Again the influence of this choice is not significant in terms of excitation temperatures for example. Furthermore, we included collisions with Helium thanks to the work of Dayou and Balança (2006) in our equations of statistical equilibrium (see 6.2 and 6.3 for the details of these references).

More important is the choice of the escape probability expression that is used in the solving of the set of equations of statistical equilibrium. We favored the use of the approximation of Neufeld and Kaufman (1993) (Expression 5.37), simpler and more convenient in our plane parallel geometry, whereas Expression 5.61 was used by Schilke et al. (1997). The influence of such a choice has been studied thoroughly, and is presented in Subsection 6.5.1.

### 7.1.3 Other differences : chemistry

This Subsection can be found in Gusdorf et al. (2008a).

**SiO formation.** As specified in Subsection 6.5.2, the two reactions 6.20 and 6.21 are of crucial importance for the formation of SiO. While Schilke et al. (1997) implemented Langer and Glassgold (1990) rate for those, we take benefit from the experimental work of Le Picard et al. (2001) that has taken place in the meantime. The influence and consequences of such a choice are studied in Subsection 6.5.2.

**SiO destruction.** The abundance of SiO is limited by its conversion to SiO<sub>2</sub> in the reaction with OH



whose rate coefficient remains subject to considerable uncertainty. We adopt the same expression as Schilke et al. (1997), viz.

$$k_6 = 1.0 \times 10^{-11} (T/300)^{-0.7} \quad (7.2)$$

in units of cm<sup>3</sup> s<sup>-1</sup>. However, we note that Zachariah and Tsang (1995) calculated a barrier of 433 K to reaction (7.1), and a rate coefficient

$$k_6 = 2.5 \times 10^{-12} (T/300)^{0.78} \exp(-613/T);$$

see the discussion of Le Picard et al. (2001). At  $T = 300$  K, the latter rate coefficient is 30 times smaller than the former. In the ambient (pre-shock) and the post-shock gas, where

$T \approx 10$  K, the existence of an activation energy of several hundred kelvin would prevent the oxidation of SiO in reaction (7.1) from occurring. The rate coefficient for reaction (7.1) in the UMIST data base (Le Teuff et al. (2000)) is

$$k_6 = 2.0 \times 10^{-12}$$

in  $\text{cm}^3 \text{s}^{-1}$ , which is 50 times smaller than (7.2) at  $T = 10$  K. Fortunately, the conversion of SiO into SiO<sub>2</sub> occurs in a region which is too cold and optically thick to contribute to the SiO line intensities, and so the uncertainty in the rate coefficient for reaction 7.1 is not significant in the present context.

**The oxygen scenario.** Schilke et al. (1997) made the implicit assumption of a chemical equilibrium to simulate the initial state of the gas. In such an equilibrium, the initial fractional abundance of O<sub>2</sub> is approximately  $10^{-5}$ , whereas observations with the Odin satellite (Pagani et al. (2003), Larsson et al. (2007)) have placed upper limits of  $n(\text{O}_2)/n(\text{H}_2) \lesssim 10^{-7}$ . In view of these measurements, we have considered two scenarios, both with an initial gas-phase fractional abundance  $n(\text{O}_2)/n_{\text{H}} = 1.0 \times 10^{-7}$ , as a consequence of the freeze-out of oxygen on to grains, but with differing assumptions regarding its chemical form in the grain mantles.

- the molecular oxygen which formed in the gas phase was adsorbed on to the grains, where it remained as O<sub>2</sub> ice in the pre-shock medium, with a fractional abundance of  $1.3 \times 10^{-5}$ , relative to  $n_{\text{H}}$ . The initial fractional abundance of H<sub>2</sub>O ice is an order of magnitude larger than that the fractional abundance of O<sub>2</sub> ice;
- atomic oxygen was adsorbed on to the grains before O<sub>2</sub> was synthesized and subsequently hydrogenated to H<sub>2</sub>O ice in the grain mantles of the cold pre-shock medium. The fractional abundance of H<sub>2</sub>O ice increases by only 25% as a consequence, to  $1.3 \times 10^{-4}$ .

## 7.2 Reference model

This Section can be found in Gusdorf et al. (2008a).

### 7.2.1 The shock structure

First, we compare the computed shock structure with that of Schilke et al. (1997), for a reference C-type shock model, in which the pre-shock density  $n_{\text{H}} = 10^5 \text{ cm}^{-3}$  and the magnetic field strength  $B = 200 \mu\text{G}$ , and the shock velocity  $v_s = 30 \text{ km s}^{-1}$ . The most striking difference between the current and the previous model is that the width of the shock wave decreases by a factor of approximately 4, to  $5 \times 10^{15} \text{ cm}$ , from  $2 \times 10^{16} \text{ cm}$  in the study of Schilke et al. (1997); see Figure 7.1a. This difference is attributable to the more accurate treatment of the coupling between the neutral fluid and the charged grains in the current model and is an indication of the significance of the inertia of the (negatively) charged grains in dark clouds, in which the degree of ionization is low. With the narrower shock wave is associated a higher maximum temperature of the neutral fluid, as there is less time for the initial energy flux,  $\rho_n v_s^3/2$ , associated with the bulk flow, to be converted

into internal energy of the  $\text{H}_2$  molecules or to be radiated away. Thus,  $T_n \approx 4000$  K here, compared with  $T_n \approx 2000$  K in the model of Schilke et al. (1997).

There are chemical differences between the models also, which are related in part to the changes in the shock structure; these differences may be summarized as follows :

- the fraction of the Si in the grain cores which is released into the gas phase by sputtering is approximately ten times smaller in the current model than in the model of Schilke et al. (1997). This reduction is attributable partly to the sputtering yields, which have higher thresholds and are smaller for olivine ( $\text{MgFeSiO}_4$ ) than for the amorphous silica ( $\text{SiO}_2$ ) considered by Schilke et al. (1997); but the main reason for the decrease is the enhanced coupling between the neutral fluid and the charged grains, which reduces the shock width and hence the time available to erode the grains. On the other hand, the magnitude of the ion-neutral drift speed is similar in both calculations. As a consequence of the reduction in the shock width, the integrated SiO line intensities predicted by the current model are smaller, in general, than calculated by Schilke et al. (1997); see the following Sections;
- the displacement of the maximum fractional abundance of SiO, which forms in the gas-phase reactions 6.20 and 6.21, from that of Si, which is eroded from the grains, is a more significant fraction of the shock width in the current model; cf. Figure 7.1b. The initial fractional abundance of  $\text{O}_2$  in the pre-shock medium is lower here, by a factor of approximately 10, than in the model of Schilke et al. (1997), delaying the initial formation of SiO. The  $\text{O}_2$  is assumed to be predominantly in the form of ice, which is sputtered rapidly from the grains in the early stages of development of the shock wave, as may be seen from the two orders of magnitude increase in the fractional abundance of gas-phase  $\text{O}_2$ , apparent in Figure 7.1c. The fractional abundances of  $\text{O}_2$  and OH decrease subsequently, at high kinetic temperatures, owing to their dissociation by H in the chemical reactions  $\text{O}_2(\text{H}, \text{O})\text{OH}$  and  $\text{OH}(\text{H}, \text{O})\text{H}_2$ . The former reaction, which is endothermic by over 8000 K, proves to be less effective in destroying  $\text{O}_2$  over the smaller width of the current shock model (see Figure 7.1c) than was the case in the calculations of Schilke et al. (1997). On the other hand, the lower energy threshold of 17 K in reaction (6.24) allows oxidation reactions to proceed further into the post-shock region, compared with Schilke et al. (1997), whose adopted threshold was 111 K. As a consequence, conversion of Si into SiO is slower initially but more complete eventually than predicted by Schilke et al. (1997);
- $\text{SiO}_2$  is removed more rapidly from the gas phase in the current model. The compression is more rapid than in the model of Schilke et al. (1997), and so the rate of adsorption of molecules to grains ("freeze-out") is higher. If the oxidation of SiO in the reaction  $\text{SiO}(\text{OH}, \text{H})\text{SiO}_2$  has an activation energy of several hundred kelvin (Zachariah and Tsang (1995); see Subsection 6.5.2), the maximum fractional abundance of  $\text{SiO}_2$  would be reduced still further.

Regarding the initial  $\text{O}_2$  scenario, it turns out that the first scenario (in which  $\text{O}_2$  is initially adsorbed on to grains) is practically equivalent to assuming that the  $\text{O}_2$  is initially in the gas-phase (see Figure 7.1c), as its release from the grain mantles occurs early and rapidly (on a timescale of a few years for the model in Figure 7.1) in the shock wave. On the other hand, the second scenario can result in reduced levels of oxidation of Si to SiO

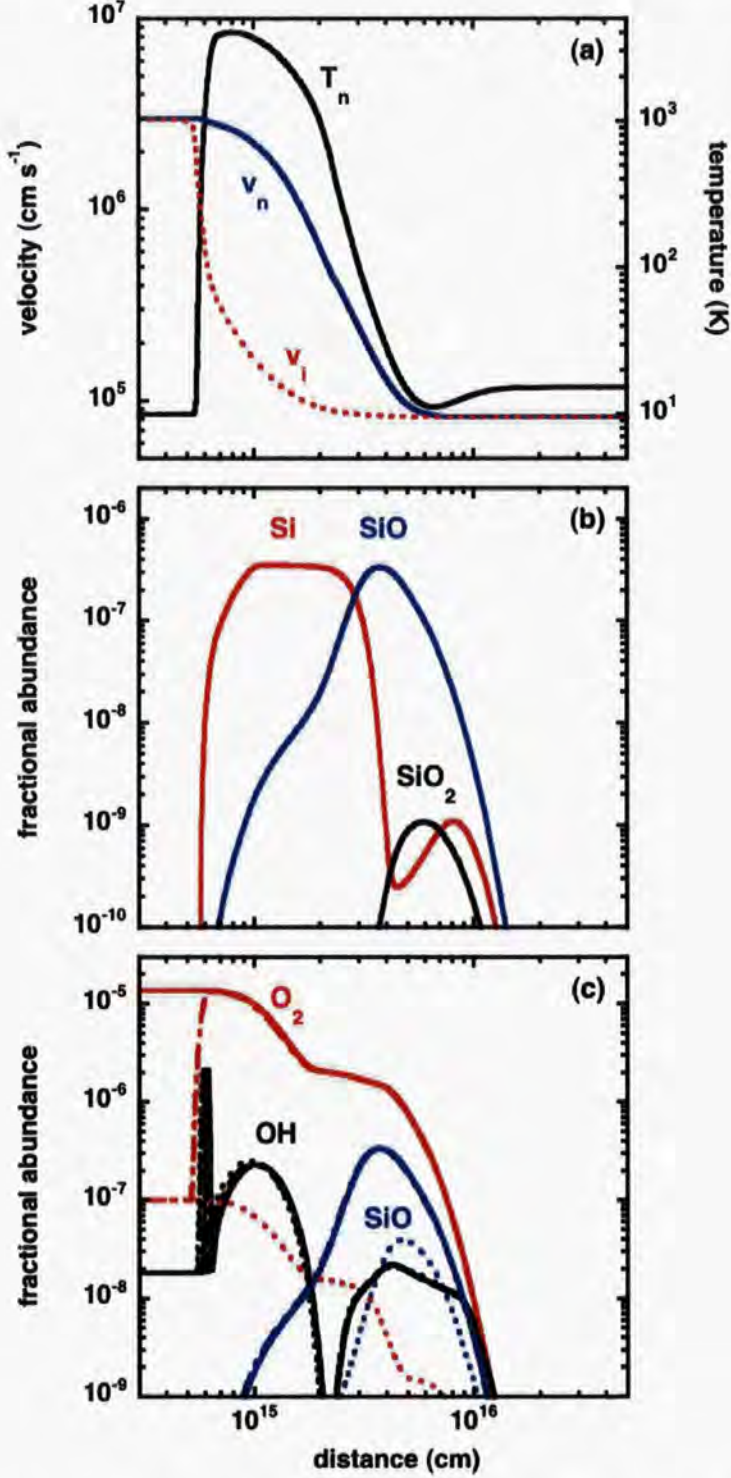


Figure 7.1 – (a) Temperature of the neutral fluid and velocity profiles of the neutral and charged fluids, predicted by the present C-type shock model. The shock parameters are  $n_H = 10^5$  cm<sup>-3</sup> and  $B = 200$   $\mu$ G in the pre-shock gas, and  $v_s = 30$  km s<sup>-1</sup>,  $\zeta = 5 \times 10^{-17}$  s<sup>-1</sup>. The fractional abundances of selected (b) Si-bearing and (c) O-bearing species are plotted also (cf. Schilke et al. (1997), fig. 2). On the bottom figure, the dotted line corresponds to the ice H<sub>2</sub>O scenario, and the semi-dotted ones to the O<sub>2</sub> scenario.

in the gas-phase (cf. Fig. 7.1), depending on the relative importance of reactions 6.20 and 6.21 in the oxidation process. In what follows, we present results corresponding principally to the first scenario, with the second being considered mainly in Section 8.3.

The observable quantities are the intensities of the rotational transitions of SiO and the velocity-profiles of these emission lines. Having computed the shock structure, we evaluate the line intensities and profiles as described in Chapters 5 and 6, assuming that the shock is viewed face-on.

## 7.2.2 Physical conditions in the SiO emission region

Figure 7.2 illustrates the variation of physical conditions throughout the formation region of the SiO 5–4 rotational line for our reference model with  $n_{\text{H}} = 10^5 \text{ cm}^{-3}$ ,  $v_s = 30 \text{ km s}^{-1}$ , and  $b = 0.63$ . It may be seen that the line is optically thin through most of the hot precursor (where the flow speeds of the charged and neutral fluids differ), due to both the low SiO abundance and the large velocity gradient there. Therefore the line intensity is low despite a high kinetic temperature. At the rear of the shock wave, approaching maximum compression, the synthesis of SiO and the steady decrease in velocity gradient eventually raise the optical depth in the line, and the 5–4 intensity peaks, with the line temperature attaining values close to the local kinetic temperature of the neutral fluid,  $T_n$ ; that is, the line approaches LTE. The intensity then declines rapidly as the gas cools; the decline occurs in 500 years for the model shown here. This behaviour is insensitive to the rate of re-adsorption of SiO on to the grains, which occurs over much longer timescales.

## 7.2.3 The reference model's line profiles

In Figure 7.3, we compare the intensity profiles of various rotational lines, as functions of the flow speed of the neutral fluid, expressed in the frame of the pre-shock gas, for our reference model:  $n_{\text{H}} = 10^5 \text{ cm}^{-3}$ ,  $v_s = 30 \text{ km s}^{-1}$ , and  $b = 0.63$ . The profiles are seen to be narrow (widths of 1–2  $\text{km s}^{-1}$ ), with similar shapes and peaking within 2  $\text{km s}^{-1}$  of  $v_s$ , as expected for compressed material at the rear of the shock wave.<sup>1</sup> Note that the transition 2–1 peaks further into the cooling flow, because the lower  $j$ -levels are repopulated from the higher levels as the temperature falls.

The general shape and centroid velocities are globally similar to those found by Schilke et al. (1997) (their Figure 3b where the profiles were plotted *in the shock frame*), although the differences between the various lines are less significant in the present calculations. Also, the emission wing from the fast precursor, at the start of the shock wave, is weaker in the current models, owing to the delay in SiO formation (see Subsection 7.2.1), making our line profiles narrower than in Schilke et al. (1997). Note that including local thermal broadening in our profile calculations would not significantly change our predicted SiO line

---

<sup>1</sup>The maximum compression of the post-shock relative to the pre-shock gas,  $\sqrt{2}v_s/v_A$ , where  $v_s$  is the shock speed and  $v_A$  is the Alfvén speed in the pre-shock gas, occurs when the magnetic pressure in the post-shock gas is equal to the initial ram pressure. It follows that the flow speed in the post-shock gas cannot fall below  $v_{\text{min}} = v_A/\sqrt{2} = 1.3b \text{ km s}^{-1}$  *in the shock frame*, where  $b$  is the scaling parameter of the magnetic field, defined in Subsection 2.1.3.

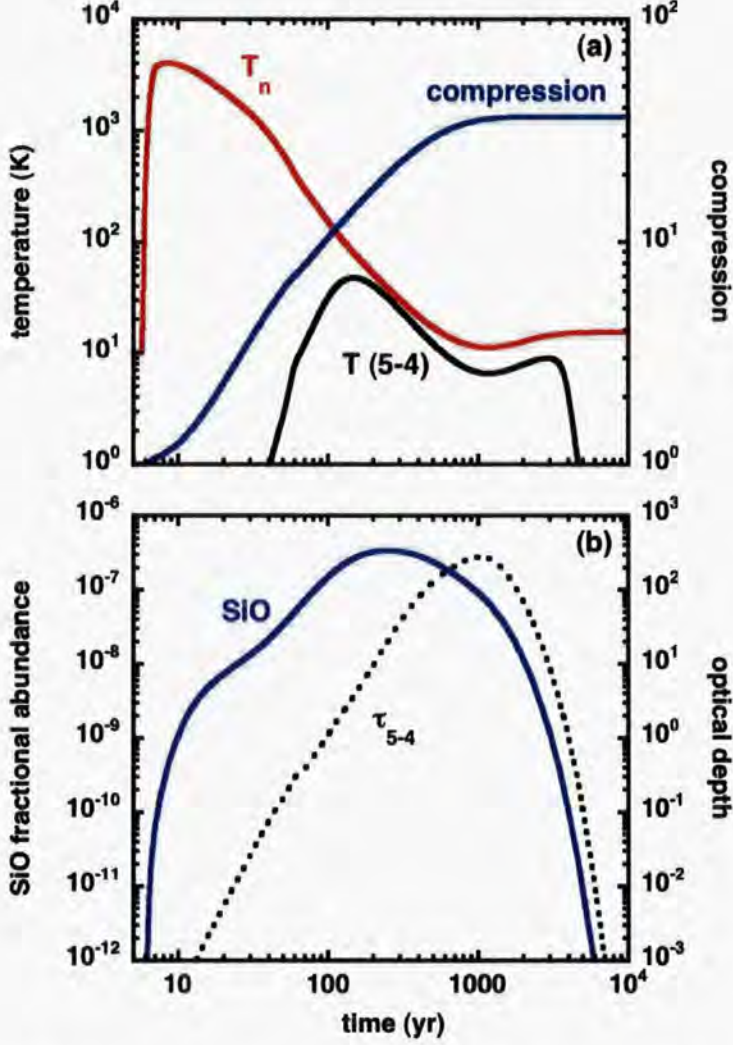


Figure 7.2 – (a) The temperature of the neutral fluid,  $T_n$ , the brightness temperature,  $T(5-4)$ , in the  $j = 5-4$  line, and the compression factor,  $n_H/n_H(\text{initial})$ ; (b) the optical depth,  $\tau_{5-4}$  in the 5-4 transition and the fractional abundance of SiO,  $n(\text{SiO})/n_H$ , as functions of the flow time of the neutral fluid,  $t_n$ . The model parameters are  $n_H = 10^5 \text{ cm}^{-3}$ ,  $v_s = 30 \text{ km s}^{-1}$ , and  $b = 0.63$ .



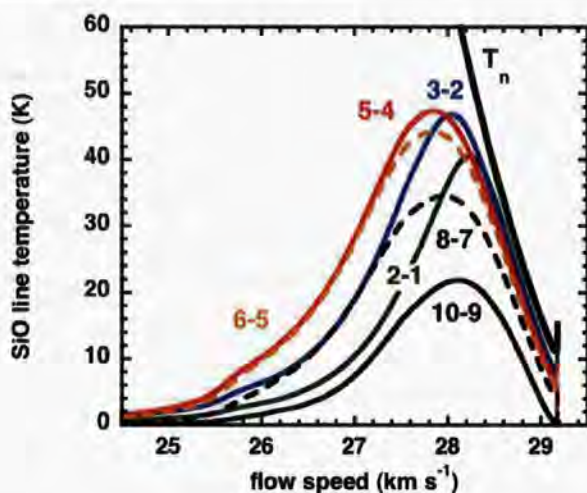


Figure 7.3 – The velocity profiles of transitions from rotational levels  $j \rightarrow j - 1$  of SiO, computed for our reference model, viewed face-on. Only those lines detectable from the ground are shown. The model parameters are  $n_H = 10^5 \text{ cm}^{-3}$ ,  $B = 200 \text{ } \mu\text{G}$ , and  $v_s = 30 \text{ km s}^{-1}$ . The flow speed is in the reference frame of the pre-shock gas. The neutral temperature profile,  $T_n$ , is shown also, as are indicative values of the flow time of the neutral fluid.

width of  $1\text{--}2 \text{ km s}^{-1}$ , because the SiO emission peaks at low temperatures,  $T_n \lesssim 100 \text{ K}$ , where the Doppler width is  $\sqrt{kT/44m_H} \leq 0.1 \text{ km s}^{-1}$ .

## 7.3 Influence of physical parameters

The results of this Section can be found in Gusdorf et al. (2008a).

### 7.3.1 Influence of the transverse magnetic field strength

The existence of a magnetic field transverse to the direction of propagation is a necessary condition for a C-type shock wave to form, and it is instructive to consider the variation of the structure of the shock wave with the strength of the magnetic field. Energy equipartition arguments, applied to the magnetic and thermal energy densities in the pre-shock molecular gas, of particle density  $n(\text{H}_2) + n(\text{He}) = 0.6n_H$  and kinetic temperature  $T$ , suggest that  $B^2/(8\pi) \approx n_H k_B T$  and hence that  $B = bn_H^{0.5}$ , where  $b$  is a scaling parameter (cf. Subsection 2.1.3) such that  $B$  is in  $\mu\text{G}$  when  $n_H$  is in  $\text{cm}^{-3}$ . In gas of  $T = 10 \text{ K}$ , equipartition with the thermal energy implies  $b = 0.18$ . However, we note that such a low value of  $b$  is inconsistent with the existence of a steady-state C-type shock wave when  $n_H = 10^5 \text{ cm}^{-3}$  and  $v_s \geq 10 \text{ km s}^{-1}$ , as the corresponding ion magnetosonic speed in the pre-shock gas ( $9.7 \text{ km s}^{-1}$ ) is lower than the shock speed.

In Figure 7.4, we present results as a function of the transverse magnetic field strength, for the parameters of the model of Schilke et al. (1997) :  $n_H = 10^5 \text{ cm}^{-3}$ ,  $v_s = 30 \text{ km s}^{-1}$ , and a magnetic field scaling parameter  $b$  in the range  $0.5 \leq b \leq 5$ . We recall that Schilke



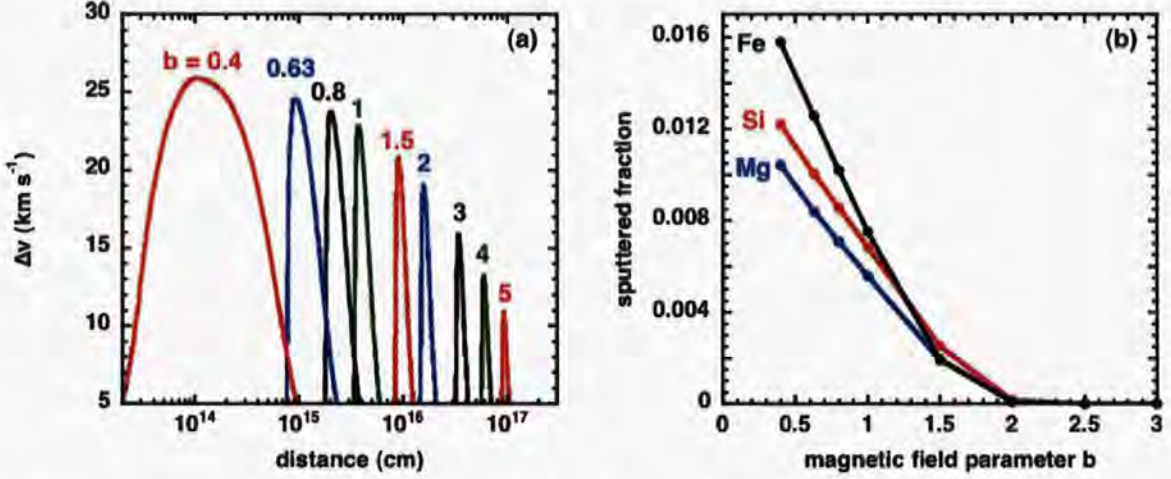


Figure 7.4 – (a) The ion–neutral velocity difference,  $\Delta v = |v_i - v_n|$ , and (b) the fractions of Mg, Si and Fe eroded from olivine ( $\text{MgFeSiO}_4$ ) grains, computed as functions of the transverse magnetic field strength,  $B$ , in the pre-shock gas;  $n_{\text{H}} = 10^5 \text{ cm}^{-3}$  and  $v_s = 30 \text{ km s}^{-1}$ .

et al. (1997) adopted  $B = 200 \mu\text{G}$ , corresponding to  $b = 0.63$ . This value of  $b$  is consistent with the analysis of Zeeman measurements by Crutcher (1999), who concluded that there was an approximate equipartition of the magnetic and kinetic energy densities in the molecular clouds that he had observed. It may be seen from Figure 7.4 that increasing the magnetic field inhibits the release of Si from refractory grain cores in the shock wave, owing to the reduction in the maximum ion–neutral velocity difference,  $\Delta v$ .

The effect of varying the scaling parameter,  $b$ , on the emergent SiO line intensities is shown in Figure 7.5, for our reference model.

In panels (a) and (b) of Figure 7.5 are plotted the predicted line profiles, peak temperatures, and integrated intensities of the SiO 5–4 line, for various values of  $b$ . It may be seen that the maximum intensity is reached for intermediate values of  $0.63 \lesssim b \lesssim 1$ . At smaller  $b$ , SiO is less abundant : the shock wave is narrower and hotter, and so  $\text{O}_2$  is more readily destroyed by H, resulting in incomplete oxidation of Si into SiO. At larger  $b$ , the SiO emission decreases owing to less efficient sputtering of Si (see Figure 7.4b) at the lower ion–neutral drift speeds. In particular, the predicted intensity drops from  $T_{\text{peak}} = 10 \text{ K}$  at  $b = 2$  to practically zero at  $b = 3$ .

Panels (c) and (d) of Figure 7.5 show the relative peak and integrated line temperatures, as functions of  $j_{\text{up}}$ , for various values of  $b \leq 2$  (curves for  $b > 2$  are not shown as they lead to negligible SiO emission). It may be seen that the values  $0.63 \lesssim b \lesssim 1$ , which give rise to the strongest 5–4 emission, also yield the highest relative intensities of lines from  $j_{\text{up}} \geq 7$ . For example, the intensity of the 11–10 line, relative to 5–4, is 3 to 4 times larger than when  $b = 0.5$  or  $b = 1.5$ . Comparison with Figure 8.5 will suggest that this dependence on  $b$  may be difficult to distinguish observationally from variations in shock speed. A less ambiguous indication of the value of  $b$  might be obtained from the width of the cooling zone, which increases as  $b^2$ , from  $10^{15} \text{ cm}$  for  $b = 0.4$  to  $2 \times 10^{16} \text{ cm}$  for  $b = 2$  and for the parameters of our reference model (see Figure 7.4a).

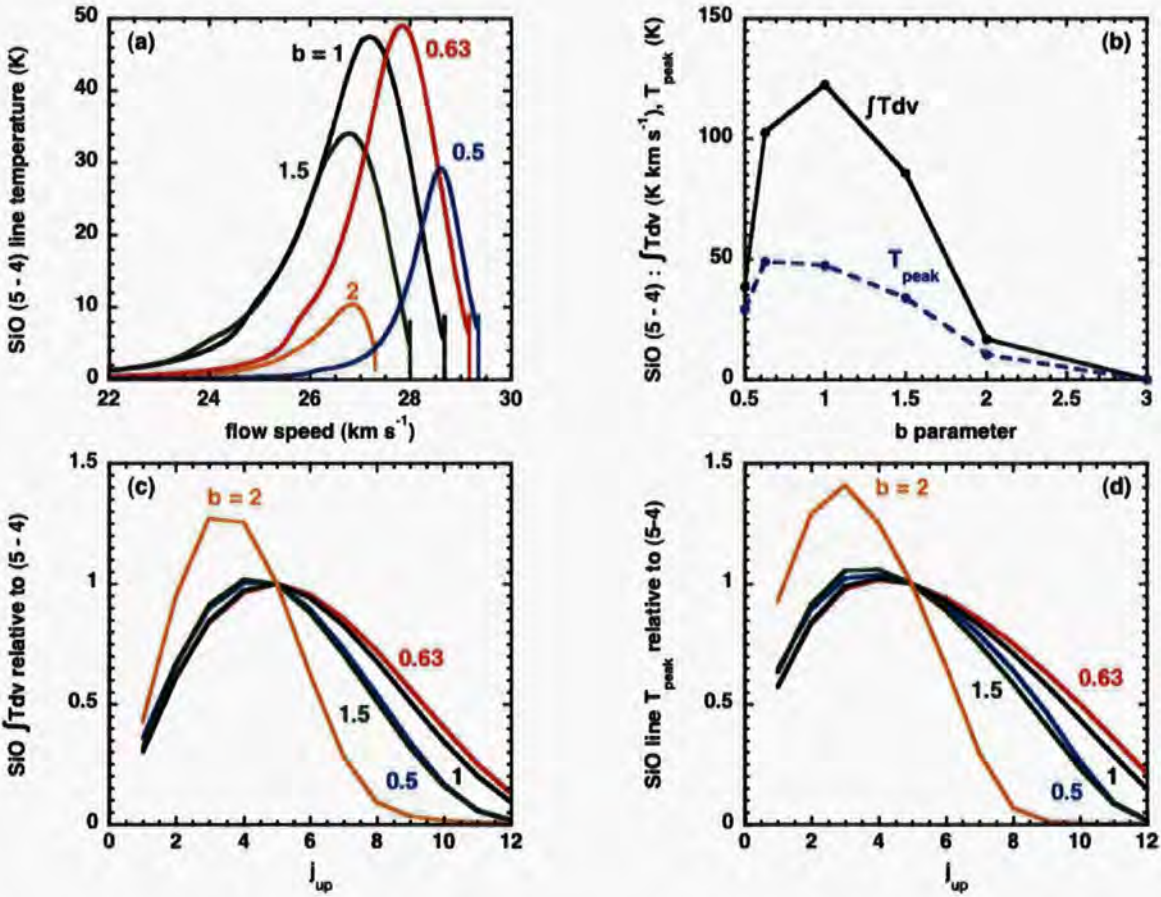


Figure 7.5 – (a) The SiO 5–4 line temperature, as a function of the flow speed of the neutral fluid, in the reference frame of the pre-shock gas, for the specified values of the magnetic field parameter,  $b$ ; (b) the peak and integrated intensities of the 5–4 line, as functions of  $b$ ; (c) the integrated and (d) the peak intensities of rotational emission lines  $j_{\text{up}} \rightarrow j_{\text{up}} - 1$  of SiO, relative to the 5–4 transition, for the specified values of  $b$ . All calculations for  $v_s = 30 \text{ km s}^{-1}$  and  $n_H = 10^5 \text{ cm}^{-3}$ .

## 7.3.2 Influence of the viewing angle

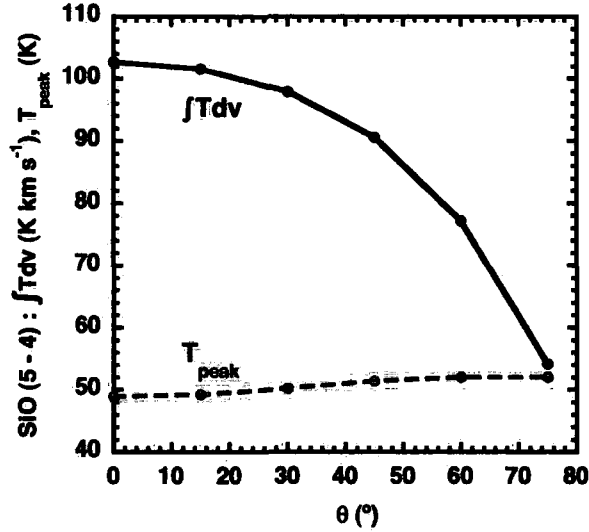


Figure 7.6 – Effect of the inclination angle,  $\theta$ , on the integrated and peak intensities of the 5–4 line.

Statistically, there is a low probability that a planar shock should happen to be viewed face-on. Accordingly, we have explored the effects on the SiO rotational line intensities of varying the viewing angle, for the case of our reference model.

The variations of  $T_{\text{peak}}(5-4)$  and  $TdV(5-4)$  with viewing angle,  $\theta$ , are plotted in Figure 7.6. The peak intensity is almost unaffected by the inclination, as the line is already optically thick for a face-on view. On the other hand, the velocity projection reduces the line width, and the integrated intensity,  $TdV$ , declines steadily with increasing viewing angle – by up to a factor of 2 at  $75^\circ$ . However, such a variation would be difficult to deduce from observations, given the typical uncertainties in beam filling factors.

Panels (a) and (b) of Figure 7.7 illustrate the changes in the (relative to 5–4) peak and integrated SiO line temperatures. Significant changes, compared with viewing face-on, are seen only for inclinations greater than  $60^\circ$  from the normal, and they affect only the optically thin lines  $j_{\text{up}} \leq 3$  and  $j_{\text{up}} \geq 12$ . The main change in the curves for the relative integrated line temperatures (panel (b) of Figure 7.7) is that the maximum occurs at lower  $j_{\text{up}}$  as  $\theta$  increases; this effect could be easily confused with a face-on shock of slightly lower pre-shock density (cf. Figure 8.5). The relative peak temperature (panel (a)) is even more strongly modified, with an upward turn of the curve at  $j_{\text{up}} \leq 4$ . The latter characteristic appears to be the only unambiguous signature of a viewing angle  $> 60^\circ$  in the context of our one-dimensional models.



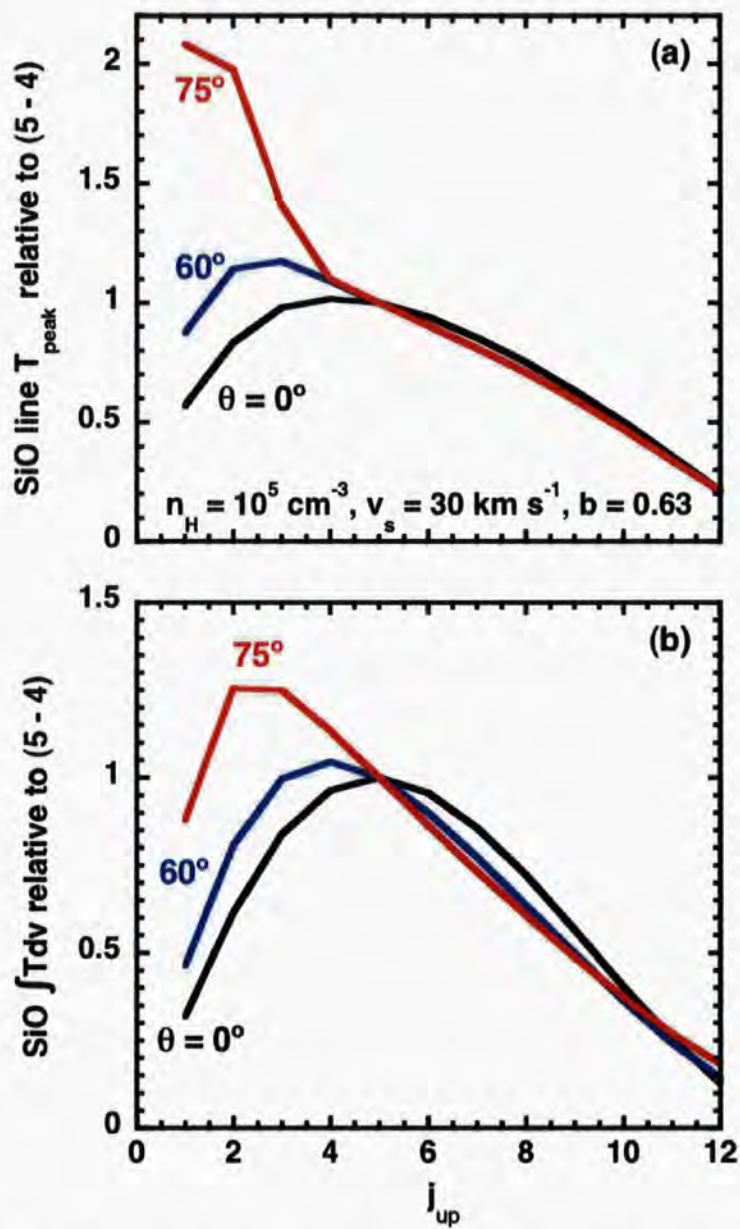


Figure 7.7 – Effect of the inclination angle,  $\theta$ , on (a) the peak, and (b) the integrated intensities of the rotational emission lines of SiO, relative to the 5–4 line.

## Comparisons with observations

The results of this Chapter are presented in Gusdorf et al. (2008a).

### 8.1 A grid of C-type shock models

#### 8.1.1 SiO production in C-type shock models

We have computed a grid of shock models with the following parameters :

- $n_{\text{H}} = 10^4 \text{ cm}^{-3}$ ,  $v_{\text{s}} = 20, 25, 30, 35, 40, 45, 50 \text{ km s}^{-1}$  ;
- $n_{\text{H}} = 10^5 \text{ cm}^{-3}$ ,  $v_{\text{s}} = 20, 25, 30, 35, 40, 45 \text{ km s}^{-1}$  ;
- $n_{\text{H}} = 10^6 \text{ cm}^{-3}$ ,  $v_{\text{s}} = 20, 25, 27, 30, 32, 34 \text{ km s}^{-1}$ .

The maximum shock speed for  $n_{\text{H}} \gtrsim 10^4 \text{ cm}^{-3}$  is determined by the collisional dissociation of  $\text{H}_2$ , the main coolant, which leads to a thermal runaway and a J-discontinuity (Le Bourlot et al. (2002), Flower et al. (2003)).

In fact, we computed two grids, one for each of the scenarios concerning the initial distribution of oxygen between  $\text{O}_2$  and  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  ices, as specified towards the end of Subsection 7.1.3. We concentrate on the first of these two scenarios, but some additional Figures for the second scenario are given in Section 8.3.

Because of the sharply defined sputtering threshold energy of approximately 50 eV, there is negligible sputtering of Si from the olivine ( $\text{MgFeSiO}_4$ ) for shock speeds of  $20 \text{ km s}^{-1}$  or less. The fractions of the Mg, Si and Fe which are released from the olivine into the gas phase are shown in Figure 8.1. Comparing Figure 8.1 with the corresponding Figure 4 of May et al. (2000), whose sputtering yields are used in the present calculations, shows that the fractions of Mg, Si and Fe which are sputtered from olivine have decreased by an order of magnitude. As the same sputtering yields have been used in both studies, this change is attributable to the reduction in the shock width, resulting from the improved treatment of grain–neutral coupling. We note that CO is the principal eroding partner (cf. May et al. (2000)).

Figure 8.1 shows that the degree of sputtering is, in fact, insensitive to the pre-shock gas density (cf. Caselli et al. (1997)) ; it depends essentially on the shock speed. Polynomial fits of the sputtered fractions of Fe, Si and Mg, as functions of the shock speed, are given in the article Gusdorf et al. (2008a).

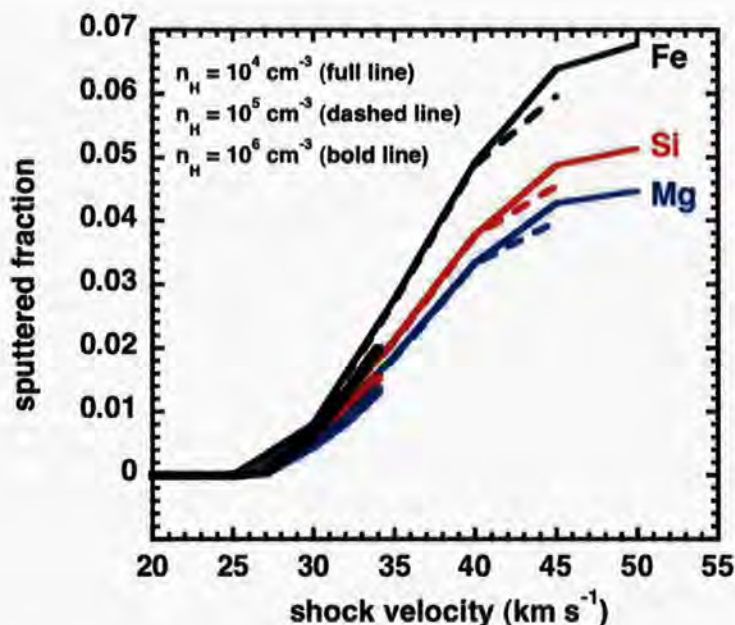


Figure 8.1 – The fractions of Mg, Si and Fe, initially in the form of olivine ( $\text{MgFeSiO}_4$ ), which are released into the gas phase by sputtering within a steady-state C-type shock wave.

In Figure 8.2, we display the fractional gas-phase abundances of Si and SiO, as functions of the relevant flow time. Silicon is produced by erosion of the charged grains by collisions, principally with molecules, at the ion-neutral drift speed. Once the drift speed exceeds the sputtering threshold velocity, the erosion of Si occurs rapidly, as Figure 8.2 shows. Thus, the flow time which is directly relevant to the release of Si into the gas phase is that of the *charged* fluid, rather than that of the neutrals, which is the appropriate measure of the total time for formation of SiO. As noted in the second point of the comparison in Subsection 7.2.1, there is an additional, chemical delay to the conversion of Si into SiO, in reactions (6.20) and (6.21), which is apparent in our Figure 8.2, owing to the low abundance and partial destruction of  $\text{O}_2$ . The magnitude of this delay depends on the parameters of the model, notably the shock speed,  $v_s$ , and the pre-shock gas density,  $n_H$ . Conversion is almost instantaneous for  $v_s \geq 30 \text{ km s}^{-1}$ ,  $n_H = 10^6 \text{ cm}^{-3}$ , when OH is formed abundantly at the start of the shock and reaction (6.21) dominates the oxidation process.

Figure 8.3 shows the variation with shock speed and pre-shock gas density of the fractional abundance of SiO, computed through the entire shock wave. It is evident from Figure 8.3 that the duration of the C-type shock wave, as measured by the temperature profile, is of the order of  $10^4$ ,  $10^3$  and  $10^2$  years for pre-shock gas densities  $n_H = 10^4$ ,  $10^5$  and  $10^6 \text{ cm}^{-3}$ , respectively. The peak SiO abundance is reached over similar timescales. It may be seen that the highest fractional abundances of SiO are attained for the lowest pre-shock density,  $n_H = 10^4 \text{ cm}^{-3}$ . At higher densities, both  $\text{O}_2$  and OH, which are reactants in (6.20) and (6.21), are destroyed by the atomic hydrogen which is produced in the shock wave. Thus, the conversion of Si into SiO becomes incomplete at high density, and the



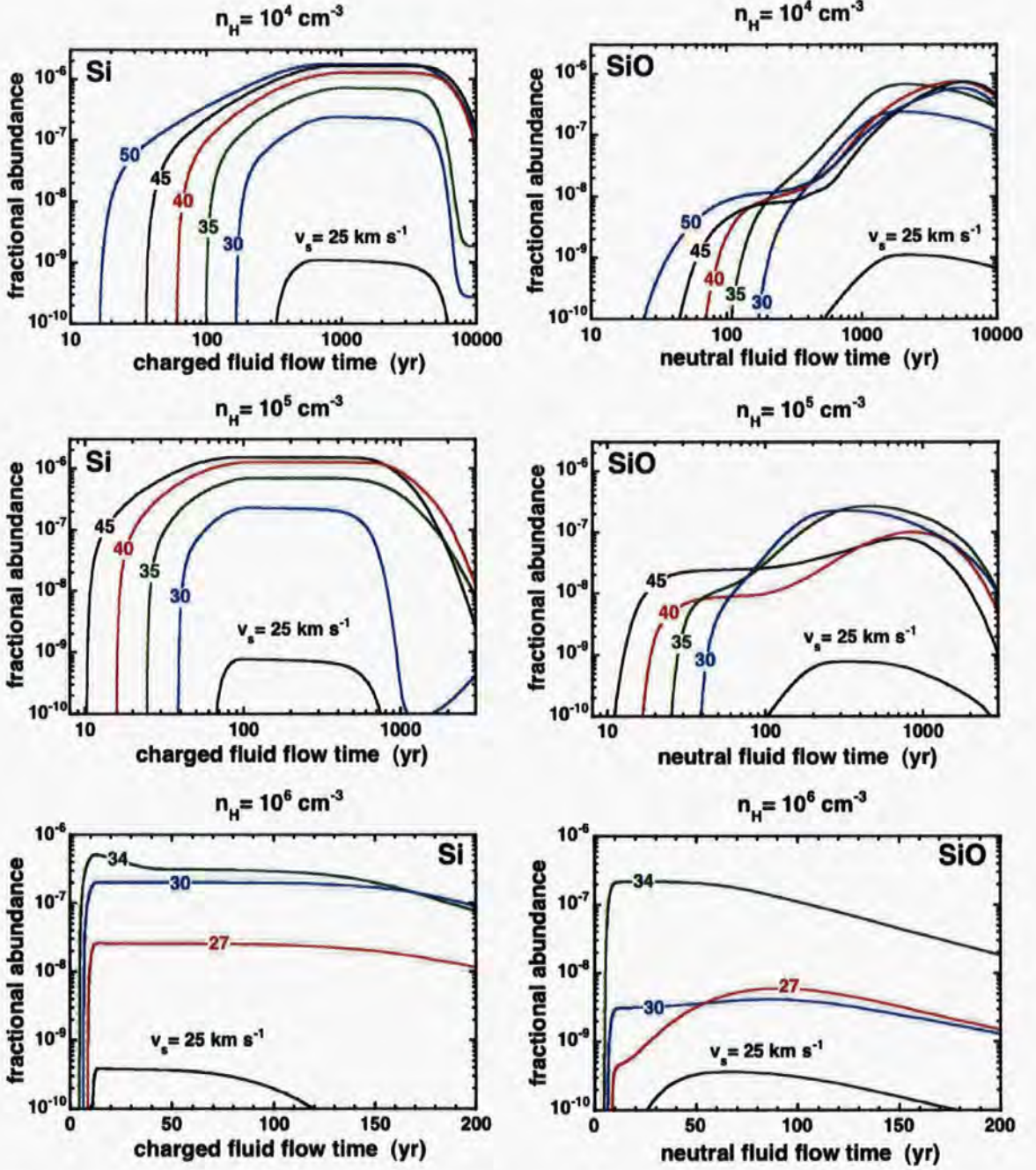


Figure 8.2 – The fractional abundances of Si, released into the gas phase by the sputtering of olivine ( $\text{MgFeSiO}_4$ ), and of SiO, which subsequently forms in reactions 6.20 and 6.21. In the left-hand panels, the independent variable (abscissa) is the flow time of the charged fluid : see text, 8.1.1.



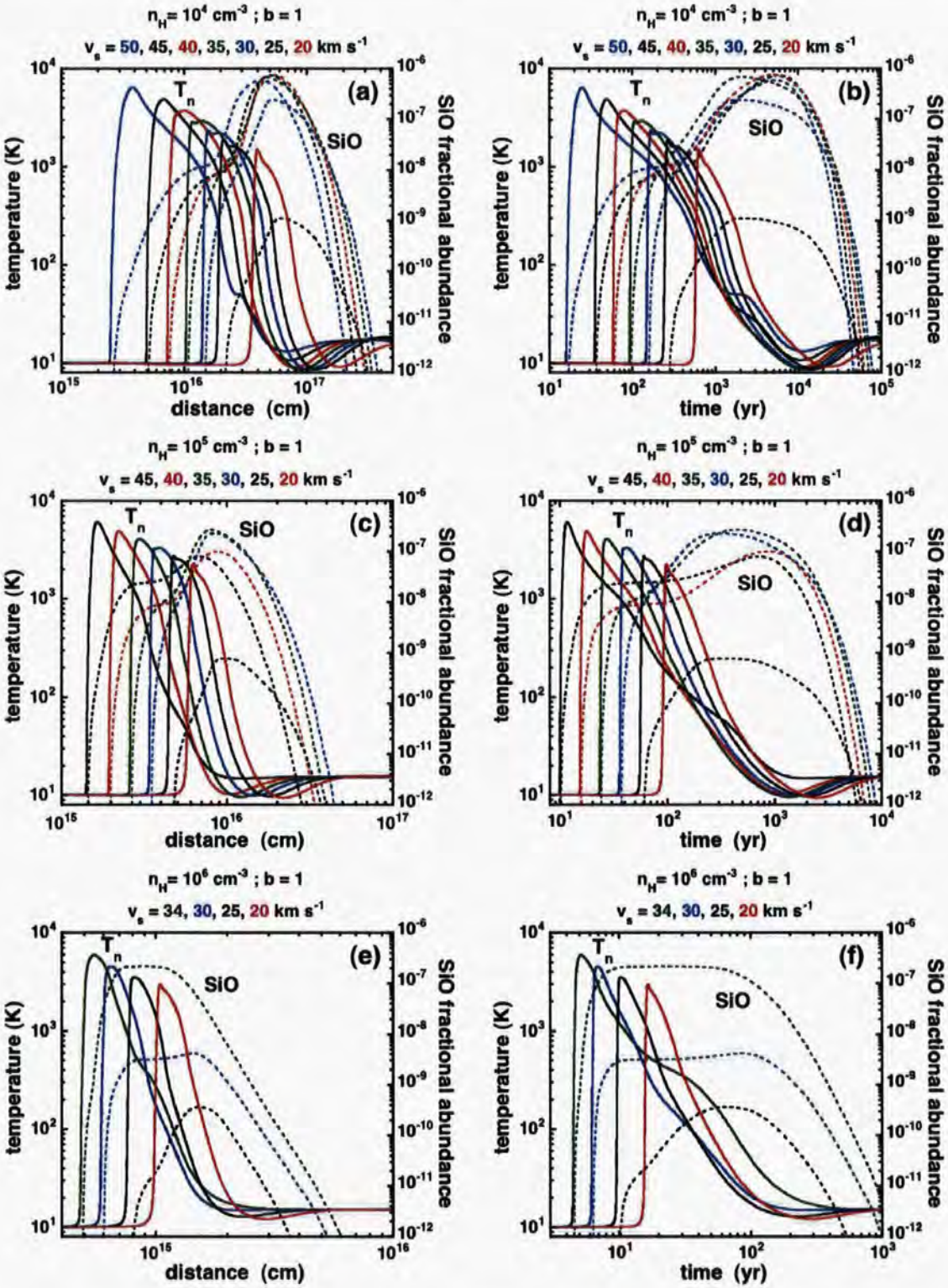


Figure 8.3 – The fractional abundance of SiO,  $n(\text{SiO})/n_H$ , computed for the grid of shock models and plotted as a function of distance (left) and neutral flow time (right);  $n(\text{SiO})/n_H$  is negligible for  $v_s \lesssim 20 \text{ km s}^{-1}$ . In addition, the temperature of the neutral fluid is plotted also.



gas-phase SiO abundance depends on  $n_{\text{H}}$  even though the Si sputtered fraction does not (cf. Figure 8.1).

### 8.1.2 Physical conditions studies in the SiO emission region

**Physical conditions.** In order to illustrate the dependence of conditions in the SiO emission region on the shock parameters, we present, in Figure 8.4, the important physical quantities, evaluated *at the peak of the SiO 5–4 line*, for all models in our grid. We have verified that this is equivalent to computing intensity-weighted geometric means of the same quantities over the region where the 5–4 line intensity is more than 50% of its maximum value.<sup>2</sup> Hence, it provides a good indication of the mean characteristics of the region producing the peak of the emission.

Figure 8.4 shows that the SiO emission peak always occurs in the cool and dense post-shock region :  $T_{\text{n}} \approx 50$  K (Figure 8.4a) and a density of 10–40 times the pre-shock value, close to maximum compression (Figure 8.4b). The SiO fractional abundance,  $n(\text{SiO})/n_{\text{H}}$ , is also approximately equal to its maximum value in the shock wave (compare Figure 8.4c with Figure 8.3). The trend to lower SiO abundance at higher  $n_{\text{H}}$ , noted in Subsection 8.1.1, is clearly visible here. Finally, the “LVG parameter”,  $n(\text{SiO})/(dv_z/dz)$ , lies typically in the range  $10^{14} - 10^{16} \text{ cm}^{-2} \text{ km}^{-1} \text{ s}$ , implying that the 5–4 line is optically thick at its peak for most models of our grid.

**Peak line temperatures.** In the left column of Figure 8.5, we show the predicted peak temperature of the SiO 5–4 line for the grid of models considered in Subsection 8.1.1, as well as the variation with  $j_{\text{up}}$  of the peak brightness temperatures of various lines, relative to that of 5–4. The *relative* intensities have the advantage of being independent of the beam filling factor, and thus they are comparable directly to observations, without prior knowledge of the source size.

The relative peak intensities are within 20% of unity for  $j_{\text{up}} \leq 7$  over a broad range of model parameters ( $v_s \geq 30 \text{ km s}^{-1}$  and  $n_{\text{H}} < 10^6 \text{ cm}^{-3}$ ), owing to the large opacity and near-LTE excitation conditions. For larger values of  $j_{\text{up}}$ , the relative intensities are more dependent on the shock speed and  $\approx 1$  only when the limiting speed is approached. The absolute peak brightness temperature in the 5–4 line is typically 10–50 K for  $v_s \geq 30 \text{ km s}^{-1}$ , similar to the kinetic temperature in the emission region, but drops sharply at lower shock speeds, for which the SiO abundance (and opacity) is small. The broken curves in Figs. 8.5d and h are the results obtained assuming that the initial abundance of O<sub>2</sub> ice is negligible, i.e. the second of the two scenarios described in Subsection 7.1.3.

**Integrated line intensities.** In the right column of Figure 8.5 are presented the integrated intensities (denoted  $TdV$ ) of the rotational emission lines of SiO, relative to the 5–4 line, computed for the grid of models considered in Subsection 8.1.1. There are significant differences between the relative integrated and peak ( $T_{\text{peak}}$ ) line temperatures (right and left columns, respectively, of Figure 8.5), owing to systematic variations in

<sup>2</sup>Values evaluated at the peak also differ by less than a factor 2 from the same parameters evaluated at the “median” point where the integrated line intensity,  $TdV(5-4)$ , reaches half of its total.

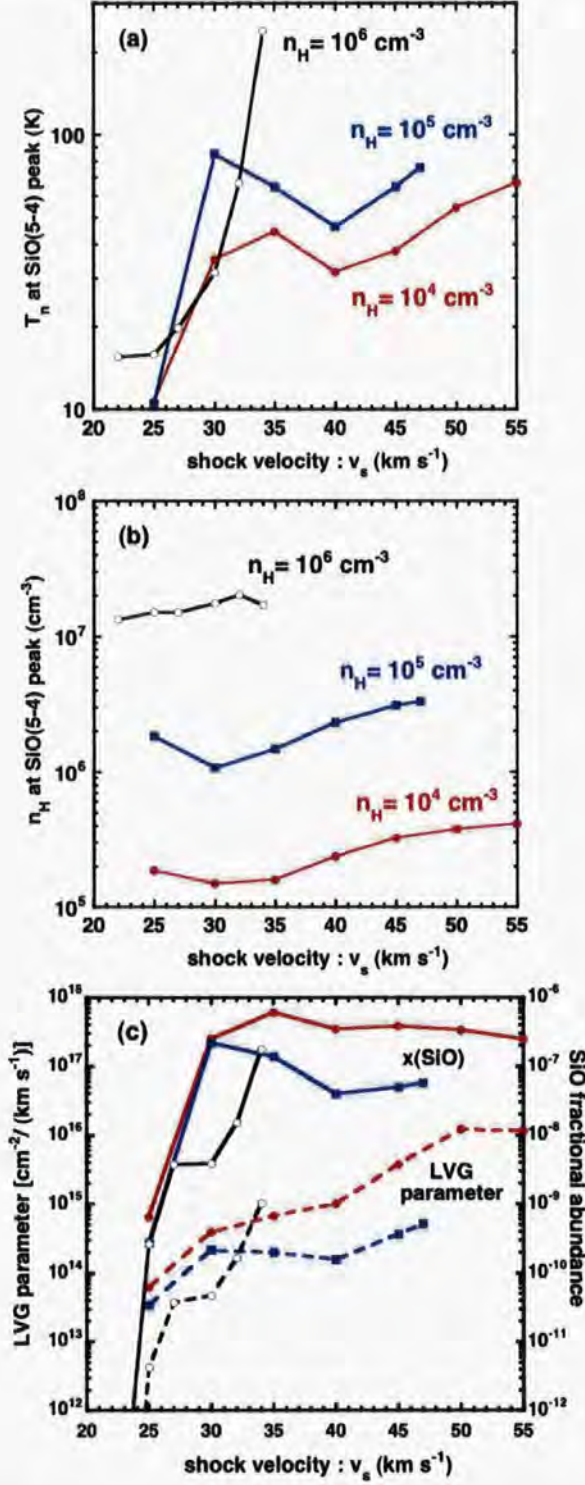


Figure 8.4 – Physical conditions at the position of the peak in the SiO 5–4 line intensity [ $T_{\text{peak}}(5-4)$ ] as functions of the shock speed,  $v_s$ , for all models of the grid : (a) neutral temperature,  $T_n$  ; (b) total density,  $n_H$  ; (c) the LVG parameter,  $n(\text{SiO})/(dv_z/dz)$ , and the fractional abundance of SiO,  $x(\text{SiO}) \equiv n(\text{SiO})/n_H$ .

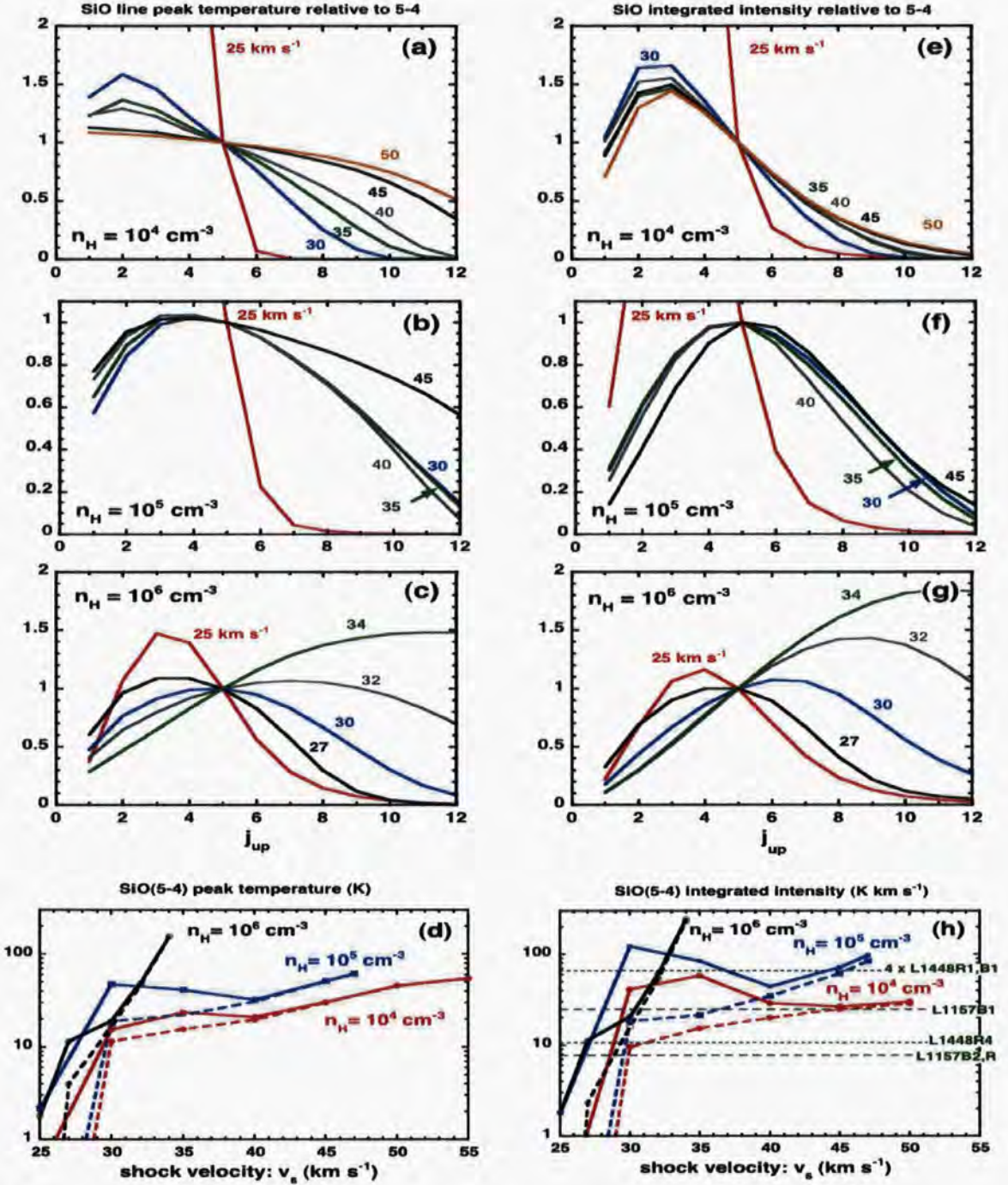


Figure 8.5 – a–c) The peak line temperatures,  $T_{\text{peak}}$ , of the rotational emission lines of SiO, relative to the 5–4 line, as functions of the rotational quantum number of the upper level of the transition,  $j_{\text{up}}$ , for the grid of models in Section 8.1. The value of density,  $n_H$ , of the pre-shock gas is indicated in each panel. d) The *absolute* peak brightness temperature of the 5–4 line,  $T_{\text{peak}}(5-4)$ , as a function of shock speed,  $v_s$ , for all three values of the pre-shock gas density,  $n_H$ . Shock speeds in excess of 34 km s<sup>-1</sup> are absent when  $n_H = 10^6$  cm<sup>-3</sup>, as they give rise to a J-type discontinuity, and the shock wave is no longer C-type; see Section 8.1. The right-hand panels e)–h) show the corresponding values of the integrated line intensities,  $TdV$ . The values of  $TdV(5-4)$  observed in L1157 and L1448 are indicated. In panels d) and h), the broken curves show the results obtained assuming that the initial abundance of  $\text{O}_2$  ice is negligible, i.e. the second scenario described in Subection 7.1.3.



linewidth with  $j_{\text{up}}$ , i.e. in the extent of the region where the line is significantly excited. The relative integrated intensities of lines with  $j_{\text{up}} \geq 7$  remain the most sensitive to the shock speed. As may be seen in Schilke et al. (1997), the maximum value of  $TdV$  occurs at higher values of the rotational quantum number,  $j_{\text{up}}$ , for higher  $n_{\text{H}}$ . Although the shock temperature varies only weakly with  $n_{\text{H}}$  (see Figure 8.3), a higher density enhances the rates of collisional excitation of the high- $j$  levels, for any given value of the shock speed,  $v_s$ . In Section 8.2, we explore the usefulness of this effect for constraining the pre-shock density, based on a comparison with actual observations.

The variation of the *absolute* integrated intensity of the 5–4 rotational emission line with the shock parameters is shown also in Figure 8.5h. The bump in  $TdV$  of the 5–4 transition, for  $30 \leq v_s \leq 40 \text{ km s}^{-1}$  and  $10^4 \leq n_{\text{H}} \leq 10^5 \text{ cm}^{-3}$  is caused by incomplete  $\text{O}_2$  destruction in the shock wave, resulting in more rapid SiO formation and warmer emission zones (cf. Figure 8.4). As the broken curves in Figure 8.5d and h show, this “bump” is absent in our second scenario, where  $\text{O}_2$  is never abundant in the gas phase. At higher shock speeds, the results from the two scenarios become identical, as OH dominates the oxidation of Si in both cases.

## 8.2 Comparisons with observations

### 8.2.1 Line profiles

**Rotational line profiles.** As Schilke et al. (1997) first noted, the generic SiO line profile predicted by steady planar C-type shock waves, with a peak at high velocity (in the post-shock gas) and a tail at lower velocity (in the accelerating precursor), is reminiscent of the SiO line profiles in the L1448 molecular jet (Bachiller et al. (1991)). Similarly, we note that the reversed shape of SiO profiles in the L1157 bowshocks, with a peak at low velocity and a high velocity tail (Zhang et al. (1995)), could arise if the post-shock gas is stationary in the cloud frame, i.e. if one observes the reverse shock, in which the jet is being decelerated. However, in either case, the SiO profiles predicted by our models remain narrower than those observed, with widths of  $0.5\text{--}2 \text{ km s}^{-1}$ , as compared to the observed widths of  $5\text{--}20 \text{ km s}^{-1}$  in  $3''\text{--}10''$  beams.

Broader line profiles from steady C-type shocks could arise if Si was sputtered not only from grain cores, as assumed here, but also from SiO-containing grain mantles, with lower binding energy. Then, the SiO abundance would be much enhanced at intermediate velocities, in the precursor (see Schilke et al. (1997)). However, owing to the steep temperature decline across the shock wave, this situation results in large variations of the line widths and velocity centroids with the emitting rotational level,  $j_{\text{up}}$  (cf. Figure 5 of Schilke et al. (1997)). Indeed, the observed profiles are very similar from line to line, with the  $(8\text{--}7)/(2\text{--}1)$  intensity ratio showing only modest variations with velocity (see, for example, fig. 9 of Nisini et al. (2007)). These observations suggest that the broad SiO lines are not attributable entirely to intrinsic velocity gradients through a single, planar C-type shock wave. There may be several shock-cooling zones inside the beam, each with a narrow intrinsic profile, which appear spread out in radial velocity owing to a range of inclination angles or propagation speeds, in the observer’s frame. This conclusion is supported by

interferometric observations of L1157 and L1448 (Guilloteau et al. (1992), Gueth et al. (1998), Benedettini et al. (2007)), which reveal systematic velocity gradients across the SiO emitting knots (reminiscent, in some cases, of a bowshock geometry; Dutrey et al. (1997)) down to 2''–3'' resolution; at the distances of L1157 and L1448, the angular dimensions of the SiO emitting regions in Figure 7.3, for example, are a few tenths of an arcsec. Such complex two-dimensional modelling lies outside the scope of the present paper. However, we argue in Subsection 8.2.2 that we may still perform a meaningful comparison of our predicted SiO line intensities with observations of knots in outflows, without reproducing in detail the line profiles, provided that the shock conditions do not vary too much across the beam.

**Narrow SiO lines near ambient velocity.** In addition to the typically broad SiO line profiles mentioned above, some outflow regions such as NGC1333 and L1448 exhibit extremely narrow SiO emission lines, with  $\Delta v \approx 0.5 \text{ km s}^{-1}$ , near rest velocity (Lefloch et al. (1998), Codella et al. (1999); Jiménez-Serra et al. (2004), Jiménez-Serra et al. (2005)). The corresponding SiO abundance of  $10^{-11}$ – $10^{-10}$  is two to three orders of magnitude smaller than in the broad SiO components (Codella et al. (1999); Jiménez-Serra et al. (2005)). Jiménez-Serra et al. (2005) proposed that this feature in L1448 traces a magnetic precursor, where neutral gas is just beginning to accelerate and grain species are starting to be released into the gas phase. However, as we now explain, detailed multifluid shock models do not support this interpretation.

Our SiO line profile calculations show that emission from a magnetic precursor does not give rise to a narrow feature near the speed of the pre-shock gas. The line intensity increases as the neutral fluid is accelerated, heated, and enriched in SiO – by orders of magnitude by the time that grain-sputtering is complete. In fact, this deduction could have been made already, on the basis of Figures 3 and 5 of Schilke et al. (1997), which cover the entire velocity range relevant to predicting the SiO line profiles. Truncation of the precursor when the neutral fluid has been accelerated to only  $v_n = 0.5 \text{ km s}^{-1}$  would imply a very finely-tuned shock age, a circumstance which appears to us to be improbable. Furthermore, an ion-neutral drift speed of at least  $5 \text{ km s}^{-1}$  is needed to start releasing species from grain mantles, where binding energies are a few tenths of an eV (Flower and Pineau des Forets (1994)), and of at least  $20 \text{ km s}^{-1}$  to start sputtering grain cores (May et al. (2000)). However, the  $\text{H}^{13}\text{CO}^+$  line does not show evidence of this predicted acceleration: its emission peak is shifted by only  $+0.5 \text{ km s}^{-1}$  from the velocity of the ambient gas, like the narrow SiO feature (Jiménez-Serra et al. (2004)).

We believe that a more likely explanation of the narrow SiO feature in L1448 is that it traces Si-enriched post-shock material that has been decelerated by and mixed with the ambient gas, as proposed originally by Lefloch et al. (1998) and Codella et al. (1999) in connection with other regions. Given a shock speed  $v_s \leq 30 \text{ km s}^{-1}$  and the high ambient density characteristic of Class 0 protostellar envelopes, deceleration could be achieved readily within the L1448 flow age of approximately 3500 years. The low SiO fractional abundance would then be a consequence of mixing with SiO-poor ambient gas. Alternatively, the narrow feature might arise in a reverse C-type shock, where outflow material at  $v < 20 \text{ km s}^{-1}$  is brought almost to rest by the much denser ambient medium, and

the shock speed is too low to produce abundant SiO. Both interpretations are consistent with  $\text{NH}_3$  observations of dense gas in the envelope of the L1448 protostar, with radial velocity and spatial extent similar to that of the narrow SiO feature and signs of heating near the path of the fast L1448 jet (Curiel et al. (1999)).

## 8.2.2 Integrated line intensities

If our explanation of SiO profile broadening is correct, one could in principle recover the parameters of *each* individual emission zone in the beam by analysing the relative intensity ratios *as functions of velocity*. Unfortunately, such data are currently quite noisy and not yet available for a wide range of values of  $j_{\text{up}}$ . Furthermore, knowledge of the beam-filling factor as a function of velocity would be necessary to obtain absolute intensities and remove ambiguity in the shock parameters; but this would require sub-arcsecond angular resolution, which is not yet available. Nevertheless, one may still derive some approximate *beam-averaged* shock properties, if all of the shock components have similar excitation conditions, as is suggested by single-dish data, which show the line ratios to be insensitive to velocity,  $v$ . In this case, the observed profile will be simply a convolution of the individual, narrow shock profiles with the (unknown) filling-factor,  $\phi(v)$ . The observed absolute  $TdV$  is simply that for a single shock, multiplied by the total beam filling factor of the SiO-emitting region in the beam,  $f = \int \phi(v)dv$ , as inferred from its overall size in single-dish maps. The values of  $TdV$  for different  $j_{\text{up}}$ , relative to the 5–4 transition, remain unchanged compared to a single shock, because  $f$  cancels out in the ratios, thereby enabling direct comparison with our models. In the following, we assume that this situation prevails.

By way of illustration of the applicability of the shock models, we show in Figure 8.6 the relative integrated intensities of the rotational transitions of SiO observed in the outflow sources L1157 and L1448 (Nisini et al. (2007)) and predicted by the grid of models, whose parameters are specified; in all cases, the magnetic field scaling parameter  $b = 1$ . As noted in Subsection 7.3.1, this value of  $b$  yields the largest relative intensities of the high- $j$  lines and hence will yield a *lower limit* to the shock speed required to reproduce the observations (except at  $n_{\text{H}} = 10^5 \text{ cm}^{-3}$ , where high- $j$  excitation is a non-monotonic function of  $v_s$ ; see Figure 8.5f). We assume also that the shock wave is viewed face-on; if the true inclination exceeds  $60^\circ$ , this assumption results in the pre-shock density being slightly underestimated (see Subsection 7.3.2). The models shown as the full curves are those which provide the best fits to the observations. In order to illustrate how well the shock parameters are constrained, we plot as dashed curves “near-miss” models that fit most of the data points, or fit all points but do not reproduce the absolute intensity of the 5–4 line (see below).

Figure 8.6 demonstrates that steady-state C-type shocks with Si-sputtering from grain cores can reproduce successfully the relative integrated intensities of SiO lines in these molecular outflows. Furthermore, Fig. 8.5h shows that the models can reproduce also the *absolute* integrated intensity of SiO 5–4 with the estimated beam filling factors  $f \approx 1$  in L1157 and L1448-R4 and  $f \simeq 1/4$  in L1448 R1 and B1 (cf. Nisini et al. (2007)). Alternative fits with higher density and lower shock speeds ( $n_{\text{H}} = 10^6 \text{ cm}^{-3}$  and  $27 \lesssim v_s \lesssim 30 \text{ km s}^{-1}$ ;  $n_{\text{H}} = 10^5 \text{ cm}^{-3}$  and  $v_s = 25 \text{ km s}^{-1}$ ) underestimate  $TdV(5 - 4)$  and are thus ruled out.

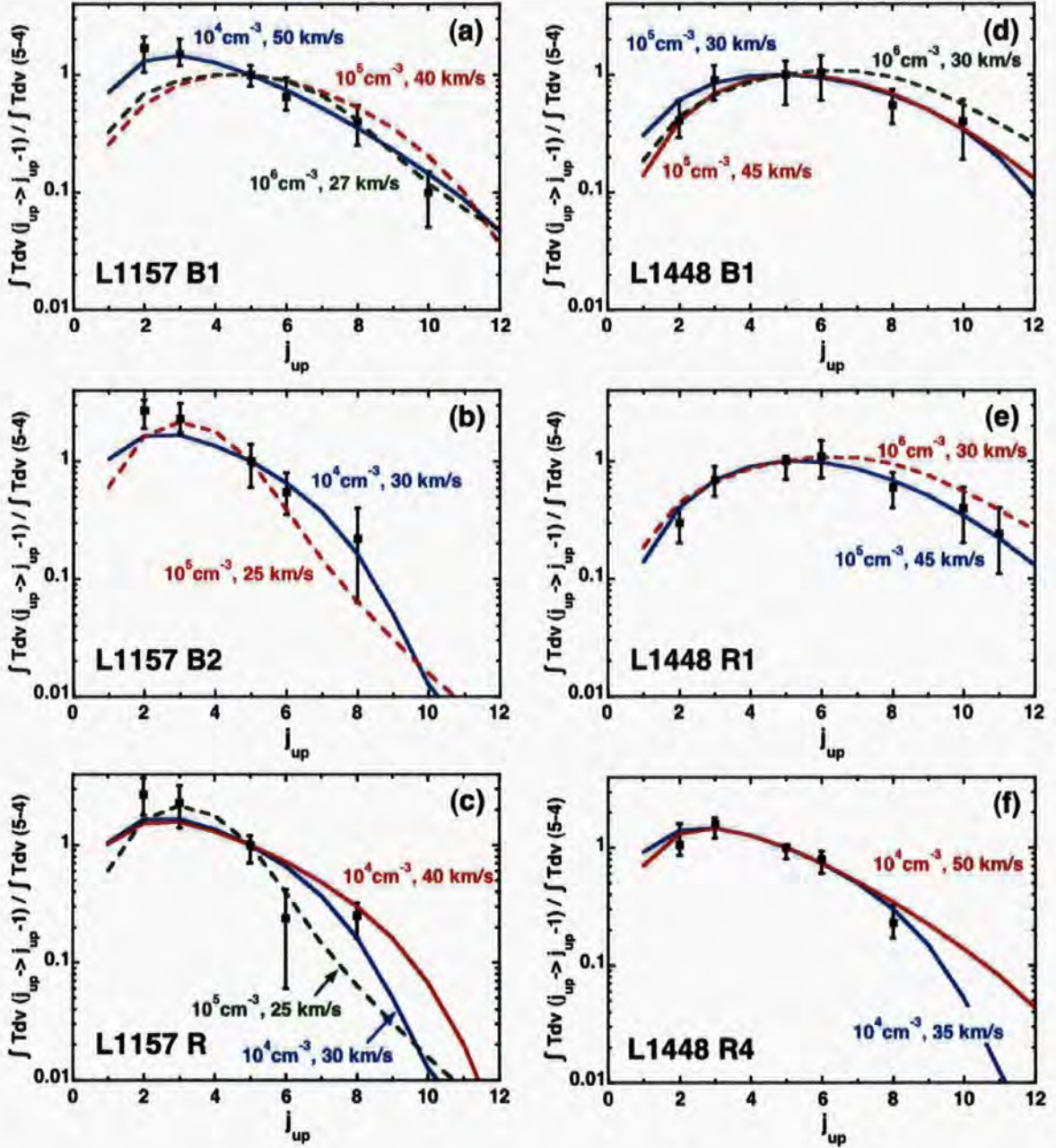


Figure 8.6 – The relative intensities of the rotational emission lines of SiO observed in the outflow sources L1157 and L1448 (Nisini et al. (2007) : points with error bars) and predicted by the C-type shock models (curves) with the parameters ( $n_H, v_s$ ) indicated ; see text, Subsection 8.2.2. The data points which are plotted include a correction for differing beam sizes, which is significant for low- $j$  lines. Full curves denote the best-fitting models of our grid. Broken curves show “near-miss” models with a different value of  $n_H$ , which either yield a worse fit to the data points or do not reproduce the absolute  $T_{dV}$  of the 5–4 line.

SiO knot	Face-on C-type shock models <sup>a,b</sup>						Slab LVG models <sup>a,c</sup>			
	$n_{\text{H}}^{\text{init}}$	$v_{\text{s}}$	$T_{\text{kin}}$	$n_{\text{H}}$	LVG	$x_{\text{SiO}}$	$T_{\text{kin}}$	$n_{\text{H}}$	LVG	$x_{\text{SiO}}$
L1448B1	1(5)	30,45	90–70	10–30	2–4	0.5–2	>500	8	0.1	1
L1448 R1	1(5)	45	70	30	4	0.5	>500	10	0.1	1
L1448 R4	1(4)	35–50	45–55	1.5–4	7–100	3–7	200	2.5	0.03	0.3
L1157 B1	1(4)	50	55	4	100	3	150–300	3	0.08	0.8
L1157 B2	1(4)	30	35	1.5	4	2	200–300	2	0.05	
L1157 R	1(4)	30–40	35–30	1.5–2	4–10	2–3	50–100	1–5	0.02	0.6

<sup>a</sup>Units :  $n_{\text{H}}^{\text{init}}$  is the pre-shock density, in  $\text{cm}^{-3}$  ;  $v_{\text{s}}$  the shock speed, in  $\text{km s}^{-1}$  ;  $T_{\text{kin}}$  is the local gas kinetic temperature, in K ;  $n_{\text{H}}$  is the local gas density, in  $10^5 \text{ cm}^{-3}$  ; “LVG” is the local LVG parameter,  $n(\text{SiO})/(dv_{\text{n}}/dz)$ , in  $10^{14} \text{ cm}^{-2} \text{ km}^{-1} \text{ s}$  ; and  $x_{\text{SiO}}$  is the local fractional abundance, in units of  $10^{-7}$ .

<sup>b</sup>Best grid model from Fig. 8.6 and physical parameters at the SiO 5–4 line peak from Fig. 8.4.

<sup>c</sup>Values taken from Tables 4 and 5 of Nisini et al. (2007). The LVG parameter is given by  $N(\text{SiO})/\Delta V$ , with  $\Delta V = 10 \text{ km s}^{-1}$ .

Tableau 8.1 – Properties of SiO-emission regions deduced from face-on C-type shock models or homogeneous-slab LVG models.

The shock speed,  $v_{\text{s}}$ , is constrained to within  $15 \text{ km s}^{-1}$  and the pre-shock density to within a factor of 10, with one of our grid values of  $n_{\text{H}}$  yielding a clear best fit in all cases.

It is instructive to compare the physical parameters at the SiO peak of our best-fit, steady-state C-type shock models to those previously inferred from an LVG analysis, assuming a slab of constant density, temperature, and velocity gradient along the line of sight (Nisini et al. (2007)). From Table 8.1, it may be seen that the ‘slab LVG’ approach yields similar values of the density to our shock models but overestimates by a factor 5–10 the kinetic temperature and underestimates by several orders of magnitude the Sobolev LVG opacity parameter. The cool post-shock layer emits over a narrow velocity range and needs to be more optically thick in SiO to produce the same  $TdV$  as a hot slab with a large velocity gradient along the line of sight. On the other hand, similar SiO abundances are deduced using both approaches, to within typically a factor of 3.

### 8.3 An alternate $\text{O}_2$ scenario

We now consider equivalent results as in Sections 8.1 and 8.2, only under the alternate  $\text{O}_2$  assumption described in Section 7.1.3, where atomic oxygen was adsorbed on to the grains before  $\text{O}_2$  was synthesized and subsequently hydrogenated to  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  ice in the grain mantles of the cold pre-shock medium.

#### 8.3.1 A grid of C-type shock models

Figure 8.7 shows the equivalent of Figure 8.2.  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  ice undergoes immedaite and quick sputtering from the grain mantles due to collisions H,  $\text{H}_2$  and He, as  $\text{O}_2$  did in the first scenario described in Section 7.1.3. Once in the gas phase, and again similarly to  $\text{O}_2$ ,  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$



is available to generate erosion of the silicon material of the grain cores. The difference in efficacy of this process as generated by these two different species is only noticeable at the lowest displayed velocities ( $25 \text{ km s}^{-1}$ ). At these temperatures, the sputtering rates have yet to reach a plateau and the weight difference between  $O_2$  and  $H_2O$  makes the sputtering generated by the former more efficient than the latter.

Once in the gas phase, Si combines with either  $O_2$  or OH to form SiO (Reactions 6.20 and 6.21). In the scenario where ice water is sputtered from the grains instead of molecular oxygen, much less  $O_2$  is present in the gas phase, and OH combines with Si to form SiO. In the present scenario, OH is less abundant than  $O_2$  is in the first case scenario, hence the slight shift of the SiO peak fractional abundance towards the post-shock region compared to the first case oxygen scenario, where  $O_2$  is abundant enough through the whole width of the shock in the gas phase. This also explains the very slighter values for the SiO peak fractional abundance in the present case. At high shock velocities, both these effects are limited by the dissociation of  $O_2$  that arise in the first case scenario. Again at  $25 \text{ km s}^{-1}$ , the SiO abundance is low due to the poor amount of Si that is sputtered from the grain cores.

These effects can also be seen On Figure 8.8, which is the equivalent of Figure 8.3, only for the assumptions made under the present  $O_2$  scenario.

Figure 8.9 shows similar results as its equivalent for the first case oxygen scenario, that is the Figure 8.4. The most important difference is the absence or the less important breaks of the monotony of the curves, that can be accounted for by the fact that in the present oxygen scenario, the results are not dependent on the abundance of  $O_2$ , that can undergo dissociation from  $35 \text{ km s}^{-1}$  in the previously studied scenario.

### 8.3.2 Comparisons with observations

The variation of the peak temperature and the *absolute* integrated intensity of the 5–4 rotational emission line with the shock parameters is shown also in Figure 8.5 d and h. As already explained, the bumps that are observed in the first case scenario disappear in the second case, as  $O_2$  is never abundant in the gas phase. At higher shock speeds, the results from the two scenarios become identical, as OH dominates the oxidation of Si in both cases.

Figure 8.10 is the equivalent of Figure 8.6 for the current  $O_2$  scenario considered. Again, the relative intensities can be well reproduced by steady-state C-type shocks. The absolute SiO  $TdV(5 - 4)$  favour the low  $n_H$ , high  $v_s$  cases (cf. the dashed curved in Fig. 8.5h). The best-fit shock parameters and the inferred physical conditions at the (5–4) line peak are almost unchanged, as the range of shock speeds is such that oxidation of Si by OH is dominant.

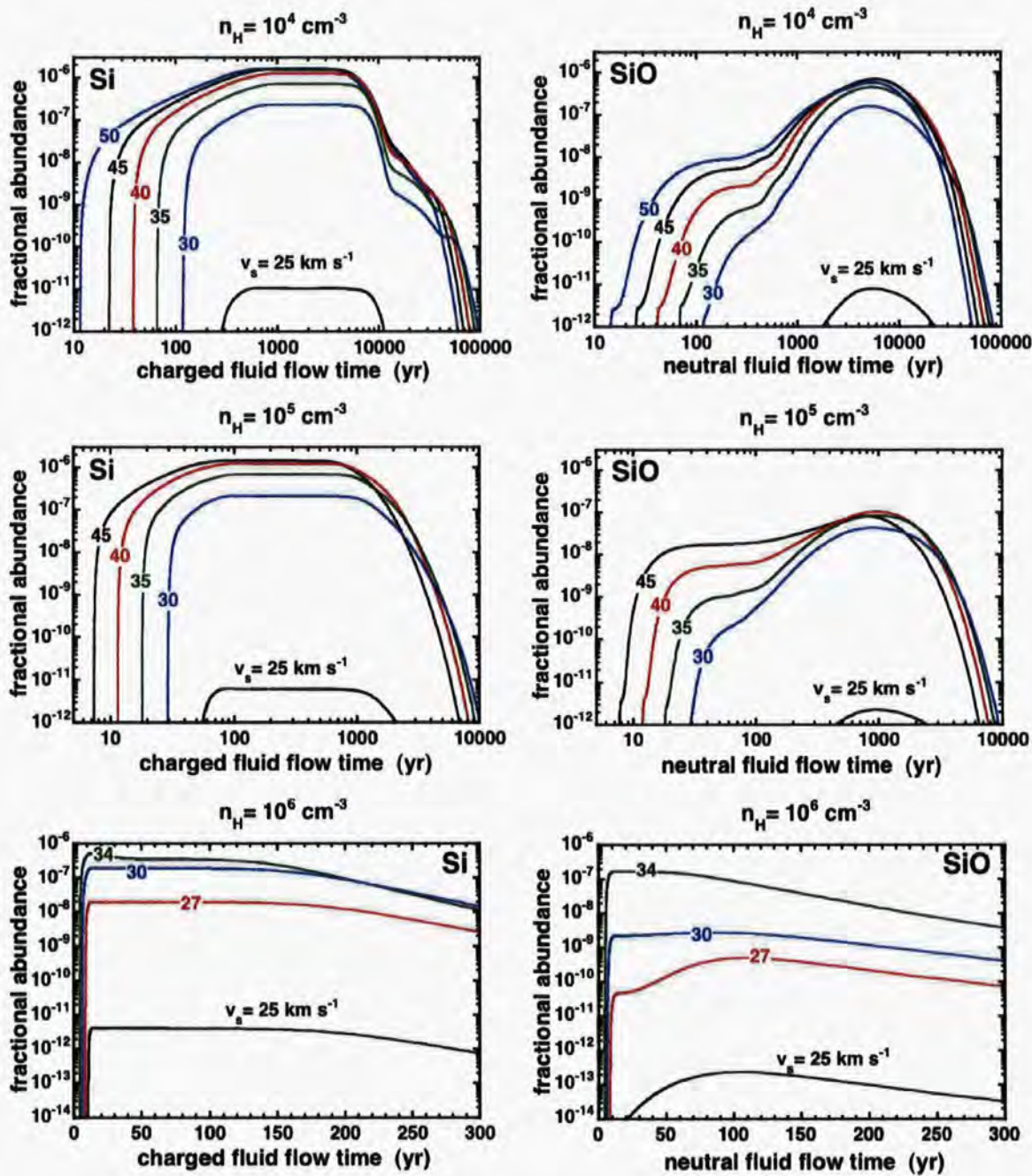


Figure 8.7 – As Figure 8.2, but assuming that the initial abundance of  $\text{O}_2$  ice is negligible (the second scenario described in Subsection 7.1.3).



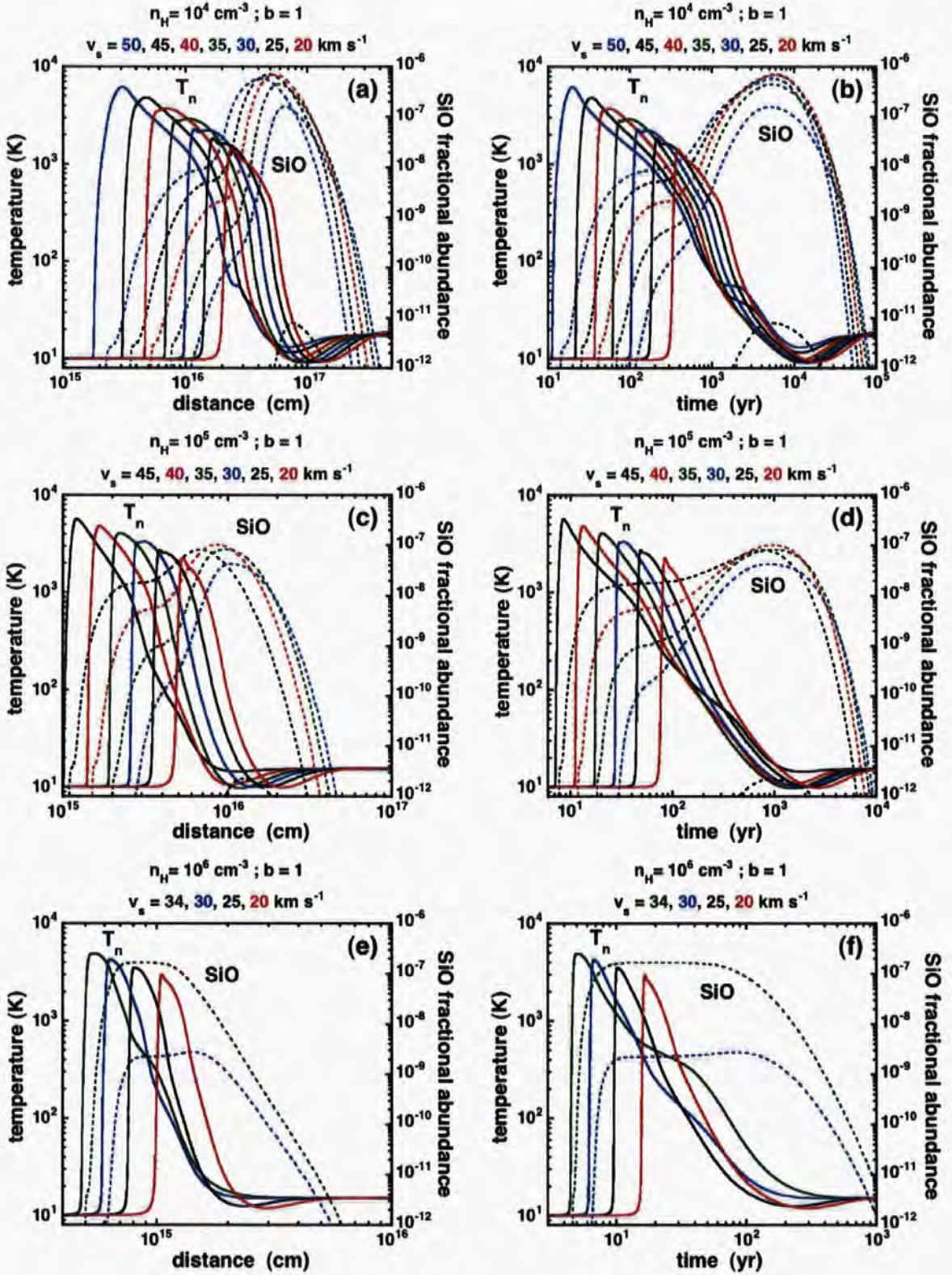


Figure 8.8 – As Figure 8.3, but assuming that the initial abundance of  $O_2$  ice is negligible (the second scenario described in Subsection 7.1.3).

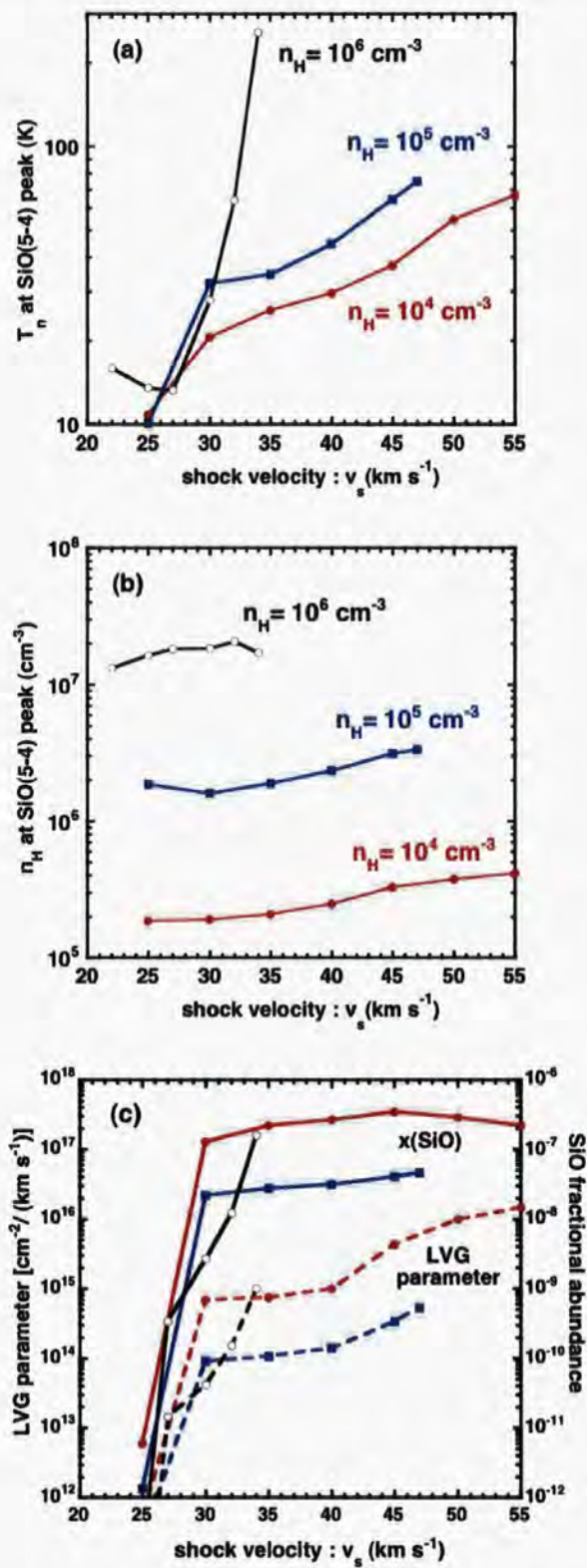


Figure 8.9 – As Figure 8.4, but assuming that the initial abundance of  $\text{O}_2$  ice is negligible (the second scenario described in Subsection 7.1.3).



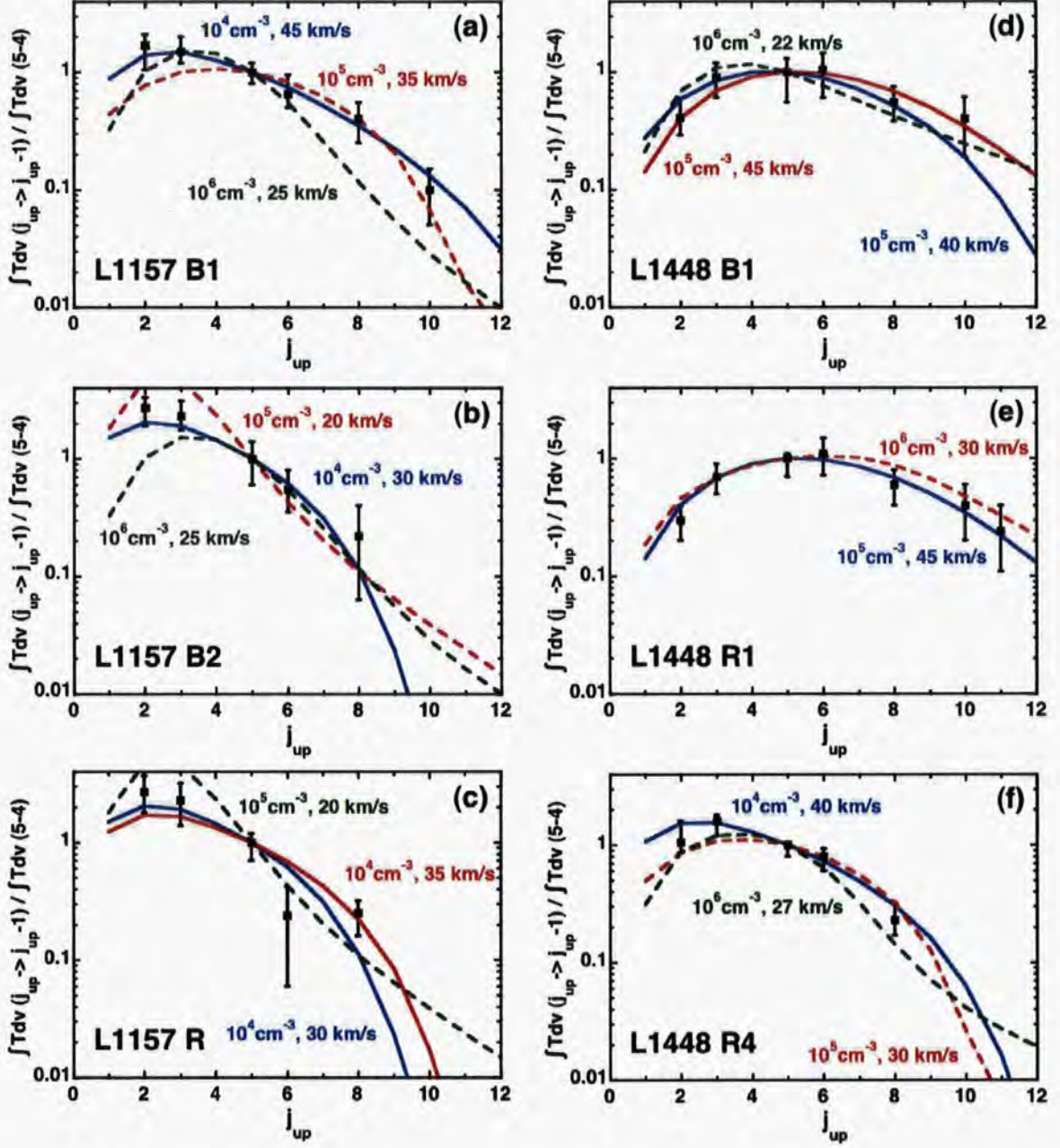


Figure 8.10 – As Figure 8.6, but assuming that the initial abundance of  $O_2$  ice is negligible (the second scenario described in Subsection 7.1.3).



## Alternate Si initial repartition scenarios

In the previous chapter, a grid of C-type shock models are computed and the calculated SiO line intensities and profiles are compared with observations. With respect to the line intensities, the agreement with the observations is satisfactory, for rotational transitions up to SiO(11–10). However, the line profiles predicted under these assumptions were narrower than observed, with predicted widths of  $0.5\text{--}2\text{ km s}^{-1}$ , as compared with the observed widths of  $5\text{--}20\text{ km s}^{-1}$ , in  $3''\text{--}10''$  beams. Partly with this discrepancy in mind, we consider now the possibility that elemental Si may be present in the grain mantles, where the corresponding binding energy is much lower than that of the Si in the silicate grain cores.

### 9.1 SiO in the grains mantles

This Section can be found in Gusdorf et al. (2008b).

In this Section, we consider the presence of Si in the grain mantles in the form of SiO, and hence transfer a small percentage (1%, 5%, or 10%) of the Si, and the corresponding amounts of oxygen, from the cores to the mantles. If this process is mediated by the passage of shock waves, our calculations indicate that the dominant form of silicon in the mantle is likely to be SiO; see, for example, Figure 1 of Gusdorf et al. (2008a) or Figure 7.1. The SiO is then released directly into the gas phase, through sputtering by the most abundant neutrals, H, H<sub>2</sub> and He in a subsequent shock wave. Such sputtering processes were incorporated already for known mantle constituents, such as water and carbon monoxide. The sputtering rate of SiO was calculated using the same parameters as for CO. Adopting the parameters appropriate to a more polar species, such as H<sub>2</sub>O, has no significant influence on the results, as the mantle species are, in either case, sputtered rapidly (in the magnetic precursor). In addition to this, the study of C-type shocks presented in the previous chapter shows that the results are not sensitive to the molecular oxygen scenario (discussed in Subsection 7.1.3), particularly at high shock speeds, as Si can be oxidized in the gas phase by both O<sub>2</sub> and OH. The influence of the O<sub>2</sub> scenario is all the more reduced in this section as an important part of the gas phase SiO is directly released as such from the grain mantles.



### 9.1.1 SiO production

In the previous chapter, Si is assumed to be present in grains in the form of silicates, contained in the cores, with an initial fractional abundance of  $3.37 \times 10^{-5}$ , relative to elemental H. We consider now two particular C-type shock models, for which the pre-shock density  $n_H = 10^4 \text{ cm}^{-3}$ , the shock velocity  $v_s = 25$  and  $50 \text{ km s}^{-1}$ , respectively, and  $b = 1$ . At  $25 \text{ km s}^{-1}$ , the velocity of the C-type shock model is inadequate for significant erosion of the grain cores to take place, and this model failed to produce enough SiO to account for the observations. On the other hand, the higher velocity ( $50 \text{ km s}^{-1}$ ) shock yielded good agreement with the SiO observations of L1157 B1, in terms of the integrated line intensities. In both cases, Si is released into the gas phase through erosion of the grain cores. Because of the time required to oxidize Si in the gas phase, the SiO emission peaks in the post-shock region. When  $v_s = 50 \text{ km s}^{-1}$ , the fractional abundance of SiO attains  $7 \times 10^{-7}$ , before decreasing, owing to adsorption on to the grains. We introduce now an alternative scenario, in which 5% of the silicon is initially in the mantles, in the form of SiO.

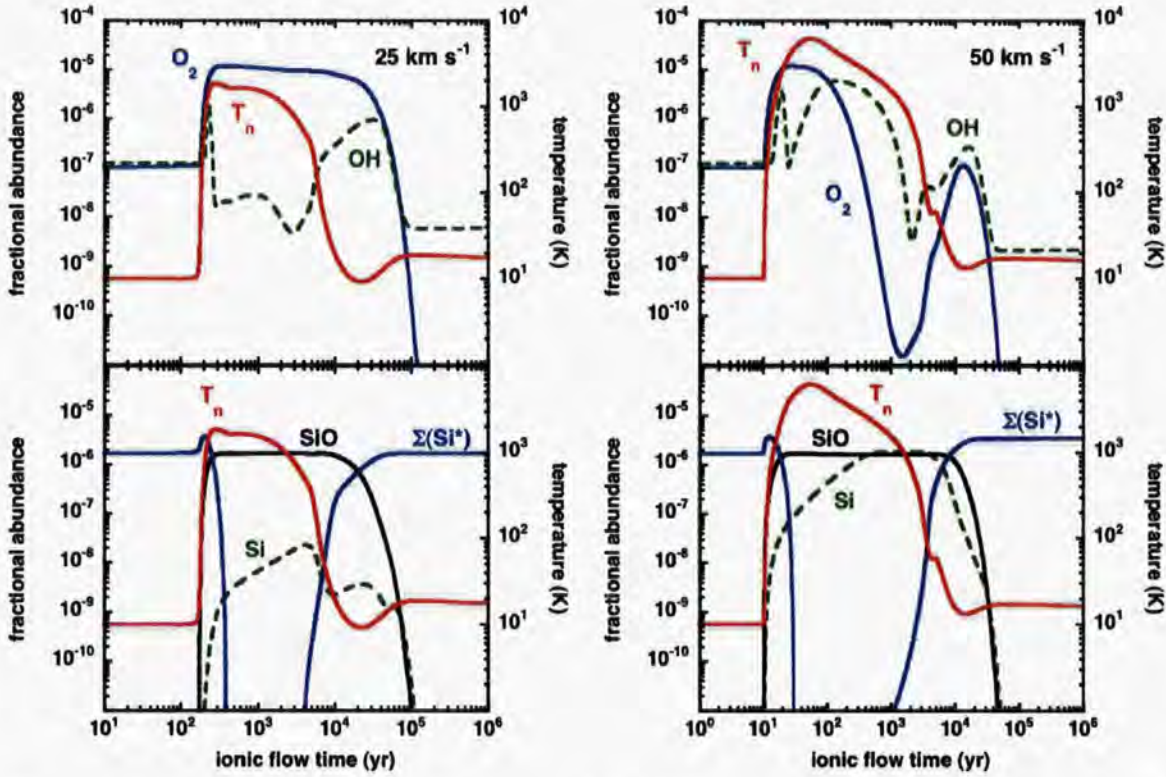


Figure 9.1 – The temperature of the neutral fluid,  $T_n$ , and the fractional abundances of OH and  $\text{O}_2$  (top panels) and of Si, SiO, and total amount of silicon in the grain mantles,  $\Sigma \text{Si}^*$  (bottom panels), as functions of the flow time of the charged fluid, for two reference C-type shock models :  $n_H = 10^4 \text{ cm}^{-3}$ ,  $b = 1$ ,  $v_s = 25 \text{ km s}^{-1}$  (left-hand panels) and  $50 \text{ km s}^{-1}$  (right-hand panels). In both models, it is assumed that 5% of the elemental silicon is initially in the mantles, in the form of SiO.

Figure 9.1 shows the neutral temperature profiles and the fractional abundances of Si-containing species, for the models with  $v_s = 25$  and  $50 \text{ km s}^{-1}$ . In both cases, essentially all of the SiO which is initially in the mantles is released into the gas phase by sputtering, subsequently freezing back on to grains in the cold, post-shock gas. The more SiO is initially present in the grain mantles, the higher is the maximum fractional abundance of SiO in the gas phase. At the lower shock speed, the SiO produced following erosion of Si from the grain cores is negligible, compared with SiO sputtered directly from the mantles. Even at the higher shock speed of  $v_s = 50 \text{ km s}^{-1}$ , only about 5% of the silicon is released from the grain cores : see Gusdorf et al. (2008a), Figure 2 (or 8.1).

### 9.1.2 SiO emission

When comparing the models with the observations of SiO, we consider first the integrated intensity of the SiO(5–4) line,  $\int T dv(5-4) \text{ K km s}^{-1}$ , and then the integrated intensities of rotational transitions up to (11–10), expressed relative to SiO(5–4).

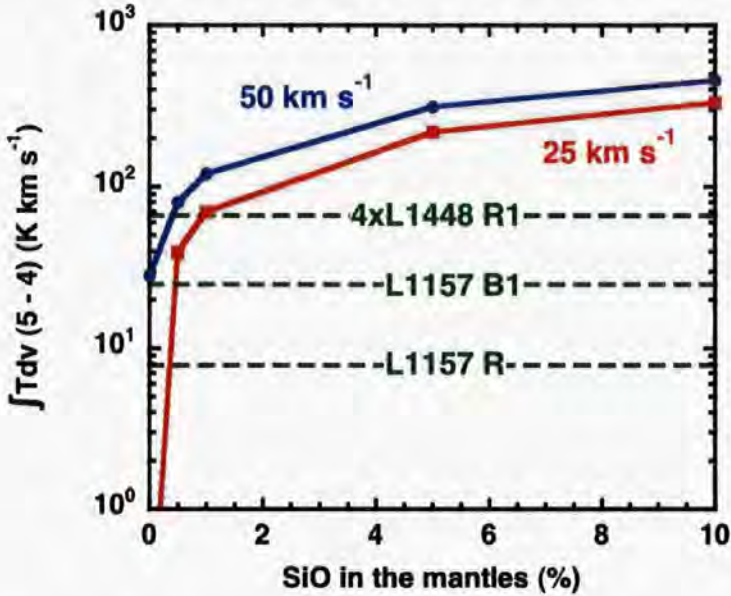


Figure 9.2 – The integrated intensity of the SiO(5–4) line,  $\int T dv(5-4)$ , as a function of the percentage of SiO initially in the grain mantles, for both of the C-type shock models :  $n_H = 10^4 \text{ cm}^{-3}$ ,  $b = 1$ ,  $v_s = 25 \text{ km s}^{-1}$  (lower curve) and  $50 \text{ km s}^{-1}$  (upper curve). At the lower shock speed, the erosion of Si from the grain cores is negligible compared with the release of SiO from the mantles. The SiO(5–4) intensities observed in L1157 and L1448 are indicated by the horizontal lines.

The variation of the integrated intensity of the SiO(5–4) line with the percentage of SiO initially in the mantles is shown in Figure 9.2. Observational data relating to L1448 and L1157, compiled by Nisini et al. (2007), are displayed also. Our calculations show that the observed line intensities can be reproduced when only of the order of 1% of the elemental silicon is initially in the grain mantles, as SiO. Core erosion alone is sufficient



only at the higher shock speed,  $50 \text{ km s}^{-1}$ ; Figure 9.2 confirms the efficacy of mantle sputtering at lower speeds.

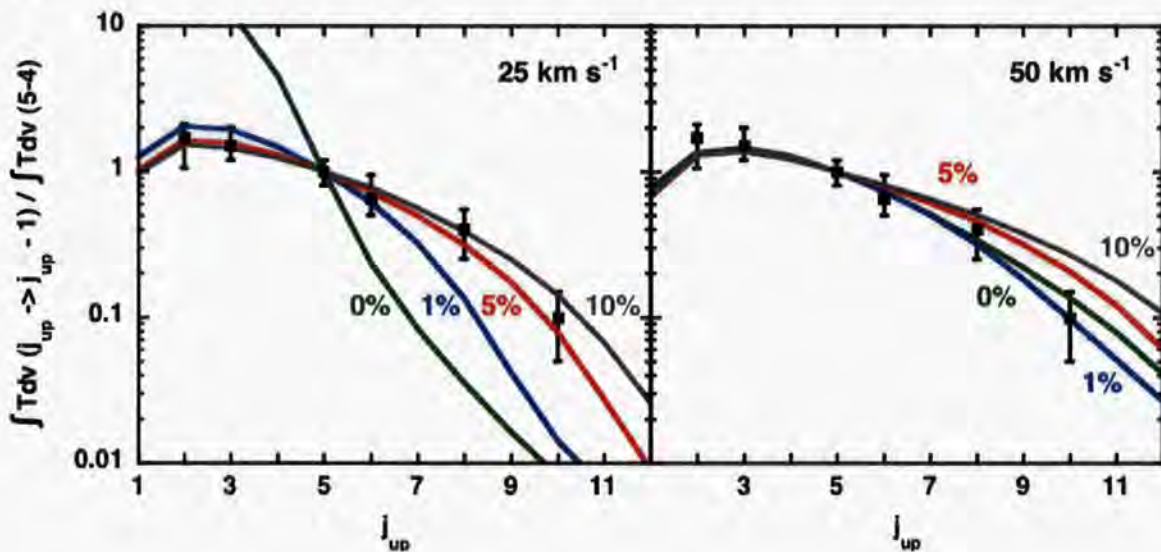


Figure 9.3 – The integrated intensities of rotational transitions of SiO, relative to the (5–4) line :  $n_{\text{H}} = 10^4 \text{ cm}^{-3}$ ,  $b = 1$ ,  $v_s = 25 \text{ km s}^{-1}$  (upper panel) and  $50 \text{ km s}^{-1}$  (lower panel). The observational data relate to L1157 B1. The initial fraction of silicon in the form of SiO in the grain mantles varies from 0% to 10%, as indicated.

Figure 9.3 presents the integrated intensities of other rotational transitions, relative to the (5–4) line; observational data relating to L1157 B1 are shown also. At the lower shock speed, only the SiO sputtered from the mantles contributes significantly to the line emission. Furthermore, as the SiO is released into regions of high temperature, the emission in the high rotational transitions becomes stronger as the amount of SiO in the mantles increases. At the lower shock speed, 5% seems adequate to fit the relative line intensities; but this model predicts a value of the (5–4) line intensity which is 3–10 times higher than observed in L1448–L1157 (cf. Figure 9.2). A low effective surface filling factor of 0.3–0.1 would then be required to reconcile this model with the observations, and this is incompatible with the typical sizes of the SiO knots observed by Nisini et al. (2007), which are comparable with the thickness of the SiO emitting layer in the model. On the other hand, at the higher speed, models with less than 1% of silicon in the mantles fit satisfactorily both the relative and the absolute line intensities.

### 9.1.3 line profiles

The motivation for considering SiO being present in grain mantles was its possible consequences for the widths of the emission lines. Figure 9.4 displays the line profiles obtained when 5% of elemental silicon is initially in the mantles. As SiO is now present in the gas phase over the full width of the shock wave, the lines are much broader than predicted when assuming that Si is released by erosion of the grain cores only; cf. Gusdorf et al. (2008a), Figure 8 (or 7.3). However, the computed profiles vary considerably from

line to line, whereas they are observed to be similar (see, for example, Figure 9 of Nisini et al. (2007)).

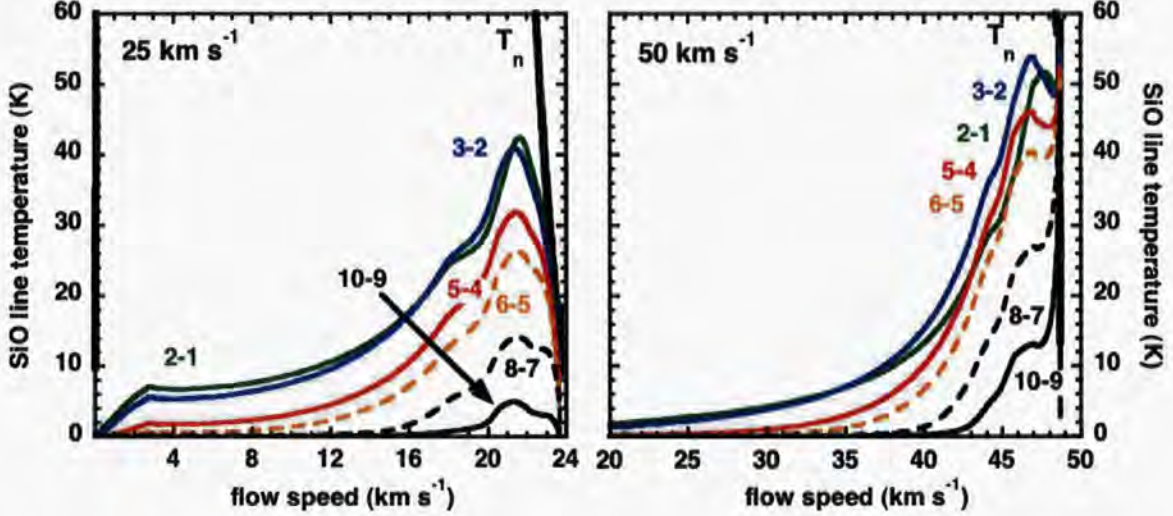


Figure 9.4 – Profiles of the SiO rotational transitions (2–1), (3–2), (5–4), (6–5), (8–7), and (10–9) computed for  $n_H = 10^4 \text{ cm}^{-3}$ ,  $b = 1$ ,  $v_s = 25 \text{ km s}^{-1}$  (left panel) and  $50 \text{ km s}^{-1}$  (right panel). 5% of the elemental silicon is assumed to be initially in the grain mantles, in the form of SiO.

## 9.2 Neutral Si in the grains mantles

In this section, we investigate the possibility for elemental Si to be sputtered from the grain mantles. To do so, we transfer the same amount of Si from the initial grain cores repartition to the initial grain mantles repartition. Unlike what is done in the previous Section, we don't have to correct the elemental oxygen initial repartition, as only Si is initially transferred from the cores to the mantles.

### 9.2.1 SiO production

Respective amounts of 0, 1, 5, and 10% of the initial silicon present in the cores are transferred to the mantles, where the sputtering occurs at rates equal to the ones of CO, with H, H<sub>2</sub> and He as collisions partners. As the sputtering is quick and very efficient, this assumption is not of crucial importance in the context of our study. As Si is released in the gas phase, instead of SiO, we expect the O<sub>2</sub> scenario (as described in Subsection 7.1.3) to play a role, and decide to investigate it. We stick with the reference C-type shock models used in the previous Section, that is the ones for which  $n_H = 10^4 \text{ cm}^{-3}$ ,  $b = 1$ ,  $v_s = 25 \text{ km s}^{-1}$  and  $50 \text{ km s}^{-1}$ .

Figures 9.5 and 9.6 are the equivalent Figures as Figure 9.1, obtained with the present initial repartition scenario for Si, and respectively for each of the oxygen scenarios as introduced in Subsection 7.1.3. On the left panels of these Figures are the results obtained



for the low-velocity model (at  $25 \text{ km s}^{-1}$ ), whereas the right panels show the results of the higher velocity model, (at  $50 \text{ km s}^{-1}$ ). In these Figures, 5% of the silicon is assumed to be initially in the form of Si in the mantles.

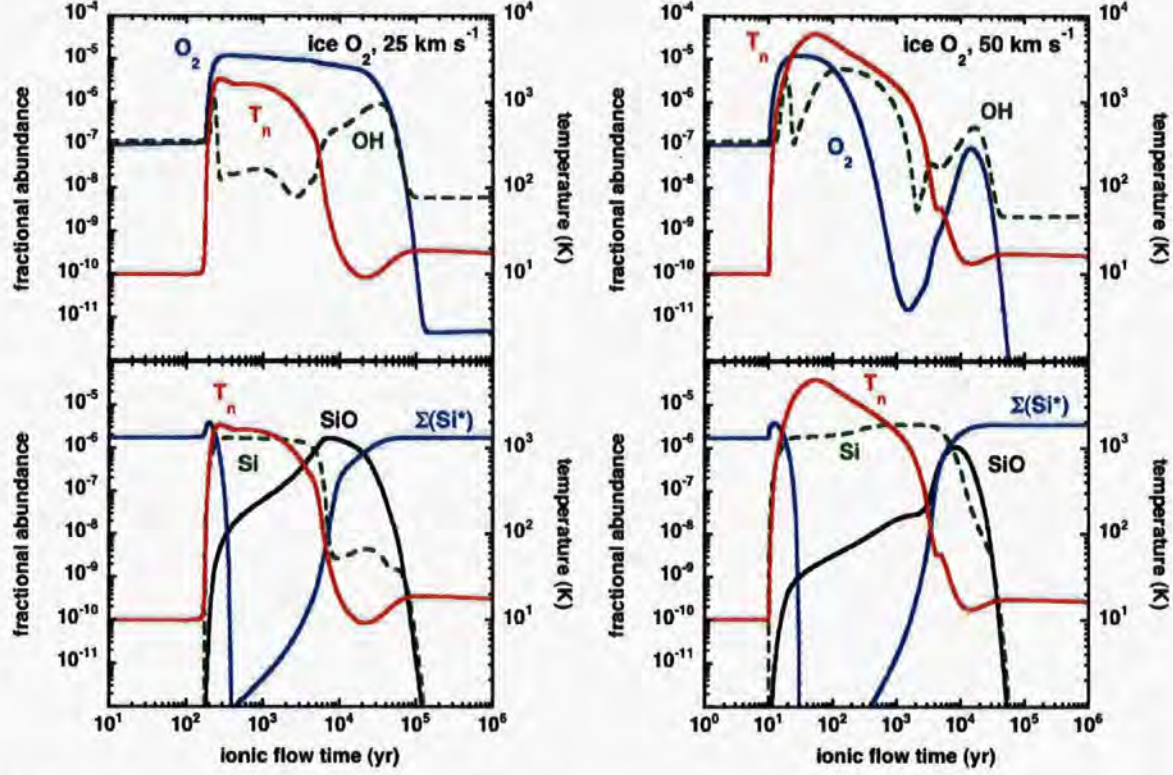


Figure 9.5 – As Figure 9.1, assuming 5% of the elemental silicon is initially in the mantles in its neutral form.

When most of the oxygen is initially located on the grain mantles under the form of  $\text{O}_2$  (Figure 9.5), the conversion of Si into  $\text{SiO}$  is more efficient at  $25 \text{ km s}^{-1}$  than at  $50 \text{ km s}^{-1}$ . In fact, molecular oxygen is destroyed by dissociation at higher velocities, whereas it remains under the form of  $\text{O}_2$  through the whole shock at lower shock velocities. On the contrary, in the case of an initial repartition of the oxygen on the grains mantles under the forma of water ice (Figure 9.6), the conversion of Si into  $\text{SiO}$  is given a boost by the higher abundance of  $\text{OH}$  through the shock at high velocity. Thanks to the reaction with gas phase molecular hydrogen, the  $\text{SiO}$  fractional abundance profiles are slightly wider than in the second oxygen scenario. At high velocity, this difference is only noticeable in the warmest part of the shock when  $\text{O}_2$  is not yet dissociated.

## 9.2.2 SiO emission

We compare our reference models to observations in the same fashion as in Subsection 9.1.2, considering first the integrated intensity of the  $\text{SiO}(5-4)$  line,  $\int T dv(5-4) \text{ K km s}^{-1}$  (Figure 9.7, as equivalent to the Figure 9.2), and then the integrated inten-

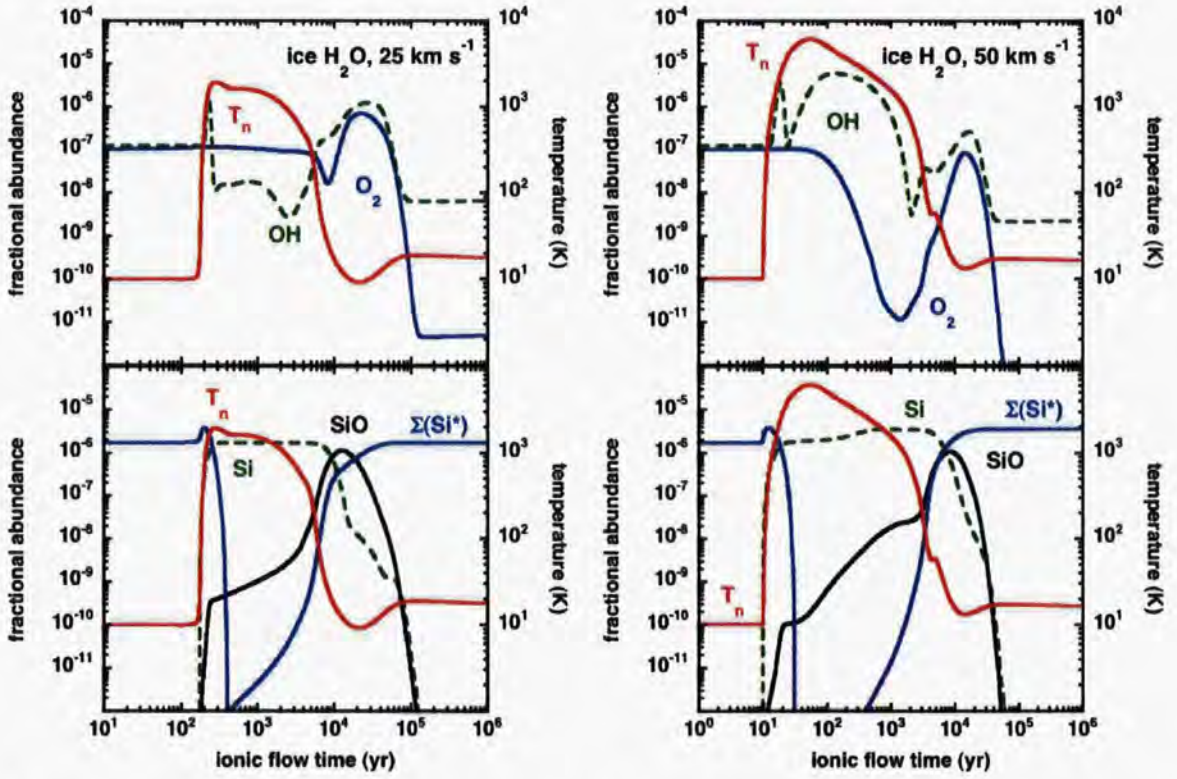


Figure 9.6 – As Figure 9.1, assuming 5% of the elemental silicon is initially in the mantles in its neutral form, and assuming that the initial abundance of  $O_2$  ice is negligible (the second scenario described in Subsection 7.1.3).



sities of rotational transitions up to (11-10), expressed relative to SiO(5-4) (Figures 9.8 and 9.9, equivalent to 9.3).

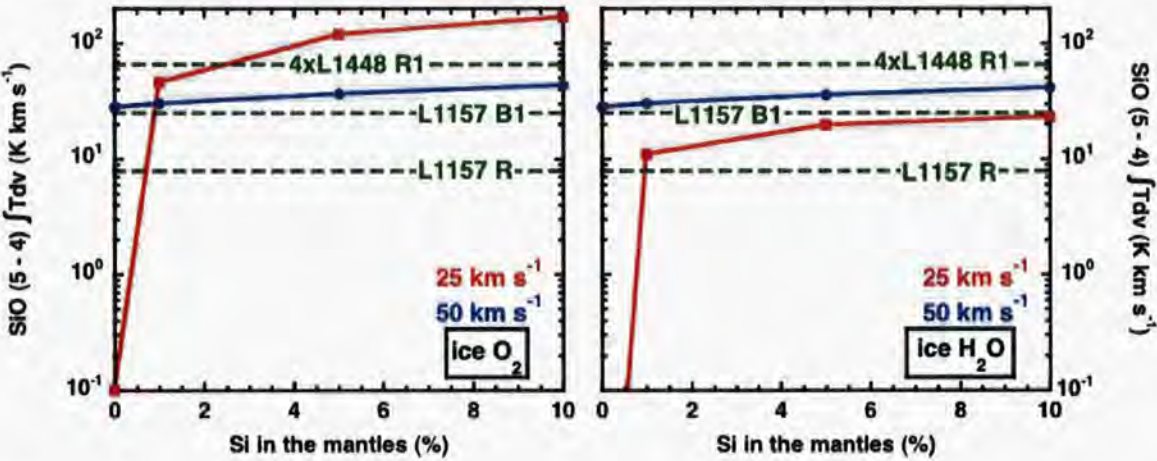


Figure 9.7 – As Figure 9.2, assuming the elemental silicon is initially in the mantles in its neutral form. Left : assuming a high initial fractional abundance of O<sub>2</sub> ice, and right : assuming that the initial abundance of O<sub>2</sub> ice is negligible (the second scenario described in Subsection 7.1.3).

The variation of the integrated intensity of the SiO(5–4) line with the percentage of SiO initially in the mantles is shown in Figure 9.7. Observational data relating to L1448 and L1157, compiled by Nisini et al. (2007), are displayed again. Our calculations show that the observed line intensities can be reproduced when some elemental silicon is initially in the grain mantles, whatever the oxygen initial repartition scenario. The exact initial Si proportion determination remains subject to that of the observational filling factor. As previously stated, core erosion alone is sufficient only at the higher shock speed, 50 km s<sup>-1</sup>, and the Figure confirms the efficacy of mantle sputtering at lower shock velocities.

Figures 9.8 and 9.9 present the integrated intensities of other rotational transitions, relative to the (5–4) line, respectively in the case of the first and second initial oxygen repartition scenario presented in Subsection 7.1.3 ; observational data relating to L1157 B1 are shown also.

On Figure 9.8, the case where oxygen is initially present on the grain mantles under the form of molecular oxygen is considered. At the lower shock speed, only the Si sputtered from the mantles generate the SiO that contributes significantly to the line emission. Furthermore, as the SiO is formed into regions of high temperature, the emission in the high rotational transitions becomes stronger as the amount of SiO in the mantles increases. At the lower shock speed, 5 and 10% seem adequate to fit the relative line intensities ; but these models would imply a low effective surface filling factor of 0.05–0.6 to reconcile this model with the observations, and this is incompatible with the typical sizes of the SiO knots observed by Nisini et al. (2007), which are comparable with the thickness of the SiO emitting layer in the model. On the other hand, at the higher speed, models with less than 1% of silicon in the mantles fit satisfactorily both the relative and the absolute line intensities.



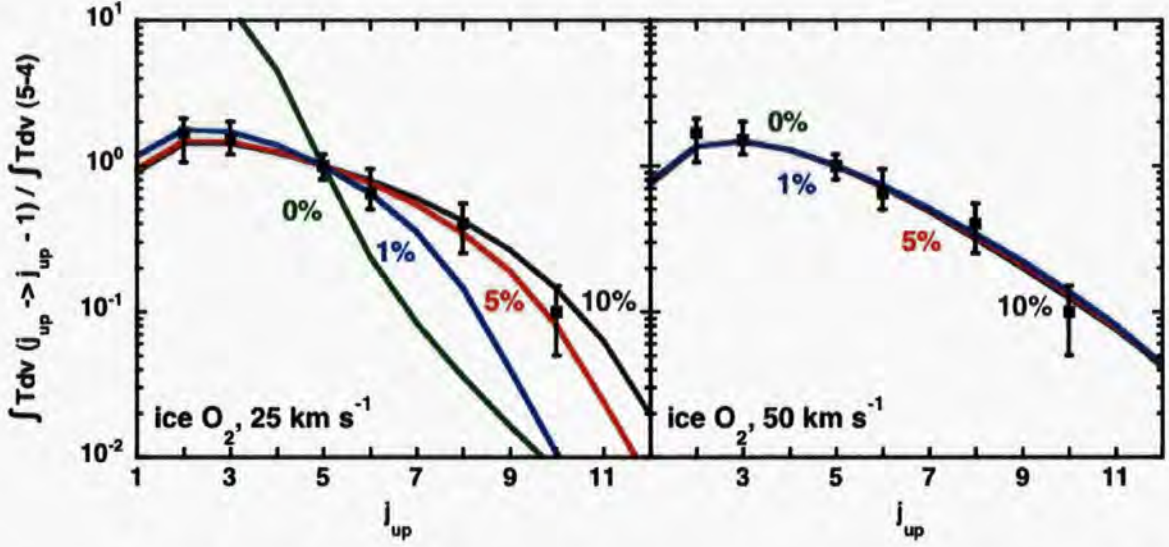


Figure 9.8 – As Figure 9.3, assuming 5% of the elemental silicon is initially in the mantles in its neutral form.

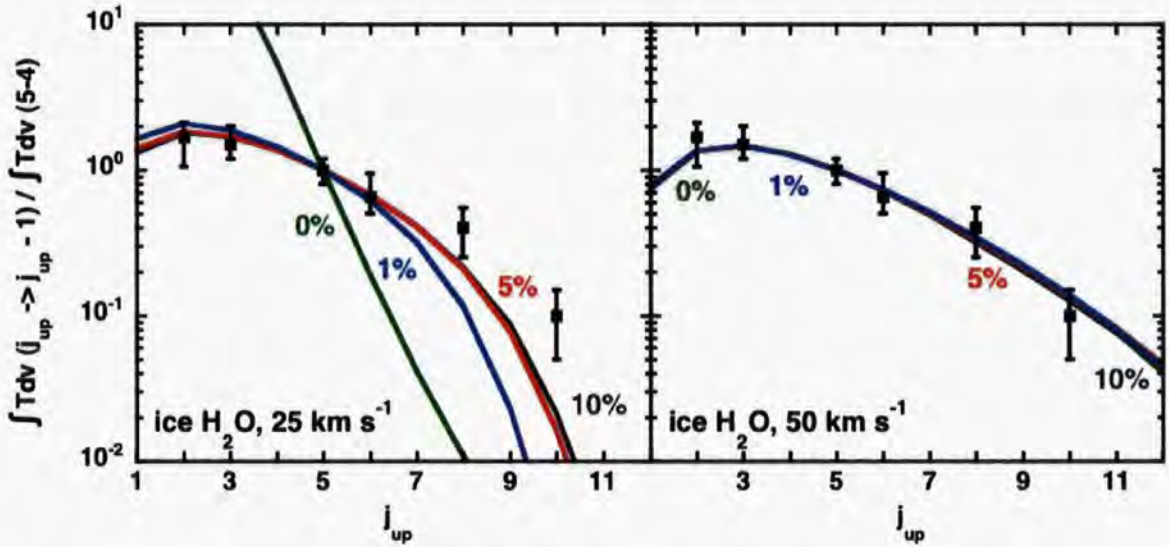


Figure 9.9 – As Figure 9.3, assuming 5% of the elemental silicon is initially in the mantles in its neutral form, assuming that the initial abundance of  $O_2$  ice is negligible (the second scenario described in Subsection 7.1.3).

The same study is shown on the case where oxygen is initially present on the grain mantles under the form of ice water. At the lower shock speed, only the Si sputtered from the mantles generate the SiO that contributes significantly to the line emission. Furthermore, as the SiO is formed into regions of high temperature, the emission in the high rotational transitions becomes stronger as the amount of SiO in the mantles increases. However, no match seems to be found with the observations from the point of view of relative line integrated intensities. Again, at the higher speed, models with less than 1% of silicon in the mantles fit satisfactorily both the relative and the absolute line intensities.

9.2.3 line profiles

As in the previous Section, the motivation for investigating the presence of Si in grain mantles was its possible consequences for the widths of the emission lines. Figures 9.10 and 9.11 display the line profiles obtained when 5% of elemental silicon is initially in the mantles, respectively in the case of the first and second initial oxygen repartition scenario presented in Subsection 7.1.3.

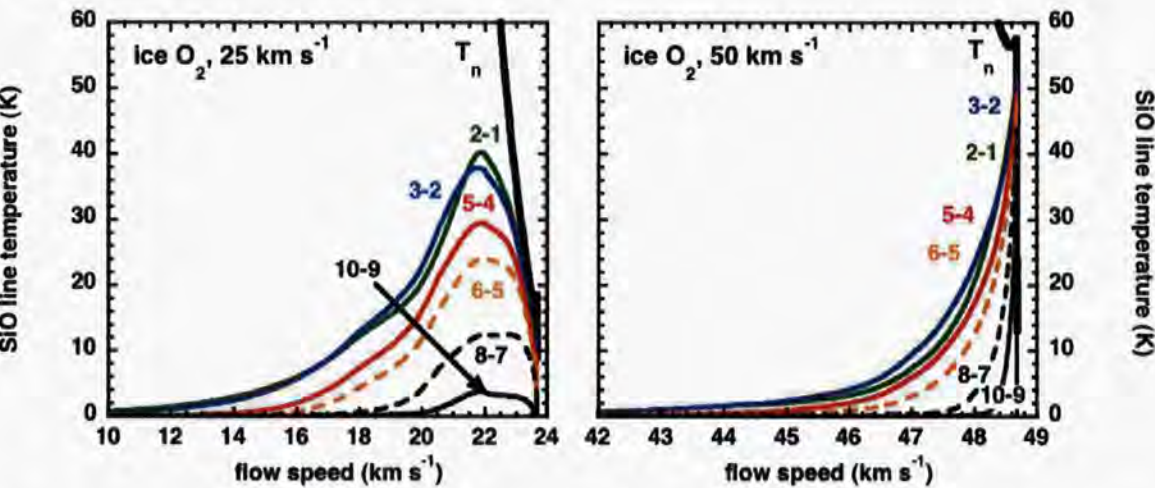


Figure 9.10 – As Figure 9.4, assuming 5% of the elemental silicon is initially in the mantles in its neutral form.

The most successful model in terms of broadening of the line profiles is the low velocity one combined with the oxygen scenario where oxygen exists on grain mantles under the form of molecular oxygen ice. Indeed, as can be seen on Figures 9.5 and 9.6, the SiO abundance profile is the broadest in this case : SiO forms significantly owing to the presence of OH and mainly O<sub>2</sub> over the whole width of the shock. This is less true at low velocity in the other case of oxygen initial repartition scenario, as there is not as much as O<sub>2</sub> in the gas phase. Eventually at higher shock velocities, SiO is only significantly formed in the cooling region of the shock, where the neutral velocity tends to zero. The line profiles at high shock velocity are consequently narrower than the ones obtained at lower shock velocities. However, the computed profiles vary considerably from line to line, whereas they are observed to be similar (see, for example, Figure 9 of Nisini et al. (2007)).

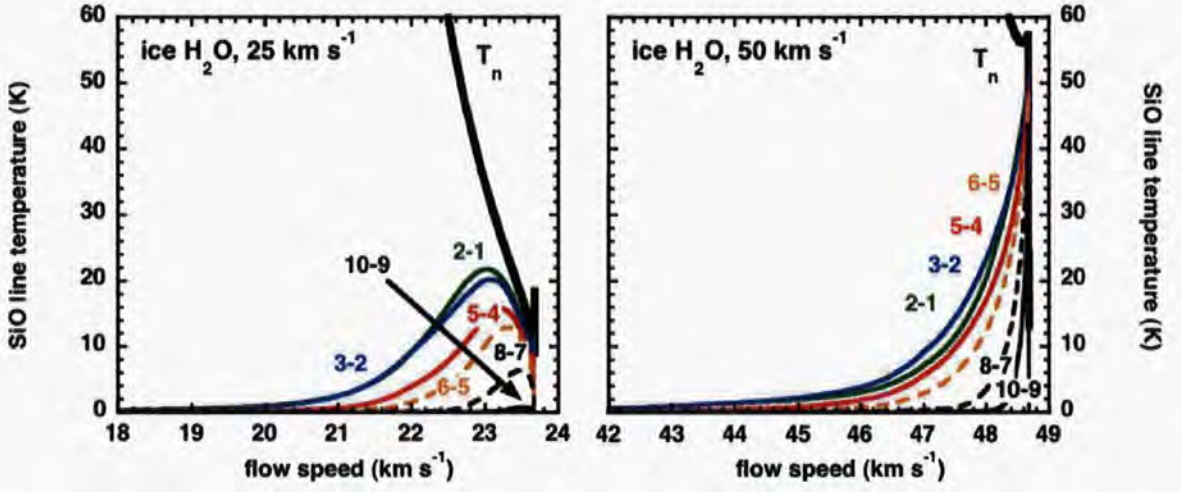


Figure 9.11 – As Figure 9.4, assuming 5% of the elemental silicon is initially in the mantles in its neutral form, and assuming that the initial abundance of O<sub>2</sub> ice is negligible (the second scenario described in Subsection 7.1.3).



## Other molecular tracers for star formation : a broader view



# 10

## Simultaneous fitting with molecular hydrogen observations

In the case of the SiO emission, stationary C-type shock waves have been shown to be able to account for the observed rotational line intensities in the previous chapters (see also Gusdorf et al. (2008a), Gusdorf et al. (2008b)). In this Section, we investigate the possibility for other kinds of shocks to account for these observations, in an attempt to simultaneously fit SiO and H<sub>2</sub> observations. Indeed, the successful fitting of H<sub>2</sub> by J-type, and also by CJ-type of shock models has been demonstrated in Subsection 4.4.1.

### 10.1 SiO emission in J-type shocks

In this section, we consider two particular J-type shock models, for which the pre-shock density  $n_{\text{H}} = 10^4 \text{ cm}^{-3}$ , the shock velocity  $v_s = 25$  and  $50 \text{ km s}^{-1}$ , respectively, and  $b = 0.1$ . We do not make any *a priori* assumption about the O<sub>2</sub> initial repartition scenario.

#### 10.1.1 No silicon material in the grain mantles

In a J-type shock model, as stated in Subsection 2.1.2, there is no magnetic field component, and all the particles hence belong to the same fluid. A crucial consequence of this single fluid state is the absence of drift velocity between neutral and charged species, and the much reduced probability of collisions between those two kinds of species. In particular, large neutral molecules or atoms do not collide with charged grains, and only negligible sputtering of the grain mantles and erosion of the grain cores occur.

The direct consequence is that no silicon material is stripped from the grains nor released in the gas phase, leading to a much lower expected fractional abundance for Si-bearing species, specially SiO. The Figure 10.1 shows the production of SiO from the two J-type shock models. Whatever the velocity, the SiO fractional abundance does not exceed  $10^{-15}$ . Indeed in those shock conditions, even when SiO is likely to be formed in the gas phase, the gas temperature is so high that it undergoes dissociation.

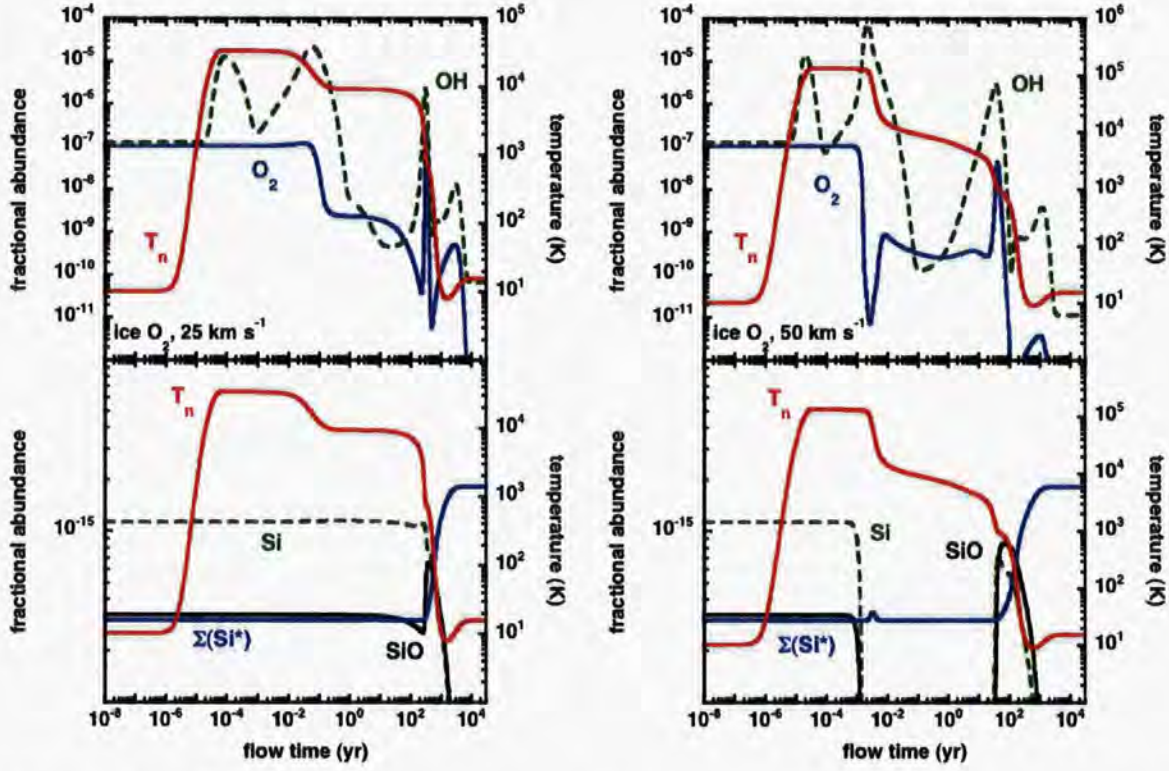


Figure 10.1 – The temperature of the neutral fluid,  $T_n$ , and the fractional abundances of  $\text{OH}$  and  $\text{O}_2$  (top panels) and of  $\text{Si}$ ,  $\text{SiO}$ , and total amount of silicon in the grain mantles,  $\Sigma \text{Si}^*$  (bottom panels), as functions of the flow time of the fluid, for two reference J-type shock models :  $n_H = 10^4 \text{ cm}^{-3}$ ,  $b = 1$ ,  $v_s = 25 \text{ km s}^{-1}$  (left-hand panels) and  $50 \text{ km s}^{-1}$  (right-hand panels). In both models, it is assumed that no elemental silicon is initially in the mantles; the oxygen scenario is the first one of those described in the Subsection 7.1.3, in which part of the oxygen is initially in the grain mantles under the form of  $\text{O}_2$ .



Tableau 10.1 – Predicted SiO (5 - 4) line integrated intensity for the two reference J-type shock models mentioned in Section 10.1, for each O<sub>2</sub> scenario described in Subsection 7.1.3.

$\int T dv(5 - 4) [\text{K km s}^{-1}]$	ice O <sub>2</sub>	ice H <sub>2</sub> O
25 km s <sup>-1</sup>	$7.1 \times 10^{-8}$	$6.7 \times 10^{-8}$
50 km s <sup>-1</sup>	$9.6 \times 10^{-9}$	$9.7 \times 10^{-9}$

The first conclusion from Figure 10.1 is that this low production of SiO is not dependent on the considered O<sub>2</sub> scenario. In fact, O<sub>2</sub> and OH are always available in the medium in much larger amounts than Si, to form SiO through Reactions 6.20 and 6.21. Whatever the assumption on the initial repartition of O<sub>2</sub>, the amount of Si in the gas phase is not sufficient to generate relevant formation of SiO. In addition to this, the levels of SiO emission are nowhere near the observations made for example around L1157 B1. Table 10.1 provides the predicted SiO (5 - 4) line integrated intensity for the two reference J-type shock models, showing a huge discrepancies with the values shown in Subsections 9.1.2 or 9.2.2. To make up for these discrepancies, we study the inclusion of silicon in the grain mantles, in a similar fashion as what is done in Sections 9.1 and 9.2 for the C-type shock models. As such, J-type shock models are no good candidate to match SiO observations.

### 10.1.2 SiO in the grain mantles

In fact, in a J-type shock, the absence of drift velocity between neutral and charged particles prevents the erosion of the grain core through collisions between those species. Nevertheless, some thermal sputtering of the grain mantles does occur owing to the very high temperatures that are reached in the single considered fluid. This sputtering is the only grain process taken into account in our version of the code, though Guillet et al. (2007) demonstrated other grain reactions could be of non negligible influence in J-type shock modelling.

Such a sputtering can be visualized on Figure 10.2 : on the bottom panels, the fractional abundance of Si and SiO are displayed against the flow time. The blue curve corresponds almost exactly to that of the SiO that belongs to the grain mantles (whose initial repartition is 5% the initial equilibrium repartition of Si in the grain cores), and is progressively depleted to be released in the gas phase through the sputtering, whatever the shock velocity. However, at high velocity, the high temperatures that are reached also generate dissociation and ionization of the species, which complicates their fractional abundance profiles. The comparison of these panels with those of the Figure 10.1 shows that the gas phase SiO is here solely and directly generated by the sputtering of the mantles. The choice of the oxygen scenario (initially partly present in the grain mantles under the form of O<sub>2</sub>) as described in Subsection 7.1.3 has consequently no influence on the results.

Similarly to what was done in Subsections 9.1.2 and 9.2.2, we compare our models with observations, considering first the integrated intensity of the SiO(5-4) line,  $\int T dv(5 - 4) \text{ K km s}^{-1}$ . The variation of the integrated intensity of the SiO(5-4) line with the percentage of SiO initially in the mantles is shown in Figure 10.3, along with observational

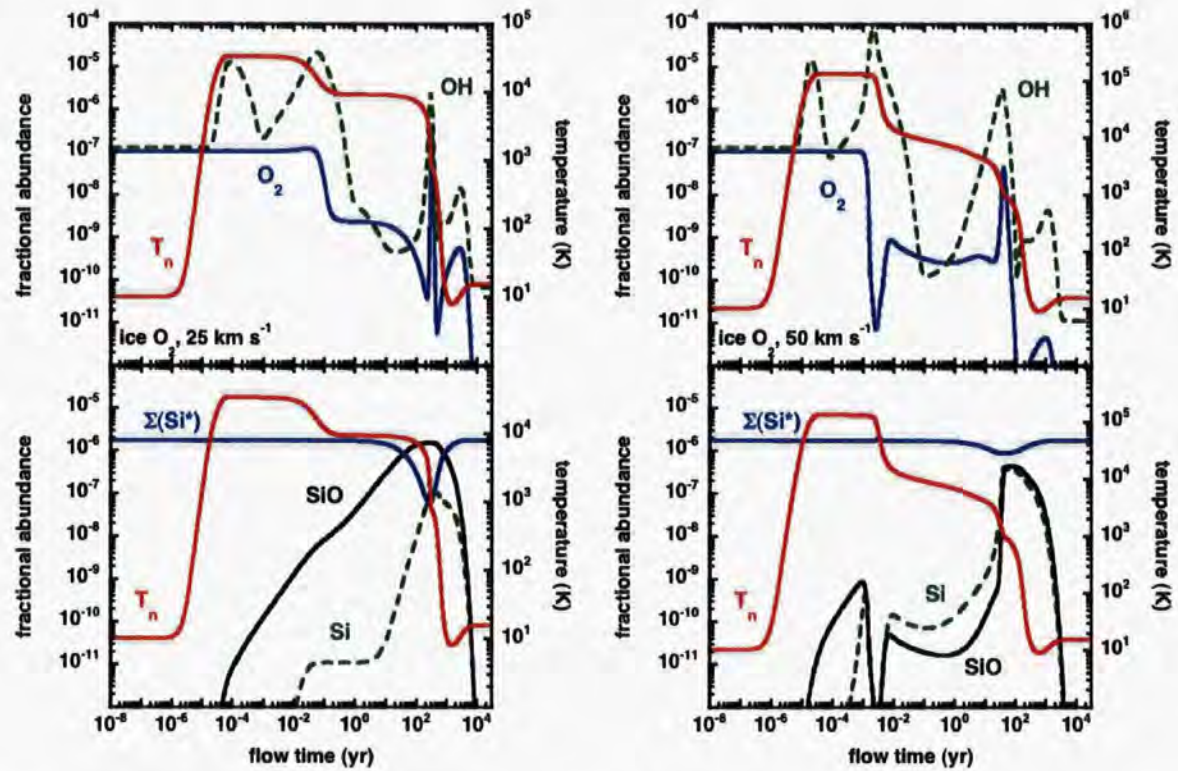


Figure 10.2 – As Figure 10.1, assuming 5% of the elemental silicon is initially in the mantles under the form of SiO. The oxygen scenario is the first one of those described in the Subsection 7.1.3.

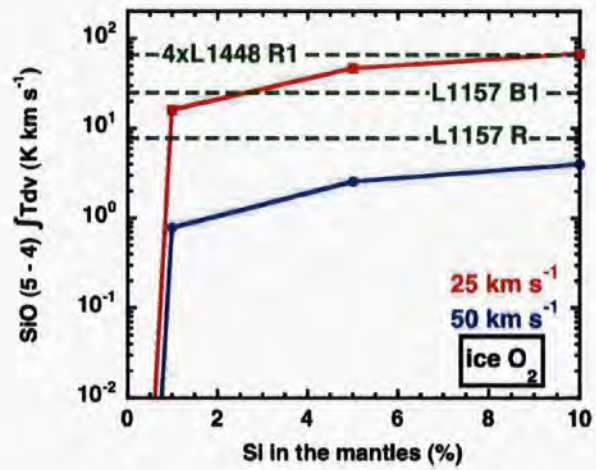


Figure 10.3 – The integrated intensity of the SiO(5-4) line,  $\int T dv(5-4)$ , as a function of the percentage of SiO initially in the grain mantles, for both of the J-type shock models :  $n_H = 10^4 cm^{-3}$ ,  $b = 1$ ,  $v_s = 25 km s^{-1}$  (lower curve) and  $50 km s^{-1}$  (upper curve). The SiO(5-4) intensities observed in L1157 and L1448 are indicated by the horizontal lines. The oxygen scenario is the first one of those described in the Subsection 7.1.3.



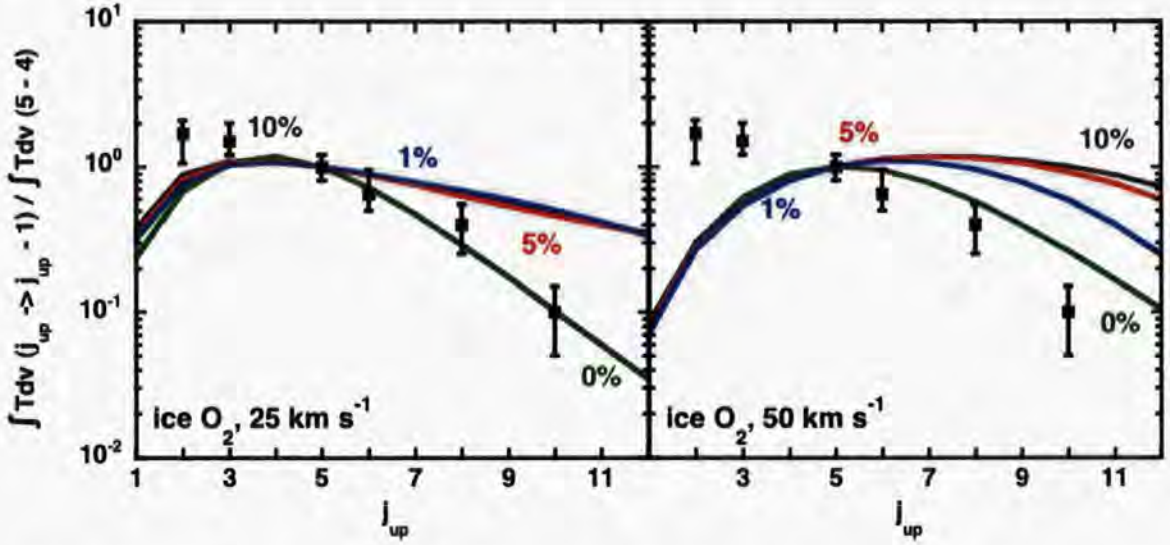


Figure 10.4 – The integrated intensities of rotational transitions of SiO, relative to the (5–4) line :  $n_H = 10^4 \text{ cm}^{-3}$ ,  $b = 1$ ,  $v_s = 25 \text{ km s}^{-1}$  (upper panel) and  $50 \text{ km s}^{-1}$  (lower panel). The observational data relate to L1157 B1. The initial fraction of silicon in the form of SiO in the grain mantles varies from 0% to 10%, as indicated. The oxygen scenario is the first one of those described in the Subsection 7.1.3.

data relating to L1448 and L1157, compiled by Nisini et al. (2007). Our calculations show that the observed line intensities can be reproduced when only of the order of 1 to 10% of the elemental silicon is initially in the grain mantles, as SiO, in the case of the low velocity reference model. At the higher shock speed, the dissociation of SiO and subsequent ionization of its component (see Figure 10.2) prevents an efficient emission whatever the initial amount of SiO placed in the grain mantles.

Still following our previous way of comparing model results to observations, Figure 10.4 is displayed, presenting the integrated intensities of other rotational transitions, relative to the (5–4) line; observational data relating to L1157 B1 are shown also. The very high temperatures at which SiO is released in the gas phase in both cases (see Figure 10.3) generates a much higher relative emission in the highest rotational transitions, making them unlikely to fit the observational data, whatever the amount of SiO in the grain mantles. Again under these assumptions, J-type shock models do not account for the observations.

### 10.1.3 Neutral Si in the grain mantles

We consequently study the possibility for Si to be present under its neutral form in the grain mantles, as was done for the C-type shock models in Section 9.2. Again, Figure 10.5 shows the production of SiO through our reference J-type models, when initially including 5% of Si in the grain mantles. In both models, Si is released from these mantles exactly the same way as SiO was in the previous Subsection, confirming the lack of influence of the sputtering rates at these very high temperatures. Once in the gas phase, Si then reacts



with  $O_2$  but mostly OH to form SiO. As the most abundant formation reaction partner is OH, there is once again no dependence on the choice of the  $O_2$  scenario as presented in Subsection 7.1.3. In addition to this, the temperature is so high in both cases that the conversion of Si into SiO is almost immediate. Combined with the fractional abundance profile of Si, this explains why SiO fractional abundance profile then closely follows that of OH. This dependence on the OH abundance leads to very narrow fractional abundance profiles for SiO, yielding consequently narrow emission zone for this molecule.

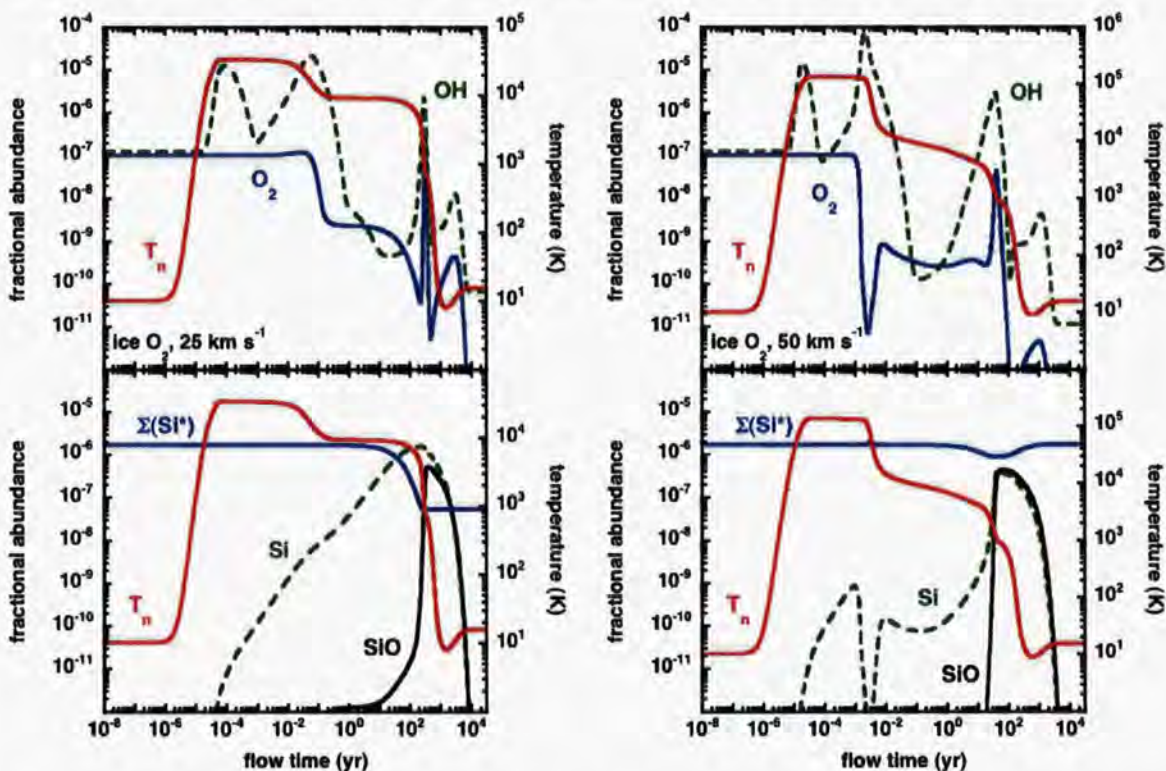


Figure 10.5 – As Figure 10.1, assuming 5% of the elemental silicon is initially in the mantles under the form of neutral Si. The oxygen scenario is the first one of those described in the Subsection 7.1.3.

The effect of such small emission region can be seen on Figure 10.6, which shows the integrated intensity of the SiO(5–4) line,  $\int T dv(5-4) \text{ K km s}^{-1}$ . The variation of the integrated intensity of the SiO(5–4) line with the percentage of Si initially in the mantles is shown in Figure 10.3, along with observational data relating to L1448 and L1157, compiled by Nisini et al. (2007). Under the current assumptions of this Subsection, our reference models need a large amount of Si to be placed in the mantles to account for the observational data, at low shock velocity. At the higher shock speed, the dissociation of SiO and subsequent ionization of its component (see Figure 10.5) prevents an efficient emission whatever the initial amount of Si placed in the grain mantles. Only the lowest shock velocity model combined with the scenario where a maximum amount of Si (10%) is placed in the mantles seems to be likely to fit the data in terms of absolute SiO(5–4) integrated intensity for L1157 B1.

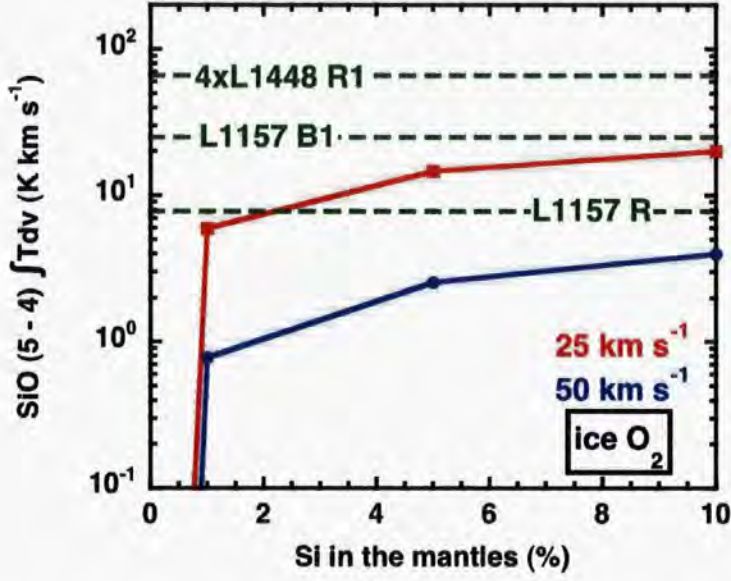


Figure 10.6 – As Figure 10.3, assuming a small fraction (1 to 10 %) of the elemental silicon is initially in the mantles under the form of neutral Si. The oxygen scenario is the first one of those described in the Subsection 7.1.3.

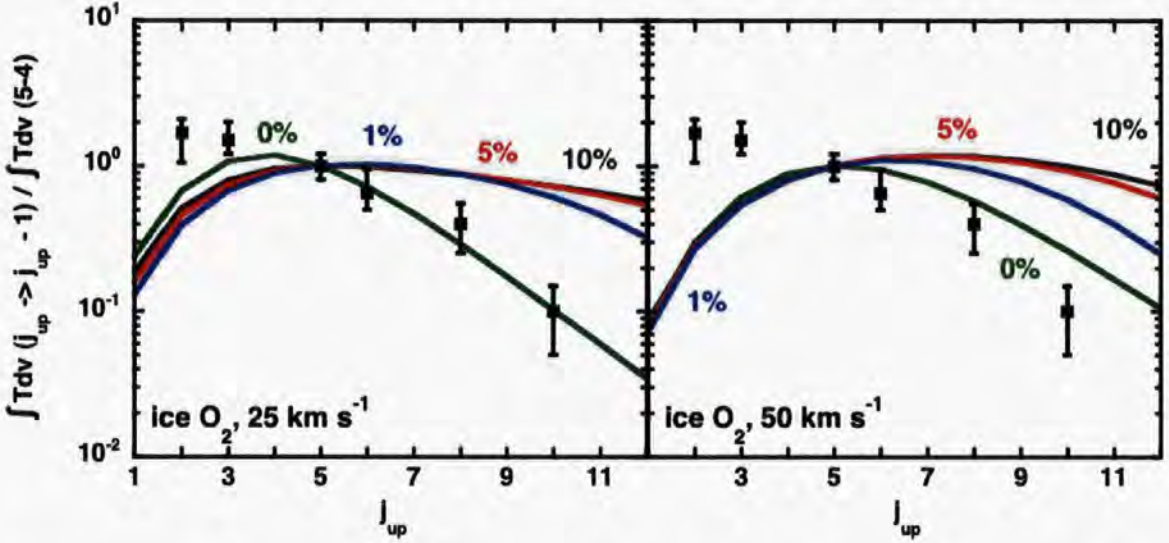


Figure 10.7 – As Figure 10.4, assuming a small fraction (1 to 10 %) of the elemental silicon is initially in the mantles under the form of neutral Si. The oxygen scenario is the first one of those described in the Subsection 7.1.3.

Unfortunately, the Figure 10.7 shows the impossibility to account for the observational data in terms of integrated intensities of other rotational transitions, relative to the (5–4) line. Again, the very high temperatures at which SiO is formed in the gas phase in both cases (see Figure 10.5) generates too much relative emission in the highest rotational transitions, making them unlikely to fit the observational data, whatever the amount of Si in the grain mantles. Again under these assumptions, J-type shock models do not account for the observations.

## 10.2 SiO emission in non stationary shock models

The results of this Section are presented in Gusdorf et al. (2008b).

In the case of the SiO emission, stationary C-type shock waves have then been shown to be able to account for the observed rotational line intensities in Chapters 8 and 9 (see also Gusdorf et al. (2008a), Gusdorf et al. (2008b)), whereas J-type shock waves seem not to be able to reproduce the observations (see the previous Section). However, the dynamical age of the blue lobe of the L1157 outflow, inferred from observations (see Gueth et al. (1998)), is 2000–3000 years, which is less than the time (of the order of  $10^4$  years) required for a typical C-type shock wave to attain a steady state. Furthermore, previous studies (see, for example, Flower et al. (2003), Giannini et al. (2004) and Giannini et al. (2006)) have demonstrated the necessity of considering non-stationary shock waves in order to account successfully for both the pure rotational and the rovibrational emission of molecular hydrogen observed in molecular outflows. In the case of L1157 B1, such non stationary shock waves have been shown to provide the best rovibrational emission fits for molecular hydrogen in Chapter 4. Accordingly, we proceed to consider SiO emission in non-stationary shock waves in order to investigate the possibility for our models to simultaneously simulate both SiO and molecular hydrogen observations. As presented in Section 2.4, we simulate such shock waves by introducing a discontinuity into the flow at a given value of the fluid flow time, which becomes a parameter of the model. In practice, we introduce the discontinuity at one half the age of the shock wave, taken to be the flow time of the *charged* fluid at the point at which the flow is terminated. We refer to such models as “CJ-type”, as they possess both C- and J-type characteristics.

### 10.2.1 No silicon material in the grain mantles

Our aim is to find a model that accounts for the observational data pertaining to both SiO and H<sub>2</sub>, on the assumption that their emission is generated by the same non-stationary shock wave(s). The predictions of the SiO line intensities are not affected by our choice of shock termination point, which is taken to be twice the flow time at the J-discontinuity. The highly compressed gas behind the J-discontinuity does not contribute significantly to the line intensities. We discuss first the emission from SiO which occurs following the erosion of Si from the grain cores.

**SiO production and the Influence of the O<sub>2</sub> scenario.** The erosion of Si from the grain cores occurs in the magnetic precursor of the CJ-type shock, where there is a



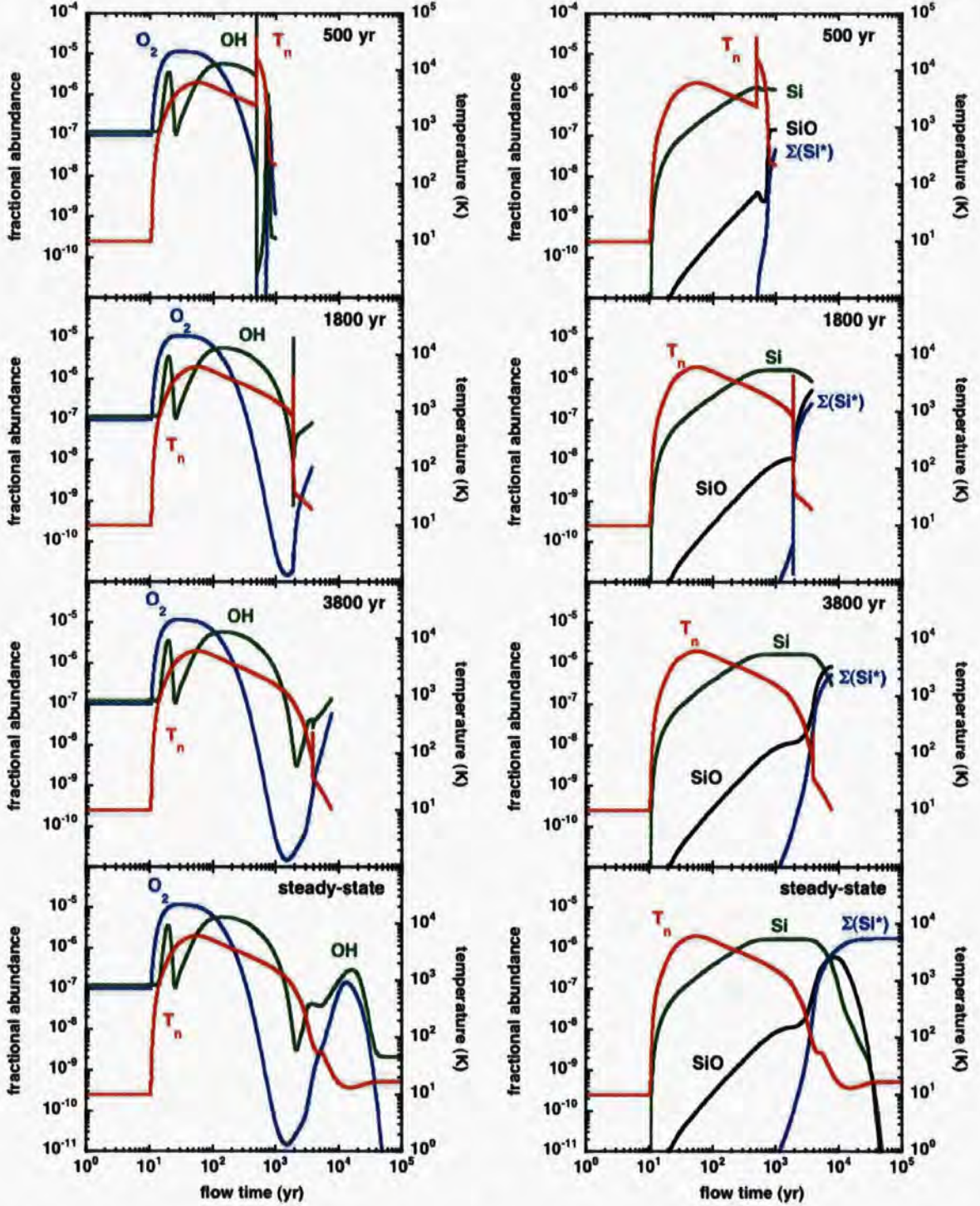


Figure 10.8 – The temperature of the neutral fluid,  $T_n$ , and the fractional abundances of  $OH$  and  $O_2$  (left-hand panels) and of  $Si$ ,  $SiO$ , and silicon in the grain mantles,  $\Sigma Si^*$  (right-hand panels), as functions of the flow time of the charged fluid, for the CJ-type shock model in which  $n_H = 10^4 \text{ cm}^{-3}$ ,  $b = 1$ , and  $v_s = 50 \text{ km s}^{-1}$ . The shock age increases from top to bottom : 500, 1800, 3800 years, and steady-state. In these calculations, there is no  $SiO$  in the grain mantles, and the gas-phase silicon is produced solely by erosion of the silicate grain cores.

non-zero drift velocity between charged and neutral species. We have noted already in Section 9.1 that core erosion is significant only in the case of the high-velocity shock,  $v_s = 50 \text{ km s}^{-1}$ , and so this is the model which we consider. In order to enhance the extent of the region in which the flow velocities of the charged and the neutral fluids are decoupled, we consider evolved shock waves, with ages  $\geq 500$  years. We recall that the pre-shock parameters are  $n_H = 10^4 \text{ cm}^{-3}$  and  $b = 1$ .

Figure 10.8 illustrates the production of SiO in CJ-type shock waves with ages of 500, 1800 and 3800 years; the corresponding stationary shock is shown also. There is a chemical delay to the formation of SiO, following the release of Si into the gas phase, due to the time required for oxidation to take place; this delay is significant in the case of non-stationary models, as it is comparable with the evolutionary ages being considered, i.e. of the order of  $10^3$  years. Consequently, the maximum fractional abundance of SiO tends to increase with the shock age. In the CJ-type models, the flow speed becomes almost constant behind the J-discontinuity; this has consequences for the predicted SiO emission, as will be seen below.

Figure 10.8 has been generated under the first assumption described in Subsection 7.1.3, in which the oxygen exists under its molecular form on the grain mantles in the pre-shock medium. In our shock models,  $O_2$  is quickly sputtered from these grain mantles in the magnetic part of the shock, as can be seen on the left panels of the Figure 10.8. These panels also show the strong dissociation undergone by molecular oxygen in the shock, that occurs because of the high shock velocity and the high temperatures generated. OH is consequently more abundant than  $O_2$  in the region where Si is available to react to form SiO, and is then the preferential partner for this reaction. The choice of the initial repartition of  $O_2$  is hence of no importance in this case : under the second assumption introduced in Subsection 7.1.3, the abundance of molecular oxygen in the gas phase is also lower than that of OH, which is again the preferential reaction partner in the formation reaction of SiO.

**SiO emission and comparisons with observations.** Figure 10.9 shows the contributions to the intensities of three lines of SiO, (2–1), (5–4), and (10–9), as functions of the flow time of the charged fluid, for the CJ-type model specified above. In the magnetic precursor, Si is eroded from the grain cores and then oxidized to SiO in the gas phase, resulting in rotational line emission whose intensity increases through the shock wave. The emission saturates behind the discontinuity, owing to the low fluid velocity gradient. In the CJ-type models (top three panels of Figure 10.9), the populations of excited rotational levels, and the intensity of, in particular, the (10–9) line, are given a boost whose significance increases with the temperature jump at the J-discontinuity, i.e. towards lower evolutionary ages; this explains the variations of the relative line intensities with the shock age, seen in Figure 10.10. The younger the CJ-type shock, the larger is the temperature jump and the stronger are the lines from high rotational levels, relative to low levels.

In the case of the stationary (C-type) shock model, emission arises over almost the full width of the shock wave, including the SiO fractional abundance peak; this explains why all the lines have higher final integrated intensities. In addition, as the  $j = 10$  level lies only 115 K above the ground state, it can be excited right through to the point where the

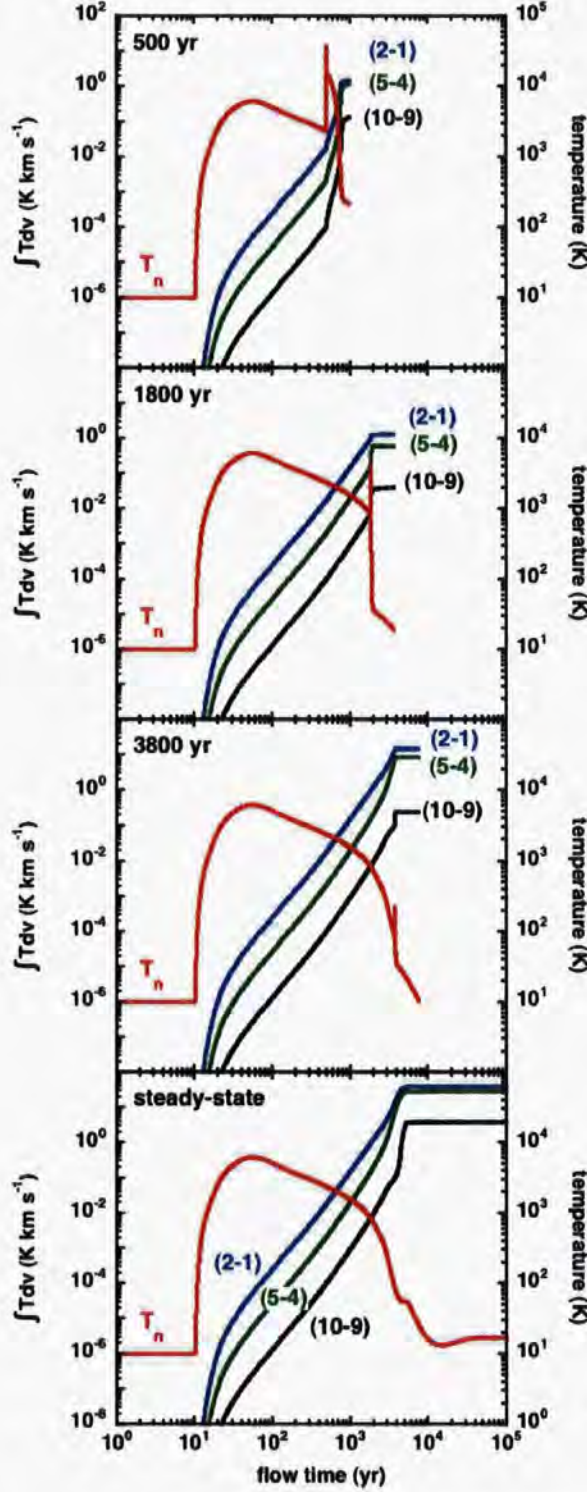


Figure 10.9 – The integrated intensities,  $\int T dv$ , of the SiO (2–1), (5–4) and (10–9) rotational transitions, as functions of the flow time of the charged fluid, for the CJ-type shock model in which  $n_H = 10^4 \text{ cm}^{-3}$ ,  $b = 1$ , and  $v_s = 50 \text{ km s}^{-1}$ . The shock age increases from top to bottom : 500, 1800, 3800 years, and steady–state. The temperature of the neutral fluid,  $T_n$ , is plotted also. In these calculations, there is no SiO in the grain mantles, and the gas–phase silicon is produced solely by erosion of the silicate grain cores.



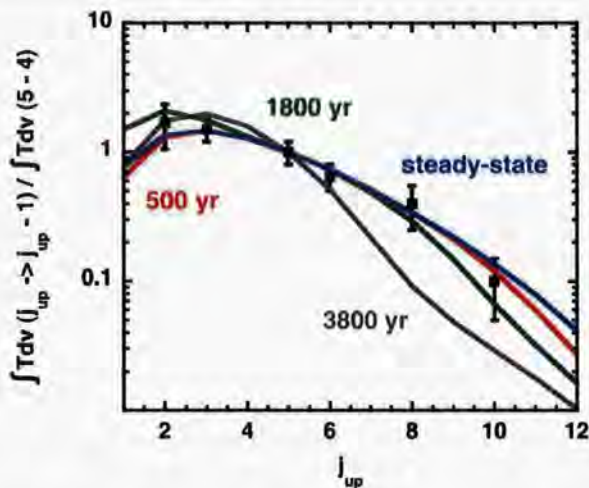


Figure 10.10 – Integrated SiO line intensities, relative to the (5–4) transition, for the CJ-type shock model in which  $n_H = 10^4 \text{ cm}^{-3}$ ,  $b = 1$ , and  $v_s = 50 \text{ km s}^{-1}$ . The shock ages are 500, 1800, 3800 years, and the corresponding steady-state results are plotted also. In these calculations, there is no SiO in the grain mantles, and the gas-phase silicon is produced solely by erosion of the silicate grain cores. The observed points, with error bars, relate to L1157 B1.

fluid velocity reaches its (constant) post-shock value, which accounts for the high relative integrated intensity of the (10–9) transition in the stationary shock model.

Figure 10.10 shows that either a stationary C-type shock or young CJ-type shocks provide the best fits to the observations of L1157 B1. However, the lower panel of Figure 10.12 shows that the absolute SiO(5–4) line intensity is substantially underestimated by the young CJ-type shock models, if it is assumed that there is no SiO in the grain mantles and the gas-phase silicon is produced exclusively by erosion of the silicate grain cores. In this case, only the stationary shock model is a good candidate to fit the SiO observations.

## 10.2.2 SiO in the grains mantles

**SiO production and the influence of the  $O_2$  scenario.** Still looking for non stationary shock models likely to fit the SiO observations, we now turn to non-stationary shock models in which SiO is supposed to be present in the grain mantles; the fraction of the elemental silicon which is initially in the mantles is varied from 0% to 10%<sup>3</sup>. As in Section 9.1, we consider the following model parameters :  $n_H = 10^4 \text{ cm}^{-3}$ ,  $b = 1$ ,  $v_s = 25$  and  $50 \text{ km s}^{-1}$ .

The production of SiO in such shock models under such assumptions is shown on Figure 10.11. On both panels, it appears that the amount of SiO released from the grain mantles is higher than the one generated following the grain cores erosion, except in one

<sup>3</sup>The possibility that solid SiO at the higher concentrations might be detectable in the infrared needs careful evaluation.

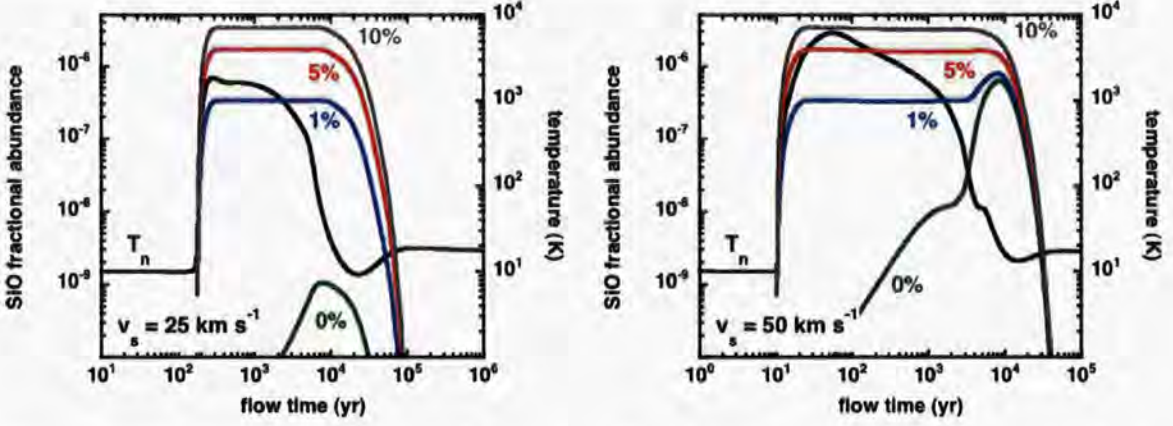


Figure 10.11 – SiO fractional abundance when directly released from the grain mantles in C-type shock reference models ( $n_{\text{H}} = 10^4 \text{ cm}^{-3}$ ,  $b = 1$ ,  $v_s = 25$  and  $50 \text{ km s}^{-1}$ , respectively left and right panel). Various amounts of SiO are initially placed in the grain mantles.

case, for the higher shock velocity, when only 1% of the Si is initially placed in the grain mantles. At such high velocity, molecular oxygen is dissociated, and SiO forms through the reaction of Si with OH, making the influence of the oxygen scenario negligible. For all the other cases presented on the panels of Figure 10.11, the emitting SiO is originating from the direct sputtering of the grain mantles, and the choice of the oxygen scenario has consequently no influence on this emission.

**SiO emission and comparisons with observations.** First, we compare the computed values of the integrated SiO(5–4) line intensity with those observed in L1157 and L1448; see Figure 10.12. As expected, the line emission increases with the amount of SiO in the grains mantles. We see also that the line intensity tends to increase with the evolutionary age of the shock, owing to the greater velocity extent of the emitting region. Exceptions to this general trend are young, high-velocity CJ-type shocks (cf. lower panel of Figure 10.12), for which the temperature rise at the J-discontinuity is sufficient to cause partial dissociation of molecular hydrogen. Consequent to the reduction in the efficiency of  $\text{H}_2$  cooling, the width of the cooling zone, behind the discontinuity, is greater and the SiO line intensity is enhanced.

Figure 10.12 shows that agreement can be found between the observed and calculated (5–4) line intensity for almost every model in which there is some SiO in the grain mantles. With a view to finding a means of discriminating between the models, we plot, in Figure 10.13, the integrated SiO line intensities, relative to the (5–4) transition. In the calculations shown in this Figure, it was assumed that 5% of the elemental silicon was initially in the form of SiO in the grain mantles.

At the lower shock speed, the populations of the high rotational levels are greater when the shock is young, owing to the larger jump in temperature at the J-discontinuity. The oldest shock (4000 years) remains far from the steady-state limit. On the other hand, at the higher shock speed, the 3800 years-old CJ-type shock has almost attained steady state. The cooling efficiency behind the J-discontinuity in the youngest shock (with an



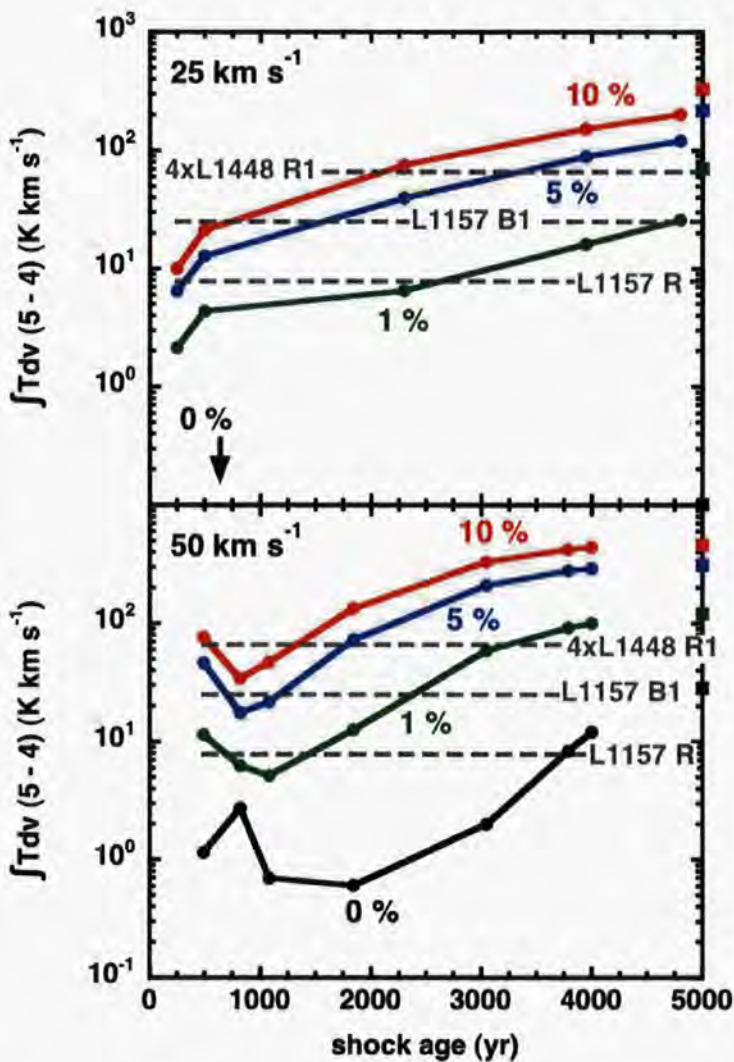


Figure 10.12 – The integrated intensity of the SiO(5–4) line,  $\int T dv(5 - 4)$ , as a function of the age of the shock wave and the percentage of silicon initially in the form of SiO in the grain mantles;  $n_{\text{H}} = 10^4 \text{ cm}^{-3}$ ,  $b = 1$ ,  $v_s = 25 \text{ km s}^{-1}$  (upper panel) and  $50 \text{ km s}^{-1}$  (lower panel). The points corresponding to the limit of steady-state are plotted on the right-hand y-axis. The SiO(5–4) intensities observed in L1157 and L1448 are indicated by the horizontal lines.



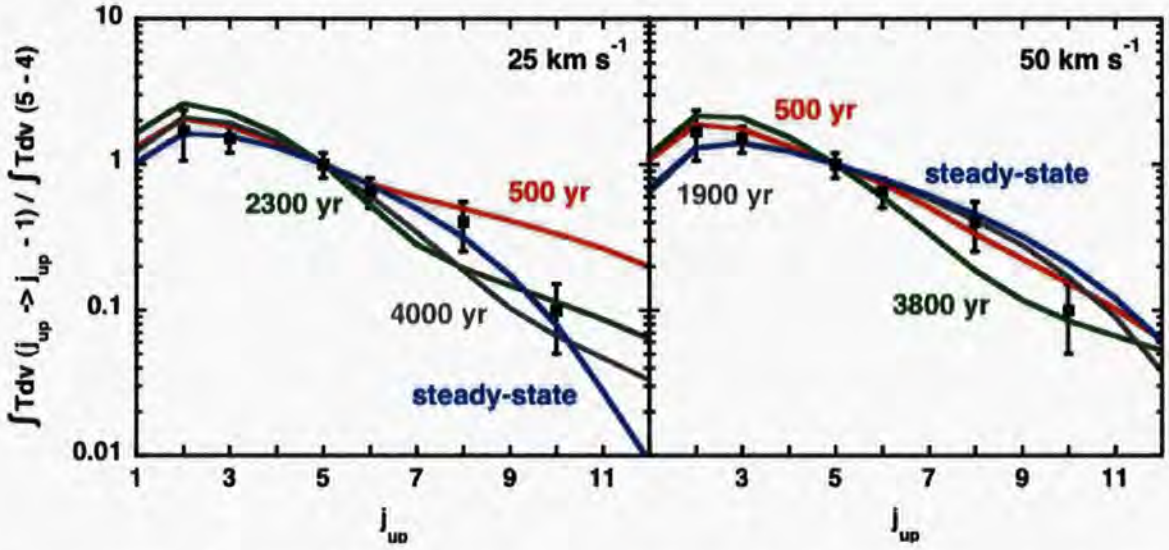


Figure 10.13 – Integrated SiO line intensities, relative to the (5–4) transition, for the CJ-type shock models in which  $n_{\text{H}} = 10^4 \text{ cm}^{-3}$ ,  $b = 1$ , and  $v_s = 25 \text{ km s}^{-1}$  (upper panel) and  $v_s = 50 \text{ km s}^{-1}$  (lower panel). The evolutionary ages of the shocks are indicated, and the corresponding steady-state results are plotted also. In these calculations, 5% of the elemental silicon is assumed to be initially in the grain mantles, in the form of SiO. The observed points, with error bars, relate to L1157 B1. The highest rotational level for which observations are available,  $j_{\text{up}} = 10$ , lies 115 K above the ground state.

age of 500 years) is reduced by the partial dissociation of molecular hydrogen. Reasonable agreement with the observations is found for evolutionary ages of a few thousand years.

Owing to the presence of the embedded J-discontinuity, the profiles of the SiO lines predicted by CJ-type models are compressed in velocity space, as compared with the steady-state C-type models discussed in Section 9.1. The younger the shock wave, the greater is the fraction of the emission that is contributed by the gas immediately behind the discontinuity. As the flow velocity of this gas becomes approximately constant, the lines become much narrower than in the steady-state limit : the predicted widths decrease to 0.1–0.2 km s<sup>-1</sup>, which is much smaller than the observed widths of 5–20 km s<sup>-1</sup>, in 3"–10" beams. In this respect, the CJ-type models face a problem which is analogous to that encountered by Gusdorf et al. (2008a), and for which, in the concluding remarks Section of Gusdorf et al. (2008b), we advance the same tentative explanation.

### 10.2.3 Neutral Si in the grains mantles

In this section, we investigate the possibility for CJ-type shock models to fit the observations when Si is placed in the grain mantles in various amounts ranging from 1 to 10%. To do so, we study different evolutionary ages for two non stationary shock models whose steady-state C-type models have already been used along with the same Si and O<sub>2</sub> repartition in Section 9.2.

**SiO production and influence of the O<sub>2</sub> scenario.** Figure 9.5 and 9.6 show the production of SiO in two reference C-type shock models for which :  $n_H = 10^4$  cm<sup>-3</sup>,  $b = 1$ ,  $v_s = 25$  and 50 km s<sup>-1</sup>, 5% of Si being initially placed in the grain mantles, within the two initial repartition of oxygen scenarios introduced in Subsection 7.1.3. Unlike the low velocity reference shock model, the high velocity is insensitive to the choice of the oxygen scenario, owing to the dissociation of molecular oxygen that occurs because of the high temperatures that are reached. We then study the production of SiO and the influence of the choice of the oxygen scenario on the example the non stationary shock models corresponding to the lowest velocity one.

Figure 10.14 hence shows the production of SiO for CJ-type shock models of varying evolutionary stages (500, 2300, and 4000 years), with the following parameters :  $n_H = 10^4$  cm<sup>-3</sup>,  $b = 1$ ,  $v_s = 25$  km s<sup>-1</sup>, 5% of Si being initially placed in the grain mantles. The left-hand side panels show the results under the assumption that the oxygen is initially frozen on to the grain mantles under the form of O<sub>2</sub>, whereas the right-hand side ones show the same results when the oxygen is present under the form of ice water on the surface of these grains. The production of SiO follows the same progression in every case :

- Si is first sputtered from the grain mantles in the C part of the shock, and is released in the gas phase where it reaches a constant abundance (in a similar fashion as SiO in Figure 10.11) ;
- Si then reacts in the C part of the shock to form SiO. In the first case of oxygen scenario (left panels), O<sub>2</sub> is the preferential reaction partner, and its high abundance in the gas phase guarantees a more efficient production of SiO than in the second case (right panels) where OH is the less abundant preferential reaction partner for the formation of SiO ;

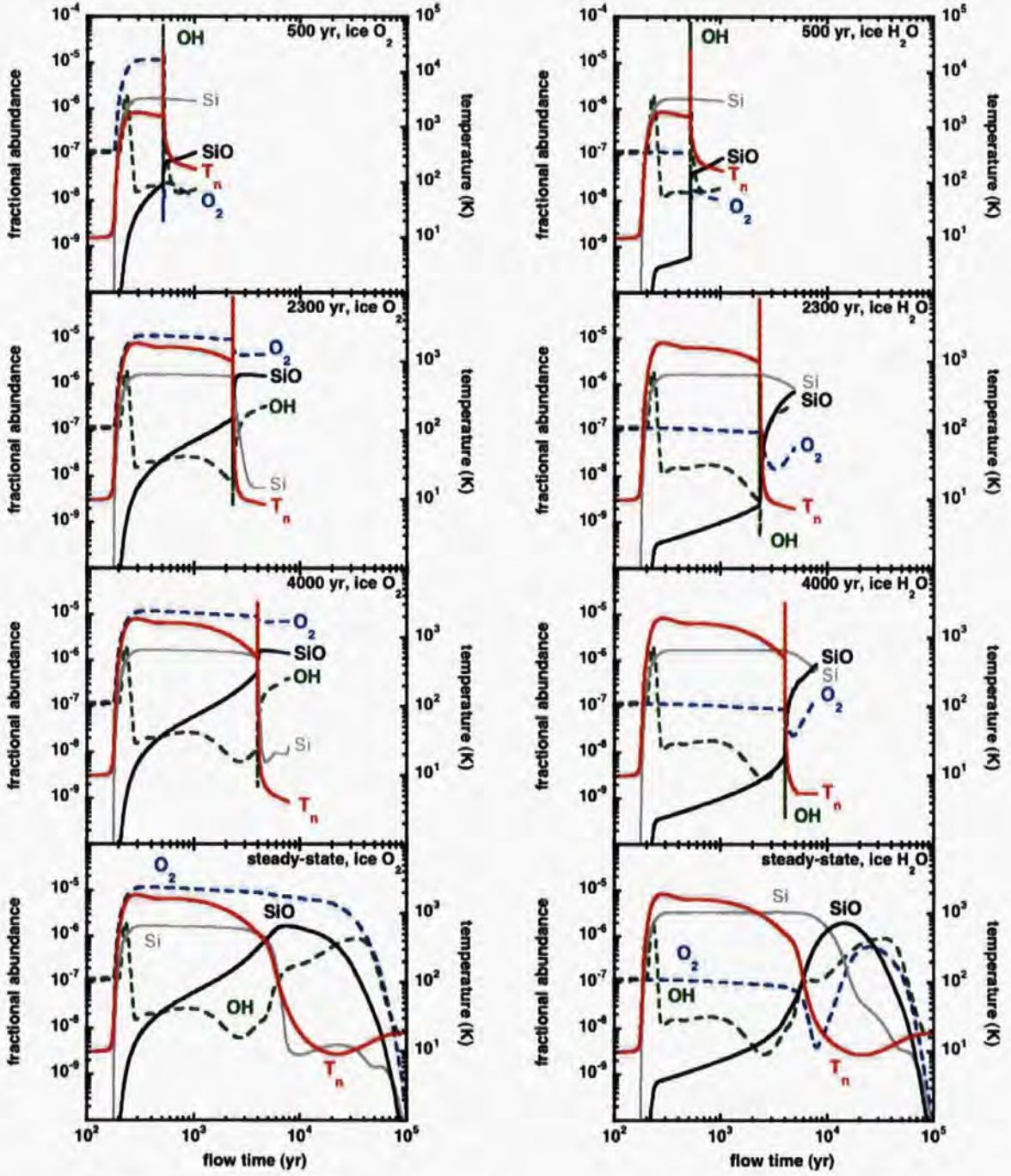


Figure 10.14 – Production of SiO in a CJ-type reference shock model for which  $n_H = 10^4 \text{ cm}^{-3}$ ,  $b = 1$ ,  $v_s = 25 \text{ km s}^{-1}$ , for different evolutionary ages (500, 2300, and 4000 years), and associated steady-state C-type shock model. 5% of Si is initially placed in the grain mantles. Left : with the first oxygen scenario as described in Subsection 7.1.3. Right : with the second assumption regarding the oxygen scenario.

- the higher temperatures reached in the J contribution largely enhance SiO production in every case;
- SiO production goes on in the post-shock region if the temperature conditions allow for it.

Figure 10.14 consequently shows the dependence of SiO formation for this reference model on the choice of the oxygen scenario.

**SiO emission and comparisons with observations.** As already done in Subsections 9.1.2, 9.2.2, 10.2.1, and 10.2.2, we now study the SiO emission in our reference CJ-type shock models (various amounts of Si initially in the grain mantles for various evolutionary stages of shocks with  $n_H = 10^4 \text{ cm}^{-3}$ ,  $b = 1$ ,  $v_s = 25$  and  $50 \text{ km s}^{-1}$ ) through the computed values of the integrated SiO(5–4) line intensity with those observed in L1157 and L1448. The results are shown on Figures 10.15 and 10.16, respectively assuming that oxygen is initially present in the grain mantles under the form of molecular oxygen or water.

As expected, whatever the choice of the oxygen scenario, the line emission globally increases with the amount of Si in the grains mantles. More delicate is the interpretation of the variation of the emission of SiO with the evolutionary age of the shock. This emission depends on the abundance of SiO in the gas phase, as well as on the corresponding gas temperature, and also on the velocity gradient. As an example, the low velocity reference shock model can be analyzed under the assumption that oxygen is initially present in the grain mantles under the form of water ice (top panel of Figure 10.16), and for example when 5% of Si is initially placed in the grain mantles. The drop of the integrated SiO(5–4) line value from the youngest shock to the oldest ones can be interpreted thanks to the Figure 10.14. For the 500 years old shock, the amount of SiO that is formed is less important than in the wider 2300 years old one. Nevertheless, in the former case, the temperature at which SiO is present in the gas phase is much larger, and in the post-shock region SiO is still emitting because the velocity gradient are still important. On the contrary the highest temperature generated in the latter case is much smaller, and the velocity gradient quickly decrease towards zero in the post-shock region. The difference in temperature with older shock models is less important, whereas more SiO is generated in the larger, older CJ-type shock models. This explains why the emission increases again after 2300 years.

Figures 10.15 and 10.16 also confirm the independence of the results to the choice of the initial repartition of oxygen for the high velocity shock models, and that agreement can be found between observations and models when large amounts (5–10%) of Si are initially present in the grain mantles, and for large evolutionary ages (except for the low velocity case when  $O_2$  initially exists under the form of water ice in the grain mantles).

With a view to finding a means of discriminating between the models, we plot, in Figure 10.17, the integrated SiO line intensities, relative to the (5–4) transition. In the calculations shown in this Figure, it was assumed that 5% of the elemental silicon was initially in the form of SiO in the grain mantles. We interpret the right panel of this Figure with the help of Figure 10.14. The youngest shock presents weak low lying lines emission due to the high temperatures that are reached through the J-discontinuity and in the post-



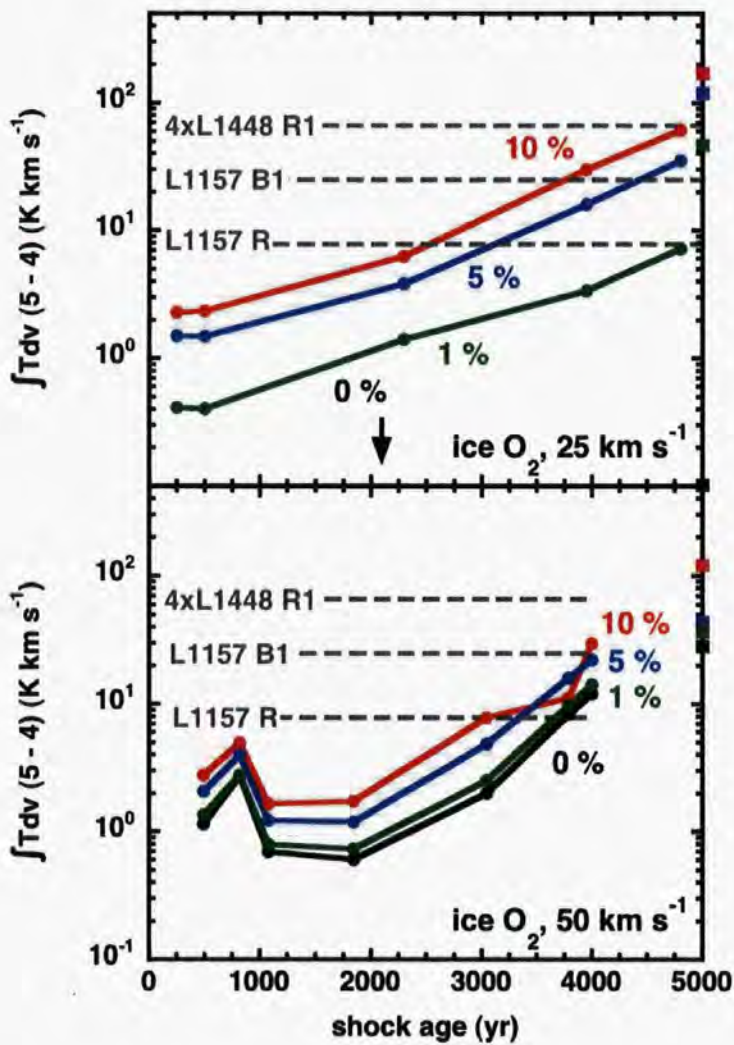


Figure 10.15 – As Figure 10.12, assuming the elemental silicon is initially in the mantles in its neutral form.

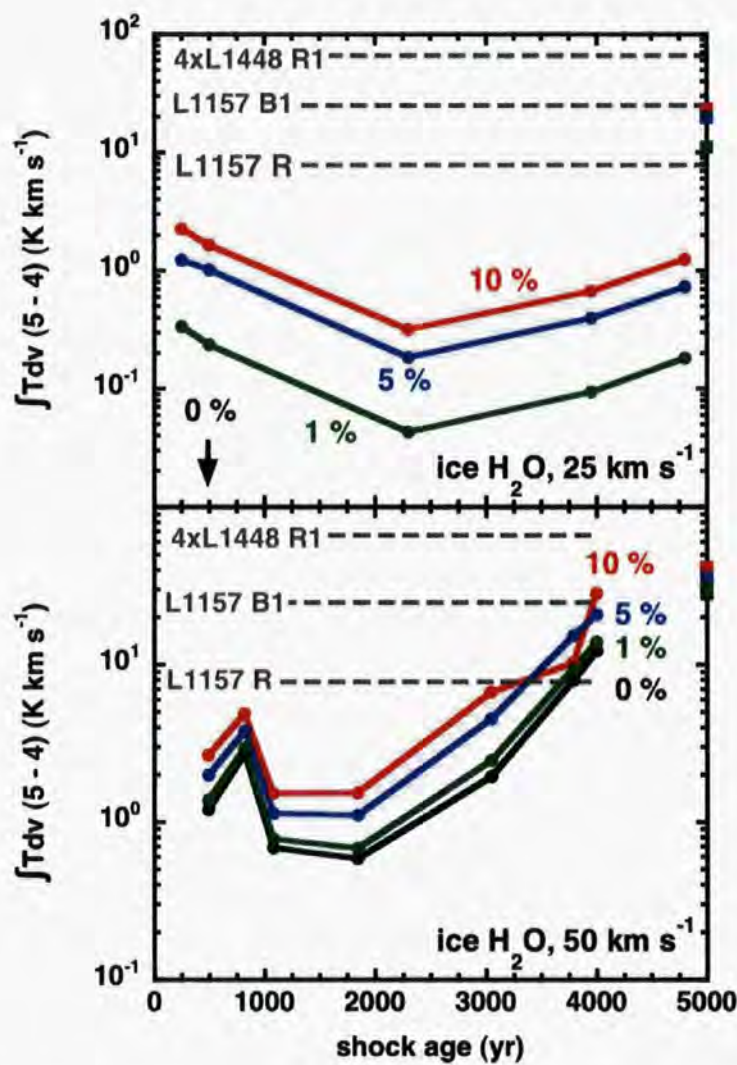


Figure 10.16 – As Figure 10.12, assuming the elemental silicon is initially in the mantles in its neutral form, and assuming that the initial abundance of O<sub>2</sub> ice is negligible (the second scenario described in Subsection 7.1.3).



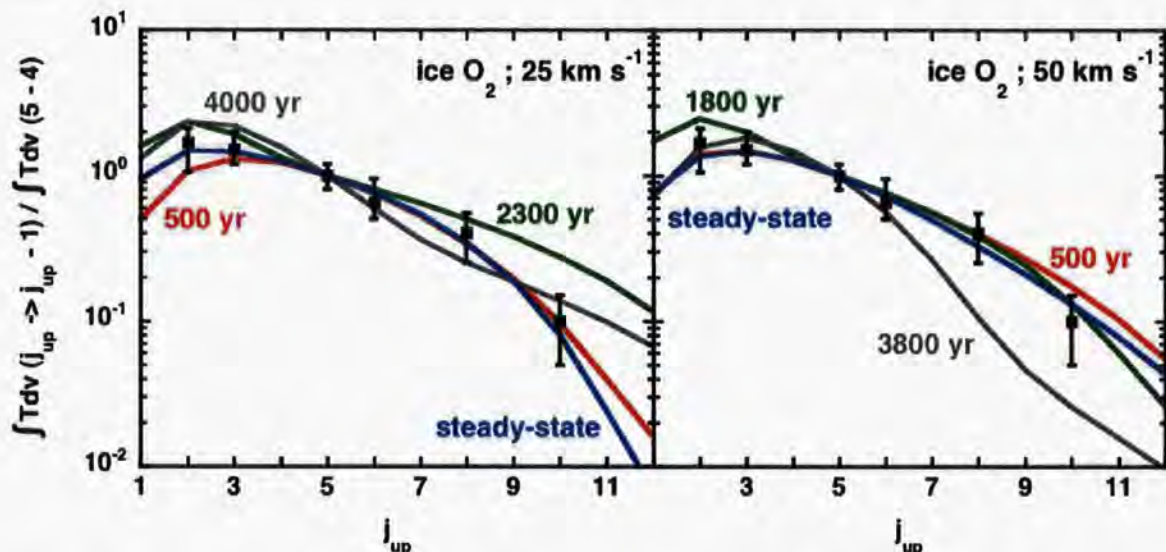


Figure 10.17 – As Figure 10.13, assuming the elemental silicon is initially in the mantles in its neutral form.

shock. For the 2300 years old shock, the peak temperature is very high and the C-type part of the shock is rather wide and warm, which explains the emission spreading towards the high energy levels. The oldest shock has a wide and warm C-type part, but its peak temperature is not as high as the previous one. The high energy emission consequently drops compared to that of the 2300 years old, though still far from the steady state case.

At the lower shock speed, satisfying agreement can be found with the observations for older shocks (4000-4800 years old) when a large amount of Si is initially placed in the grain mantles (5-10%) in terms of integrated intensities relative to the SiO(5-4) line, in accordance with the results of Figure 10.15. Unfortunately, these ages do not range in the observational values of 2000-3000 years inferred by Gueth et al. (1998). At the highest shock velocity, Figure 10.15 also indicates a good fit of the observational data for old shocks with large amounts of Si in the grain mantles, but this good agreement is not confirmed in terms of integrated intensities relative to the SiO(5-4) line, as can be seen on the left panel of Figure 10.17.

## 10.3 The case of L1157 B1

After an initial selection of model parameters, based on  $H_2$  observations, and detailed in Chapter 4, we proceed to comparisons with the observed SiO rotational line intensities. There is now an additional parameter, namely, the fraction of silicon present as SiO in the grain mantles.

### 10.3.1 SiO in the grains mantles

The result of this Subsection are introduced in Gusdorf et al. (2008b).

As in Sections 10.1 and 10.2, we consider first the integrated intensity of the SiO(5–4) line. It is clear that, for the low shock speeds which were derived from the analysis of the H<sub>2</sub> rovibrational spectrum, some silicon must be present in the grain mantles : grain–core erosion alone would not give rise to a sufficient amount of gas–phase SiO to account for the observations of its rotational lines. We assume that either 1% or 10% of the silicon is SiO in the mantles.

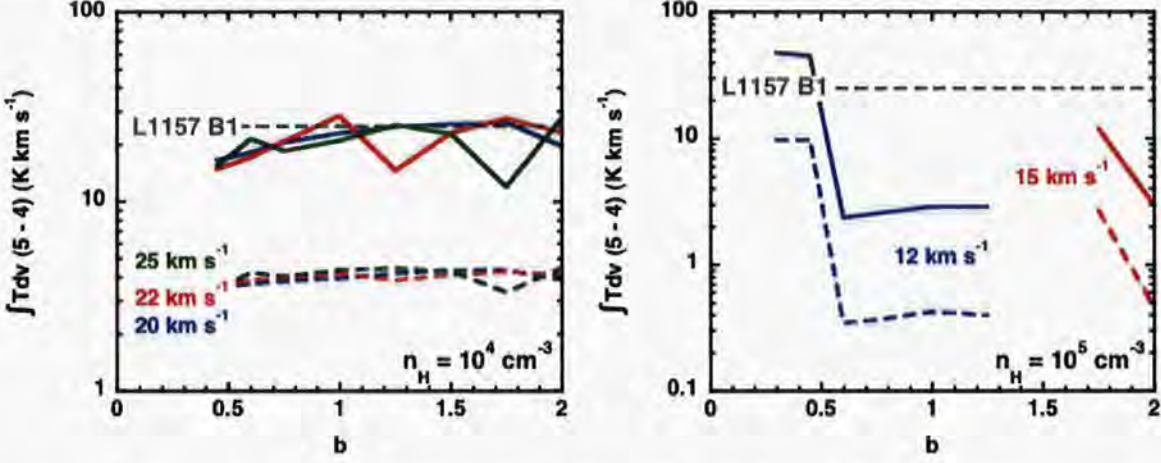


Figure 10.18 – The integrated intensity of the SiO(5–4) line,  $\int T dv(5 - 4)$ , against the magnetic field parameter,  $b$ , for models in which the pre-shock density  $n_H = 10^4 \text{ cm}^{-3}$ , the shock velocity  $v_s = 20, 22$ , and  $25 \text{ km s}^{-1}$  (upper panel), and  $n_H = 10^5 \text{ cm}^{-3}$ ,  $v_s = 12$  and  $15 \text{ km s}^{-1}$  (lower panel). Results were obtained assuming either 10% (full curves) or 1% (broken curves) of the silicon is initially SiO in the grain mantles.

In Figure 10.18 is plotted the SiO(5–4) integrated line intensity against the magnetic field parameter,  $b$ , for CJ-type shocks with a pre-shock density  $n_H = 10^4 \text{ cm}^{-3}$ , shock velocities  $v_s = 20, 22$ , and  $25 \text{ km s}^{-1}$  (in the left-hand side panel), and  $n_H = 10^5 \text{ cm}^{-3}$ ,  $v_s = 12$  and  $15 \text{ km s}^{-1}$  (in the right-hand side panel). We recall that these models were found to give acceptable fits to the H<sub>2</sub> observations. We note that the evolutionary age was varied simultaneously with  $b$ , in order to optimize the fits to the observed H<sub>2</sub> excitation diagram, giving rise to the variations which are seen in the (5–4) line intensity. This variation is particularly striking in the results for a pre-shock density of  $10^5 \text{ cm}^{-3}$  and shock velocity of  $12 \text{ km s}^{-1}$  : the model for which  $b = 0.45$  (age 75 years) incorporates a significant magnetic precursor, whereas, when  $b = 0.6$  (age 75 years), the precursor is negligible. In the latter case, there is much less sputtering of SiO from the grain mantles, and the SiO emission is correspondingly weaker. The results in Figure 10.11 may be seen to support the higher percentage (10%) of silicon being present in the mantles.

Finally, we compare the integrated line intensities, relative to the (5–4) transition, with the observations. This comparison eliminates the models with  $n_H = 10^5 \text{ cm}^{-3}$ , which are found to overestimate the intensities of the lines from high rotational levels. On the other hand, as may be seen from Figure 10.19, a range of combinations of  $b$  and the shock age remains compatible with the relative line intensities for  $n_H = 10^4 \text{ cm}^{-3}$  and the optimal shock speed is  $v_s = 20 \text{ km s}^{-1}$ . The only observational point that is not well



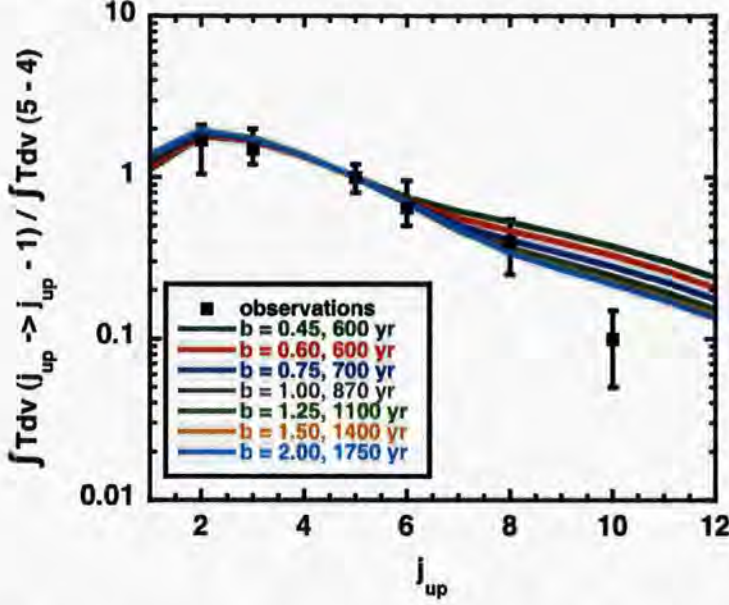


Figure 10.19 – The best-fitting models of the  $\text{H}_2$  and  $\text{SiO}$  observations of L1157 B1 : CJ-type shocks for which  $n_{\text{H}} = 10^4 \text{ cm}^{-3}$  and  $v_s = 20 \text{ km s}^{-1}$ ; the magnetic field parameter,  $b$  and the evolutionary age are varied simultaneously. 10% of the silicon is initially  $\text{SiO}$  in the grain mantles.

fitted by the models (the (10–9) transition) could be more closely approached by reducing the amount of  $\text{SiO}$  assumed to be initially in the mantles. The evolutionary ages of the models in Figure 10.19 lie in the range 500–2000 years, as compared with the dynamical age estimate of 2000–3000 years, derived empirically (Gueth et al. (1998)).

### 10.3.2 Neutral Si in the grains mantles

We now proceed to comparisons with the observed  $\text{SiO}$  rotational line intensities with the grid of models that were selected based on  $\text{H}_2$  observations (and detailed in Chapter 4). The additional parameter is now the fraction of silicon present as Si in the grain mantles.

One more time, we consider first the integrated intensity of the  $\text{SiO}(5-4)$  line. Similarly to the previous Subsection, for the low shock speeds which were derived from the analysis of the  $\text{H}_2$  rovibrational spectrum, some silicon must be present in the grain mantles : grain-core erosion alone would not give rise to a sufficient amount of gas-phase  $\text{SiO}$  to account for the observations of its rotational lines. We assume that either 1% or 10% of the silicon is initially in the mantles. In accordance with the results of Subsection 10.2.3, and given the low shock speeds models that we study, we have to consider the influence of the oxygen scenario on the results.

In Figures 10.20 and 10.21 are plotted the  $\text{SiO}(5-4)$  integrated line intensity against the magnetic field parameter,  $b$ , for CJ-type shocks with a pre-shock density  $n_{\text{H}} = 10^4 \text{ cm}^{-3}$ , shock velocities  $v_s = 20, 22$ , and  $25 \text{ km s}^{-1}$  (in the left-hand side panel), and  $n_{\text{H}} = 10^5 \text{ cm}^{-3}$ ,  $v_s = 12$  and  $15 \text{ km s}^{-1}$  (in the right-hand side panel), respectively for each

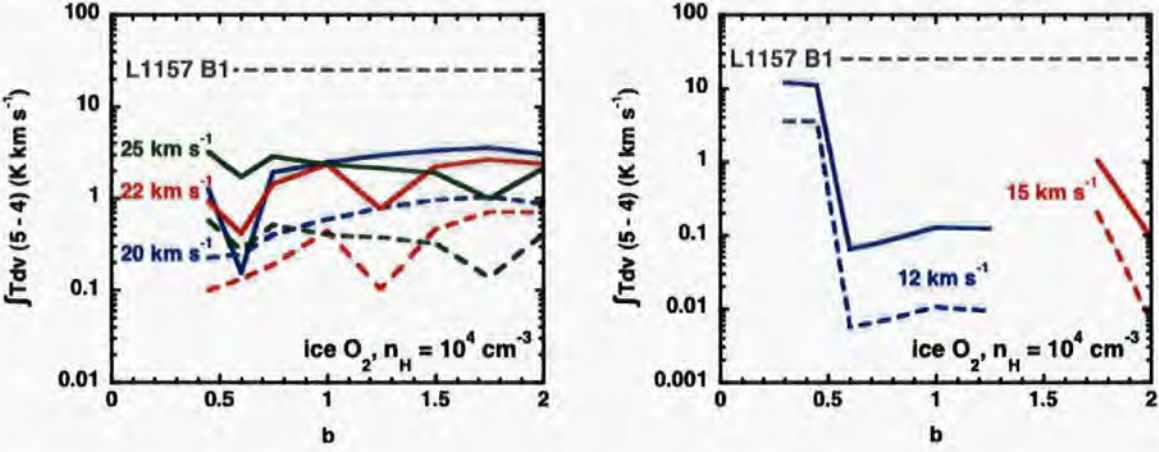


Figure 10.20 – As Figure 10.18, assuming the elemental silicon is initially in the mantles in its neutral form.

oxygen initial repartition presented in Subsection 7.1.3.

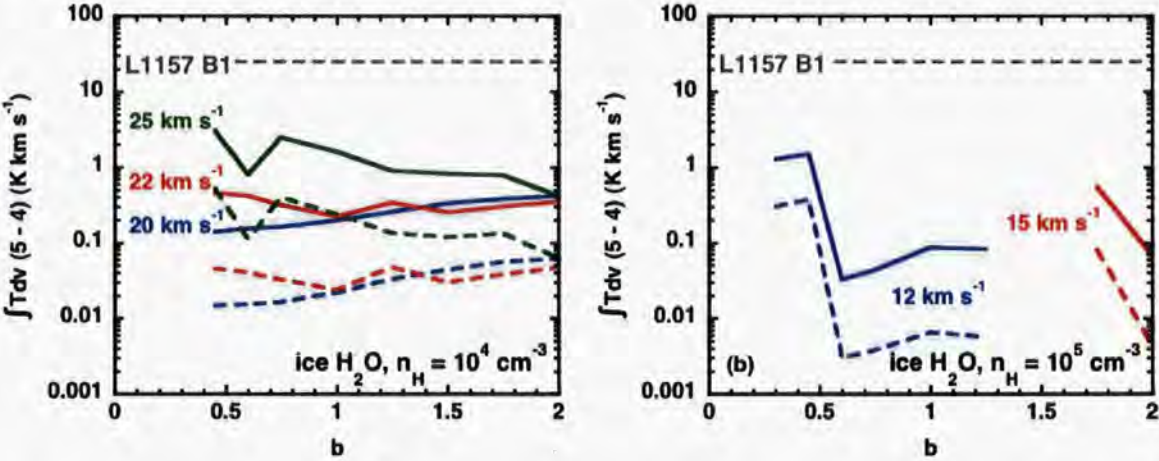


Figure 10.21 – As Figure 10.18, assuming the elemental silicon is initially in the mantles in its neutral form, and assuming that the initial abundance of O<sub>2</sub> ice is negligible (the second scenario described in Subsection 7.1.3).

As already stated in the previous section, these models were found to give acceptable fits to the H<sub>2</sub> observations, and their evolutionary age was varied simultaneously with  $b$  in order to optimize the fits to the observed H<sub>2</sub> excitation diagram. Similarly as in the previous section, this age variation generates that of the SiO (5–4) line integrated intensity, and this variation spectacularly shows in the results for a pre-shock density of 10<sup>5</sup> cm<sup>-3</sup> and shock velocity of 12 km s<sup>-1</sup> : the model for which  $b = 0.45$  (age 75 years) incorporates a significant magnetic precursor, whereas, when  $b = 0.6$  (age 75 years), the precursor is negligible. In the latter case, there is much less sputtering of Si and consequent formation of SiO, whose emission is correspondingly weaker.

The main difference with the results of the previous section also shows on Figures 10.20

and 10.21 : no model with elemental Si in the grain mantles seems to be able to fit the SiO observations in terms of absolute integrated SiO line intensities. The origin of these discrepancies can be found on Figures 10.15 and 10.16 : with models with Si initially included in the grain mantles instead of SiO, the formation of SiO is delayed with respect to the sputtering of Si thanks to the reaction rates of Equations 6.20 and 6.21. To generate enough SiO to account for the observations, a sufficiently wide C-type part is necessary, that is an old CJ-type shock models, at least older than the ones selected to match H<sub>2</sub> observational data in the case of L1157 B1 region. CJ-type shock models that fit molecular hydrogen observations, combined with the inclusion of Si in the grain mantles, are not eligible to fit the SiO observations, at least in the range of Si amount that we consider in this study.





# 11

## Simultaneous fitting with CO

In this chapter, we present the CO production and emission in all different kinds of shocks : stationary (C- and J-type), and non stationary (CJ-type). We study the emission of CO with the same means as for SiO, although a comparative article is in the submission process, focused on the significance of the departures from an equilibrium state when solving the CO rotational level population within the shock code or externally, as it has been done during this study (Flower and Gusdorf (2008)). We compare our results to the observations compiled by Giannini et al. (2001) in the case of the L1157 B1 region. As anticipated, the initial distribution of elemental oxygen (see Subsection 7.1.3), and of elemental silicon have no influence on the CO emission from the shock wave.

### 11.1 CO emission in stationary shocks

#### 11.1.1 CO emission in C-type shocks

We begin with the interpretation of CO emission in C-type shock models through the examples of two reference models already studied in terms of SiO emission, for which :  $n_H = 10^4 \text{ cm}^{-3}$ ,  $b = 1$ ,  $v_s = 25$  and  $50 \text{ km s}^{-1}$ .

CO production in those reference shock models can be visualized on Figure 11.1. The rise in temperature characteristic of the compression is accompanied with the sputtering of the grain mantles, that initially contain CO. CO is then released in the gas phase, where its stability makes its fractional abundance constant until the post-shock region, where the cold temperatures generate the adsorption on to the grains. This balance between the release of CO in the gas phase and re-adsorption on to the grain mantles is the same whatever the shock velocity.

Figure 11.2 shows the emission of CO in those reference shock models, through the CO lines integrated intensity diagram. The results as obtained by Giannini et al. (2001) are displayed also for the L1157 B1 region. Direct comparison between models and observations tend to indicate the necessity of an observational filling factor in order to obtain a satisfying match, although the shape of the observational curve seems to be well reproduced by our models. At higher shock velocity, the temperatures that are reached are higher than in the low velocity case, as can be seen on Figure 11.1, hence a wider integrated

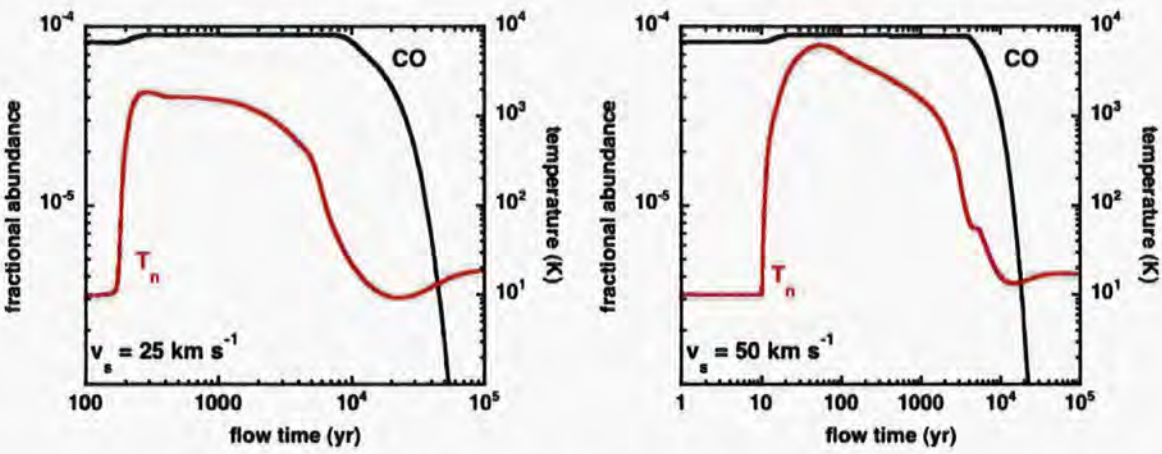


Figure 11.1 – CO production in C-type reference shock models :  $n_{\text{H}} = 10^4 \text{ cm}^{-3}$ ,  $b = 1$ ,  $v_s = 25$  (left panel) and  $50 \text{ km s}^{-1}$  (right panel). CO fractional abundance and temperature profiles.

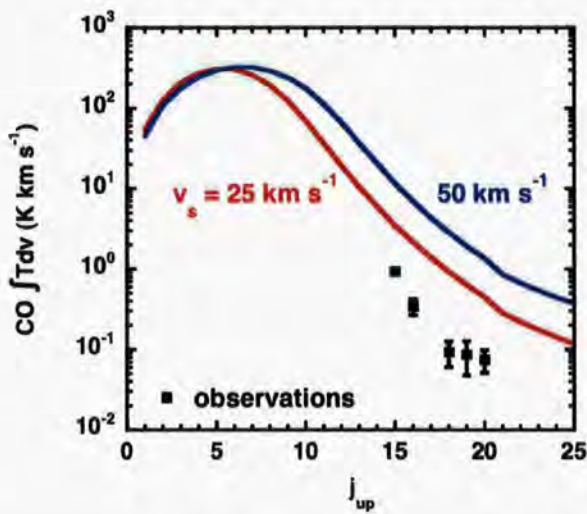


Figure 11.2 – CO emission in C-type reference shock models :  $n_{\text{H}} = 10^4 \text{ cm}^{-3}$ ,  $b = 1$ ,  $v_s = 25$  (red curve) and  $50 \text{ km s}^{-1}$  (blue curve) : absolute integrated intensity diagram.

intensity diagram profile, and higher excitation for higher lying rotational levels.

### 11.1.2 CO emission in J-type shocks

In the case of J-type shock models, the production of SiO is shown on Figure 11.3, for two reference shock models with the following parameters :  $n_H = 10^4 \text{ cm}^{-3}$ ,  $b = 0.1$ ,  $v_s = 25$  and  $50 \text{ km s}^{-1}$ .

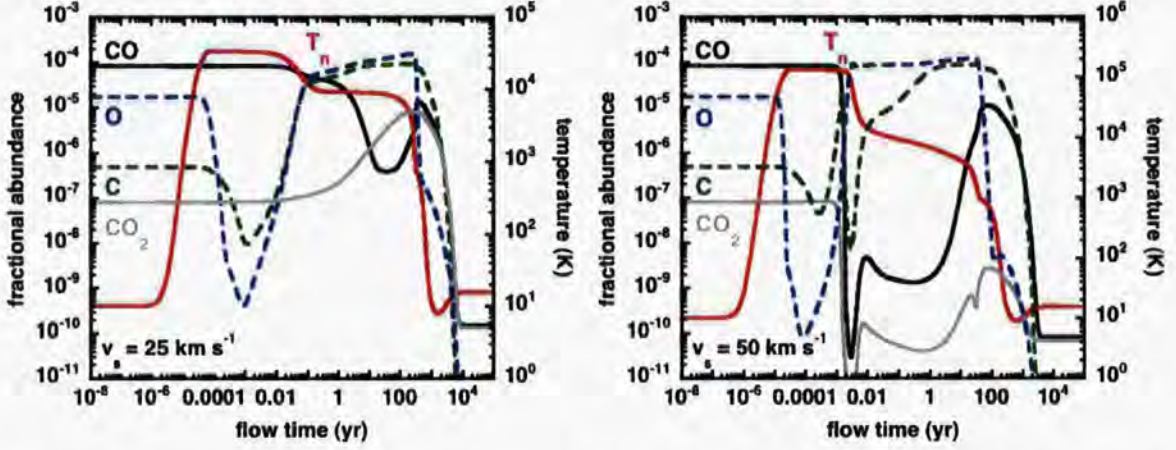


Figure 11.3 – CO production in J-type reference shock models :  $n_H = 10^4 \text{ cm}^{-3}$ ,  $b = 1$ ,  $v_s = 25$  (left panel) and  $50 \text{ km s}^{-1}$  (right panel). C, O, CO,  $\text{CO}_2$  fractional abundance and temperature profiles.

Unlike in the case of C-type shock models, the sputtering of the grain mantles is negligible. Indeed, there is no drift velocity between the neutral and charged fluid (all the species belong to the same fluid, as there is no magnetic field), and hence no possibility of collision between the generally charged grains and the abundant neutral species such as  $\text{H}_2$  likely to generate this sputtering. The carbon monoxide that is available in the gas phase comes integrally from its initial repartition in this gas phase.

The other striking difference with C-type shock cases comes from the higher temperatures that are reached in J-type shock models. As can be seen on Figure 11.3, the temperatures that are reached are greater than  $10^4 \text{ K}$  whatever the shock velocity. Such temperatures trigger the dissociation of molecular hydrogen. Elemental hydrogen is consequently present in the gas phase, and is likely to provoke CO dissociation through the reaction :



whose activation barrier is of  $77700 \text{ K}$ , and which is consequently favored by these high temperatures. In the post-shock regions, where the temperature drops, CO reforms and is then re-adsorbed on to the grain mantles.

The CO lines integrated intensity diagrams can be interpreted accordingly, and is plotted on Figure 11.4. Because of its dissociation, the CO emission is less important than in the C-type shock cases. However, when it is present in the gas phase, the temperature



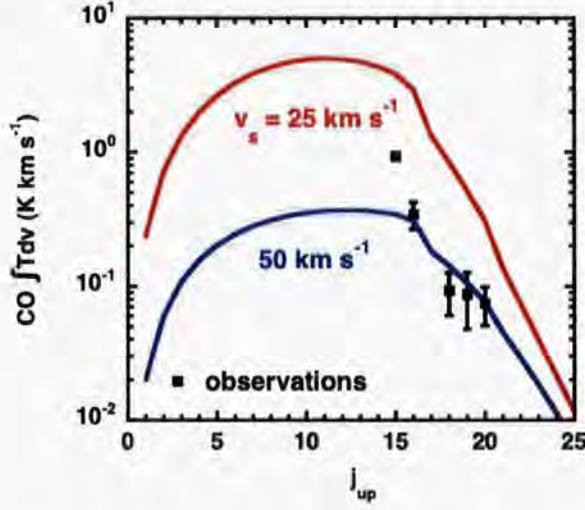


Figure 11.4 – CO emission in J-type reference shock models :  $n_{\text{H}} = 10^4 \text{ cm}^{-3}$ ,  $b = 1$ ,  $v_s = 25$  (red curve) and  $50 \text{ km s}^{-1}$  (blue curve) : absolute integrated intensity diagram.

conditions are much warmer in the J-type case, which generates broader line integrated intensity diagram profiles. The dissociation being more important at higher velocity, the integrated intensity is even smaller in this case, and excludes this model from being a possible fit for the observations. Again, the low velocity model shape of the diagram seems to be a satisfying match to that of the observed one, though a definitive conclusion could only be reached through the knowledge of the exact filling factor. A possible discrimination between C-type and J-type shock models could also be achieved through the comparison of the low lying levels emission with the observations that have yet to be done.

## 11.2 CO emission in non stationary shocks

We finally consider the production and emission of SiO in CJ-type shock models, again based on the analysis of two reference shock parameters sets, to which we now add another parameter : the evolutionary shock age. Our selection of reference CJ-type shock models is the same as during the SiO analysis, namely :

- $n_{\text{H}} = 10^4 \text{ cm}^{-3}$ ,  $b = 1$ ,  $v_s = 25 \text{ km s}^{-1}$  at 500, 2300, and 4000 years ;
- $n_{\text{H}} = 10^4 \text{ cm}^{-3}$ ,  $b = 1$ ,  $v_s = 50 \text{ km s}^{-1}$  at 500, 1800, and 3800 years.

### 11.2.1 CO production in non stationary shock models

CO production is shown for these reference models on Figure 11.6, for the respective low and high velocity (left and right panels), and for the corresponding C-type shock models. In every case, the shock starts with its magnetic, C-type part, in which CO is sputtered from the grain mantles and released in the gas phase. Except in the youngest shock models for each velocity, the temperature that are reached are not high enough to generate  $\text{H}_2$  dissociation, and the consequent CO one through Reaction 11.1. Apart from

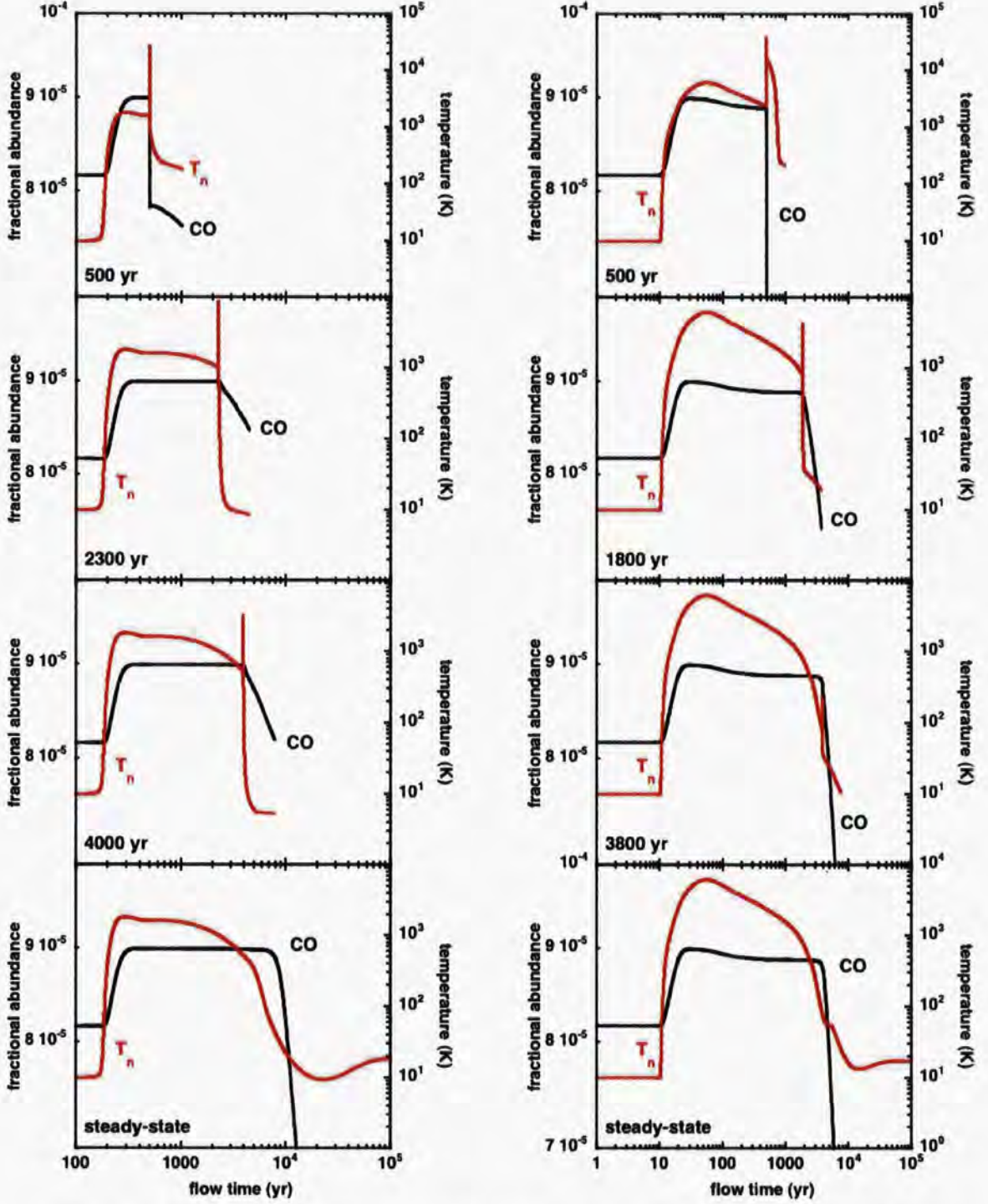


Figure 11.5 – CO production in CJ-type reference shock models :  $n_H = 10^4 \text{ cm}^{-3}$ ,  $b = 1$ ,  $v_s = 25$  (left panel, evolutionary ages 500, 2300, and 4000 years) and  $50 \text{ km s}^{-1}$  (right panel, evolutionary ages 500, 1800, 3800 years), and corresponding steady-state C-type shock models. CO fractional abundance and temperature profiles.



these young cases, in the cold, post-shock gas, CO get adsorbed on the grain mantles again, which explains the relatively slow decrease of its gas phase abundance. On the other hand, when the temperature is sufficient,  $H_2$  gets dissociated, and so can be CO through the reaction 11.1. This is what happens for the youngest low and high velocity shock models, which accounts for the fast decrease of the gas phase CO abundance.

### 11.2.2 CO emission in non stationary shock models

The CO emission trends can be visualized on Figure 11.6 that shows the absolute CO lines integrated intensity diagram in each case, low velocity (left hand side panels) or faster one (right hand side), for the already considered evolutionary ages.

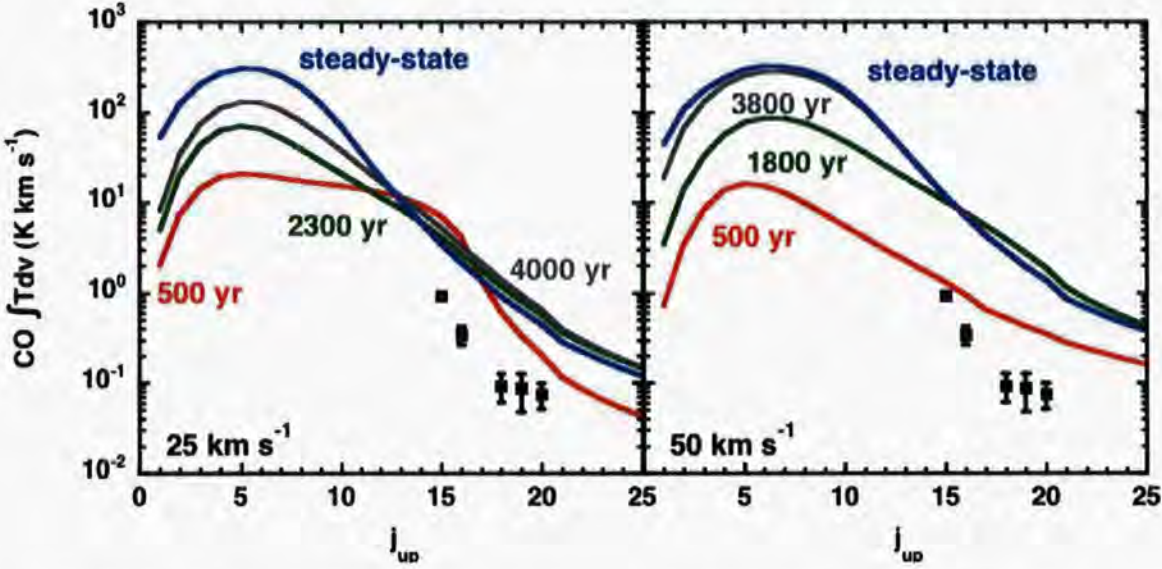


Figure 11.6 – CO emission in CJ-type reference shock models :  $n_H = 10^4 \text{ cm}^{-3}$ ,  $b = 1$ ,  $v_s = 25$  (left panel, evolutionary ages 500, 2300, and 4000 years) and  $50 \text{ km s}^{-1}$  (right panel, evolutionary ages 500, 1800, 3800 years), and corresponding steady-state C-type shock models : absolute integrated intensity diagram.

Both diagrams present a mixture of C- and J-type emission characteristics :

- high integrated intensity values, owing to the C-type component in which CO undergoes no dissociation or adsorption and can consequently emit :
- broad integrated intensity diagram profiles because of the high temperatures reached in the J-type contribution of the non stationary shock models.

The older the shock, the wider the magnetic component, and hence the higher the excitation at low temperature is, which explains the evolution of the emission value with the shock age for the low lying rotational levels. For the older shock model at high velocity, the results are almost identical to that of the steady-state C-type shock models, as the difference in the temperature profiles between those two models is minimal. The younger the shock, the higher the temperature in the J-type contribution, and the broader the



integrated intensity diagram profile becomes. Eventually, the comparison with observations seem to exclude high velocity models. Concerning the low shock speed ones, the shock age does not seem to be strongly constrained by the comparison with observations, due to the lack of information we have about the filling factor value. All ages seem to provide decent shape comparison with the observational data, but it appears again that constraining efficacy could be gained from comparisons with low lying levels observations.

### 11.3 The case of L1157 B1

The result of this Section are introduced in Gusdorf et al. (2008b).

As in the case of SiO, we computed the CO integrated line intensities for all models which simulated the H<sub>2</sub> emission satisfactorily. Models for which  $n_H = 10^5 \text{ cm}^{-3}$  generated too much emission from the high rotational levels, relative to the low levels. CJ-type shock models with a pre-shock density  $n_H = 10^4 \text{ cm}^{-3}$  provided better fits to the observations. Figure 11.7 shows a comparison between observed and calculated (absolute) integrated line intensities; the observations were compiled by Giannini et al. (2001). The model for which results are displayed is the same as in Figure 10.12 and corresponds to  $n_H = 10^4 \text{ cm}^{-3}$  and  $v_s = 20 \text{ km s}^{-1}$ ; there are various combinations of the magnetic field strength parameter,  $b$ , and the shock age. The shape of the theoretical curves in this Figure 11.7 is in good agreement with that observed, although there remains a discrepancy in the absolute values which may indicate an overestimation of the beam filling factor, for which we adopted a value of 1/16, corresponding to a beam diameter of 80" and a source diameter of 20". Figure 11.7 shows that the rotational transitions which are observed are not ideal discriminants of the models : observations of lines from lower or higher rotational levels would be desirable, in this regard.

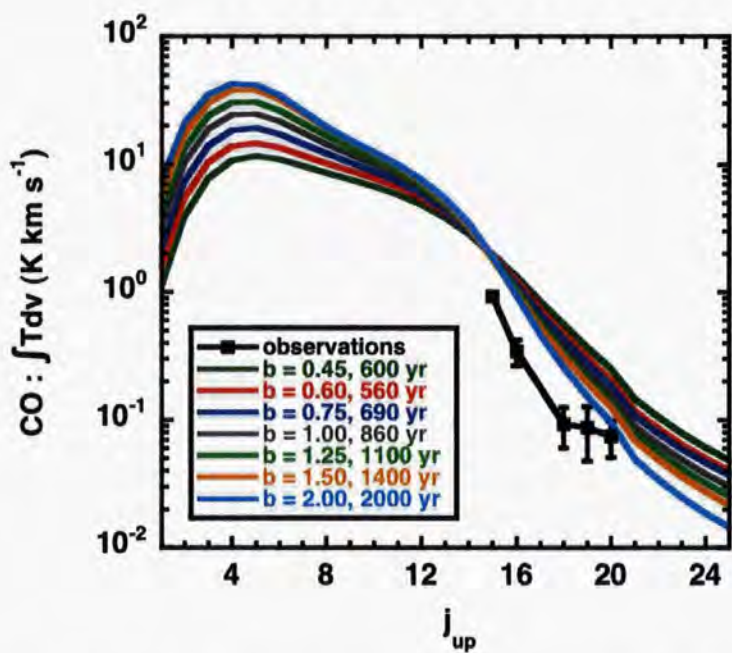


Figure 11.7 – The integrated intensities of the CO rotational lines,  $\int T dv$ , for CJ-type shocks for which  $n_H = 10^4 \text{ cm}^{-3}$  and  $v_s = 20 \text{ km s}^{-1}$ ; the magnetic field parameter,  $b$  and the evolutionary age are varied simultaneously.

## Conclusions and perspectives

## Improving our methods of exploration

### 12.1 Improving the inputs of the LVG code

Precise radiative and collisional data are of crucial importance when it comes to radiative transfer modelling. In fact, equations of statistical equilibrium must be solved to determine the integrated intensities of each transition. Thanks to progress in terms of computation time and manpower, more precise or complete sets of data are regularly published.

Such computations are one of the work aims of the Molecular Universe Research and Training Network. We can cite for example the obtention of rotational and rovibrational cross section of  $\text{H}_2\text{O}+\text{H}/\text{He}/\text{H}_2$ , or the ones of  $\text{CH}^++\text{H}_2$ , or  $\text{N}_2\text{H}^++\text{H}_2/\text{He}$ . The collisions of SiO with  $\text{H}_2$  are also being accurately studied. Such data are then compiled on internet databases such as the Paris Observatory one (<http://basecol.obspm.fr/>).

Available data can also be extended by means of approximations (like the Infinite Order Sudden Approximation, see Schöier et al. (2005)), and allow to benefit from data that are adapted to the physical parameters of our studies in terms of range temperatures or quantum numbers. These data are also compiled on internet databases, among which the Leiden one (<http://www.strw.leidenuniv.nl/moldata/>).

### 12.2 Improving our computational methods

**Implementing more reliable LVG techniques.** Another computational challenge and update of the LVG code consists of the implementation of new techniques to solve the equations of statistical equilibrium. Indeed, in certain cases, robust routines are required to avoid some computational instabilities that can easily arise in such conditions of temperatures and densities.

Among the techniques that have already proved to be more efficient than a simple  $\Lambda$ -iteration, one can cite :

- the accelerated  $\Lambda$ -iteration, based on the use of an approximate lambda operator combined with the preconditioning of the equations of statistical equilibrium (see Rybicki and Hummer (1991));

- the Coupled Escape Probability for exact calculation of line emission from multi-level systems, solving only algebraic equations for the level populations (see Elitzur and Asensio Ramos (2006)).

**Improving the shock code's accuracy.** Following the recent works (Guillet et al. (2007)), a more accurate treatment of grains processing is always possible, though the cost in CPU time of these refined treatment make them a target for a non immediate future.

Another refinement of the shock code could be simply to include a LVG module in it, thus benefiting from the strong VODE method of solving non linear multiple differential equations. Attempts have been made to do so during this study, without success yet.

## 12.3 Improving the outputs of the LVG code

**Extending the models grid.** To perform accurate comparisons with observations, the number of models can be extended, by widening the ranges of various parameters, and by reducing the steps between the grids values for these parameters. Shock velocities range can be extended to the limits set by the different critical velocities in the pre-shock regions. The magnetic field parameter can be varied to the limits of the known situations (although there is a lack of observations for magnetic field strength). The density range cannot be extended, but smaller grid steps can be considered. In the case of CJ shocks, the age of the shock can be wider varied as well. Finally the angle of view of the shock or the flow has never been extensively investigated yet. The method to include this new parameter has been presented in Gusdorf et al. (2008a), and a brief study of its effects was also made available.

**Implementing precise comparisons procedures.** Once all these grids improvements are performed, it will be necessary for us to implement a rigorous procedure to compare observations to models results. This can be achieved by means of statistical tools, such as  $\chi^2$  methods over the sample of observations/models.

## 12.4 Modelling the spatial structure of the shock

Until now, the shocks have been considered as planar parallel, and viewed face on. A more accurate description requires to take the effects of inclination into account (in the escape probability and in the integrated intensity formula), which has already been done in our LVG code. In addition to this, the spatial structure of the shock could also be modelled more precisely.

In fact, the structure of the outflows are far from being planar parallel, but present an ellipsoidal shape : such objects are called bow-shocks. An extensive 3D modelling of such a structure would be impossible to perform in terms of CPU time, but it could be approximated by a continuous sum of planar parallel shocks, with shock velocities corresponding to the projection of the bow-shock velocity along the direction perpendicular to

the structure. Once again, the effects of inclination of the shock with respect to the line of sight or the axis of the bow-shock must be taken into account : the surface brightness, brilliance temperature, and integrated intensity formula must be re-written.

These modifications have been made, and relations between those characteristic quantity for different inclinations (face on or with an inclination angle  $\theta$  with  $\mu = \cos(\theta)$ ) have been calculated, obtained for brilliance temperature and integrated intensity. The code to actually compute the sum of plane parallel shocks and its inferred emission quantity such as the integrated intensity remains to be written, but the method has already been tested by Kristensen et al. (2008) for  $\text{H}_2$  simulations.





## Towards new fields of exploration

### 13.1 Predicting other molecules emission

L1157 is the best example of a chemically active outflow, many observations being available, in other molecular lines than CO, SiO, or H<sub>2</sub>. Generally speaking, objects of interest are often been observed in various molecular species, whether they are related to star formation or to supernovae remnants. Amongst these observations, some molecules present a modelling interest, as their importance as a probe for interstellar shock regions has been demonstrated, and also because their collisional rate coefficients have already been computed. These two last conditions ensure that their emission can be computed over a grid of models, and that the comparison between models and observations will provide further constraints on the physical conditions of the shocked region.

**The case of H<sub>2</sub>O, HDO and CO.** From these points of view, H<sub>2</sub>O is the most interesting molecule. It plays an important role in the thermal balance of the gas, and is the main repository of oxygen not to be locked up in CO. But even more important is its correlation with temperature. Indeed, it is frozen onto grains mantles at low temperatures (< 100 K), and is mostly in the gas phase at high temperatures (> 100 – 300 K), thanks to the sputtering the mantles undergo in such physical conditions. Its emission comparison with other shock tracers is stressed in Nisini et al. (2007). In addition to this, the existence of collisional data with He (Green et al. (1993)) and H<sub>2</sub> (Phillips et al. (1996), Dubernet and Grosjean (2002), and Grosjean et al. (2003)) made its modelling possible by Faure et al. (2007). Thanks to the work engaged in the Molecular Universe Network, improved data sets should soon be available. ISO observations have been made, only for a couple of lines, by Giannini et al. (2001). H<sub>2</sub>O has been made a priority target for Herschel observations, with specific emphasis in star formation and Supernovae Remnants programs, and also in the extra-galactic key project. Similarly, HDO should be studied extensively by Herschel, as well as CO, for which ground obtained data are already available, and the LVG code ready.

**The shock tracers aimed at by Herschel.** Other than SiO, one can cite CH<sup>+</sup> and H<sub>2</sub>S, for which collisional data have yet to be calculated.

**Other shock tracers in Star forming regions.** To a smaller extent, being similarly attached to grains mantles at low temperatures, ammonia can also be studied. Regarding L1157, observations were compiled in Bachiller et al. (1993), and collisional data with collision partners He (Machin and Roueff (2005)) and H<sub>2</sub> (Danby et al. (1986)) are available. Another candidate for models-observations comparisons is OH. Although not systematically observed in outflow regions, this radical is known to be widespread in molecular clouds and to thermalize at densities lower than CO. It is thus expected to provide informations on the possible presence of low density gas in the outflow, difficult to detect even in CO. Again, concerning L1157, bservational data are available in Giannini et al. (2001) and collisional data have been computed with H<sub>2</sub> as a collision partner by Offer and van Dishoeck (1992). Similarly, HCN is a tracer of dense regions, as it has a high critical density. It has been observed in L1157 by Bachiller and Perez Gutierrez (1997), and its collisional rate coefficients have been computed by Green and Thaddeus (1974). SO and HCO<sup>+</sup> have also been known as a tracer of shocks. SO has been known as a tracer of shocks since Pineau des Forets et al. (1993). Consequently it is also a good target for models-observations comparisons, since its collisional rate coefficients were published by Green (1994), and because of its detection in L1157 (see Bachiller and Perez Gutierrez (1997)). Of similar interest is HCO<sup>+</sup>, as its emission excess in bipolar outflows has been modelled by Rawlings et al. (2004), and as both collisional (Flower (1999)) and observational data (Bachiller and Perez Gutierrez (1997)) are available. For all these species, both collisional and observational data are available, and they have been rated as "priority" by the Herschel program (except for OH).

The list of potential molecules is much longer than the one that is suggested here. In the future, observations of numerous molecules such as SO<sub>2</sub>, CH<sub>3</sub>OH, H<sub>2</sub>CO, CS, CN, HNC, and C<sub>3</sub>H<sub>2</sub> will be available, as well as their collisional rate coefficients (some of them being already published).

## 13.2 Investigating more star forming regions

The comparison protocole can also be extended to new outflows regions, before or after adapting it to new molecular species.

The most logical candidate for such an extension of the study is L1448. Indeed, its SiO emission has been investigated as accurately as it has been for L1157 (see Nisini et al. (2007)). Unfortunately, no extensive excitation diagram for H<sub>2</sub> has been published to date. However, rotational transitions were observed by Nisini et al. (2000), and two rovibrational lines were also studied by Davis and Eisloeffel (1995). CO and H<sub>2</sub>O measurements have also been performed on this outflow, and made available by Nisini et al. (2000). SWAS measurements for the water transition at 557 GHz are also being published in Franklin et al. (2008).

Unfortunately, rare are the outflows to have been placed under such a meticulous scrutiny as L1157 and L1448 in terms of SiO line measurements. Nevertheless, articles such as Caratti o Garatti et al. (2006) and Giannini et al. (2001) provide enough observational data to perform cross comparisons between H<sub>2</sub>, CO, H<sub>2</sub>O and OH observations on NGC1333 IRAS 4, HH211, and IRAS18273+0113.

Larger samples with focuses on  $\text{H}_2$  only for example can also be examined, using the available rotational or rovibrational data such as the ones compiled in Caratti o Garatti et al. (2006) over a large number of active jets. Such statistical sampling would provide a wider view on physical conditions in regions of molecular outflows, and hence on star formation.

### 13.3 Using the new generation's instruments

In a longer term future, the new generation of instruments will also play an important role in the surveys of spectral lines whose emission can already be predicted by models, aiming for the above molecules and/or regions. Among these future instruments, two are of particular importance :

- Herschel (under development, due for launch in 2008) is the fourth cornerstone mission in the horizon 2000 ESA science program : it's a 3.5 m class satellite telescope, with high angular resolution ( $11''.3$  at  $157\mu\text{m}$ ), and high signal to noise. The embarked HIFI spectrometer is expected to yield very high ( $R = \lambda/\Delta\lambda \sim 10^6 - 10^7$ ) spectral resolution in the range 0.48-1.25THz and 1.41-1.91 THz, making HIFI the perfect instrument dedicated to the study of molecular emission. For example, this range covers 14 transitions of ortho- $\text{H}_2\text{O}$ , when considering the first 25 energy levels ranging from 34 K to  $\sim 1090$  K above the ground state ;
- the Attacama Large Millimeter Array (ALMA), which consists of 64 12-m diameter antennas, with a surface accuracy of  $20\mu\text{m}$ , fo a total collecting area of  $7238\text{ m}^2$  with an angular resolution of  $0.2''$ . The receivers are designed to operate in 4 bands ranging from 86 to 720 GHz. ALMA should be able of achieving good brightness sensitivity for protostellar outflows, that are usually generated at a distance of several hundreds of pc, on scales smaller than  $10\text{ UA}$ , allowing to study the detailed spatial distribution of the gas and dust. It should thus provide images in molecular lines at very high spatial and spectral resolution that are needed to disentangle the detailed velocity field within the envelopes, or to separate the disk/infall structure of the protostar. Thanks to multiline observations with such angular resolution and sensitivity, steps will thus be made forward detailed physical conditions and chemical structure of the shocks. Finally, ALMA will also be used through polarization measurements contributing to resolve the magnetic field structure, which is believed to play a fundamental role in the generation of bipolar outflows.

In the meantime, of course, the classical instruments can still be used to produce quality molecular emission observations, such as the JCMT, the 30-m antenna of IRAM, or APEX.

### 13.4 Broadening the field of applications

Beyond star-forming regions, various regions in the interstellar medium can be modelled by means of a shock code similar to the one that was made use of during this study.

**Supernovae remnants.** The MHD code can also be used to study supernovae remnants. From this point of view, IC 443 is the prime example of a SN blast wave with an ambient molecular cloud. Its interaction with this surrounding gas can be studied, and lead to useful information on the state of the shocked gas, also providing support for investigations of the chemistry across the shocked gas layer. Large amounts of  $H_2$  observational data, both rotational and rovibrational are already available and can immediately lead to preliminary constraints on the physical conditions of the pre-shock region. Such a study has been initiated in the past by Cesarsky et al. (1999). CO observations are also available. Finally IC443 is a target for OH and  $H_2O$  studies which will help completing and refining the obtained constraints (see also Snell et al. (2005)).

w28 and w44 are other interesting candidates for models/observations comparisons. Integrated intensities values for a few CO lines are already available, some atomic lines have also been measured, and OH and  $H_2O$  future observations should also be likely to help a better modelling and understanding of their interaction with the surrounding gas.

**Bright  $H_2$  emitting galaxies.** A new field of investigation has been recently opened with the discovery of strong mid-infrared emission lines of molecular hydrogen in extragalactic objects. Added to the lack of PAH features and low excitation gas tracers, the observers suggested that the  $H_2$  emission could be generated by the shock wave caused by galactic interactions and collisions. Investigations are ongoing at the Institut d'Astrophysique Spatiale in an attempt to model these episodes using the very same shock code as ran to study bipolar outflows.







# Bibliographie

- P. Andre. The Initial Conditions for Protostellar Collapse : observational constraints. In *Formation stellaire et physique des étoiles jeunes*, Ecole d'Aussois, 2000.
- P. Andre. The Evolution of Flows and Protostars. In B. Reipurth and C. Bertout, editors, *Herbig-Haro Flows and the Birth of Stars*, volume 182 of *IAU Symposium*, pages 483–494, 1997.
- P. Andre, J. Martin-Pintado, D. Despois, and T. Montmerle. Discovery of a remarkable bipolar flow and exciting source in the Rho Ophiuchi cloud core. *A&A*, 236 :180–192, Sept. 1990a.
- P. Andre, T. Montmerle, E. D. Feigelson, and H. Steppe. Cold dust around young stellar objects in the Rho Ophiuchi cloud core. *A&A*, 240 :321–330, Dec. 1990b.
- P. Andre, D. Ward-Thompson, and M. Barsony. Submillimeter continuum observations of Rho Ophiuchi A - The candidate protostar VLA 1623 and prestellar clumps. *ApJ*, 406 :122–141, Mar. 1993. doi : 10.1086/172425.
- P. Andre, D. Ward-Thompson, and M. Barsony. From Prestellar Cores to Protostars : the Initial Conditions of Star Formation. *Protostars and Planets IV*, pages 59–+, May 2000.
- P. André, F. Motte, and A. Belloche. The Youngest Accreting Protostars : Implications for Collapse Models. In T. Montmerle and P. André, editors, *From Darkness to Light : Origin and Evolution of Young Stellar Clusters*, volume 243 of *Astronomical Society of the Pacific Conference Series*, pages 209–+, 2001.
- P. André, S. Basu, and S.-i. Inutsuka. The Formation and Evolution of Prestellar Cores. *ArXiv e-prints*, Jan. 2008.
- G. Anglada. Radio Jets in Young Stellar Objects. In A. R. Taylor and J. M. Paredes, editors, *Radio Emission from the Stars and the Sun*, volume 93 of *Astronomical Society of the Pacific Conference Series*, pages 3–7, 1996.
- H. G. Arce and A. A. Goodman. The Episodic, Precessing Giant Molecular Outflow from IRAS 04239+2436 (HH 300). *ApJ*, 554 :132–151, June 2001. doi : 10.1086/321334.
- H. G. Arce and A. A. Goodman. The Great PV Cephei Outflow : A Case Study in Outflow-Cloud Interaction. *ApJ*, 575 :911–927, Aug. 2002a. doi : 10.1086/341427.

- H. G. Arce and A. A. Goodman. Bow Shocks, Wiggling Jets, and Wide-Angle Winds : A High-Resolution Study of the Entrainment Mechanism of the PV Cephei Molecular (CO) Outflow. *ApJ*, 575 :928–949, Aug. 2002b. doi : 10.1086/341426.
- H. G. Arce and A. I. Sargent. Outflow-Infall Interactions in Early Star Formation and Their Impact on the Mass-assembling Process in L1228. *ApJ*, 612 :342–356, Sept. 2004. doi : 10.1086/422552.
- H. G. Arce, D. Shepherd, F. Gueth, C.-F. Lee, R. Bachiller, A. Rosen, and H. Beuther. Molecular Outflows in Low- and High-Mass Star-forming Regions. In B. Reipurth, D. Jewitt, and K. Keil, editors, *Protostars and Planets V*, pages 245–260, 2007.
- H. G. Arce, J. Santiago-García, J. K. Jørgensen, M. Tafalla, and R. Bachiller. Complex Molecules in the L1157 Molecular Outflow. *ApJ*, 681 :L21–L24, July 2008. doi : 10.1086/590110.
- F. Bacciotti, R. Mundt, T. P. Ray, J. Eisloffel, J. Solf, and M. Camezind. Hubble Space Telescope STIS Spectroscopy of the Optical Outflow from DG Tauri : Structure and Kinematics on Subarcsecond Scales. *ApJ*, 537 :L49–L52, July 2000. doi : 10.1086/312745.
- R. Bachiller and M. Perez Gutierrez. Shock Chemistry in the Young Bipolar Outflow L1157. *ApJ*, 487 :L93+, Sept. 1997. doi : 10.1086/310877.
- R. Bachiller and M. Tafalla. Bipolar Molecular Outflows. In C. J. Lada and N. D. Kylafis, editors, *NATO ASIC Proc. 540 : The Origin of Stars and Planetary Systems*, pages 227–+, 1999.
- R. Bachiller, J. Martin-Pintado, and A. Fuente. High-velocity SiO emission in the L 1448 outflow - Evidence for dense shocked gas in the molecular bullets. *A&A*, 243 :L21–L24, Mar. 1991.
- R. Bachiller, J. Martin-Pintado, and A. Fuente. High-Velocity Hot Ammonia in Bipolar Outflows. *ApJ*, 417 :L45+, Nov. 1993. doi : 10.1086/187090.
- R. Bachiller, M. Pérez Gutiérrez, M. S. N. Kumar, and M. Tafalla. Chemically active outflow L 1157. *A&A*, 372 :899–912, June 2001. doi : 10.1051/0004-6361 :20010519.
- N. Balakrishnan, M. Yan, and A. Dalgarno. Quantum-Mechanical Study of Rotational and Vibrational Transitions in CO Induced by H Atoms. *ApJ*, 568 :443–447, Mar. 2002. doi : 10.1086/321434.
- J. Ballesteros-Paredes, E. Vázquez-Semadeni, and J. Kim. Star Formation Efficiency in Driven, Supercritical, Turbulent Clouds. In *Protostars and Planets V*, pages 8630–+, 2005.
- J. Bally and B. Reipurth. Irradiated Herbig-Haro Jets in the Orion Nebula and near NGC 1333. *ApJ*, 546 :299–323, Jan. 2001. doi : 10.1086/318258.

- 
- J. Bally, D. Devine, and V. Alten. A Parsec-Scale Herbig-Haro Jet in Barnard 5. *ApJ*, 473 :921–+, Dec. 1996. doi : 10.1086/178203.
- J. Bally, C. R. O’Dell, and M. J. McCaughrean. Disks, Microjets, Windblown Bubbles, and Outflows in the Orion Nebula. *AJ*, 119 :2919–2959, June 2000. doi : 10.1086/301385.
- J. Bally, E. Feigelson, and B. Reipurth. X-Rays from the Vicinity of the Protostar L1551 IRS 5 : Reflection or Fast Shocks ? *ApJ*, 584 :843–852, Feb. 2003. doi : 10.1086/345850.
- D. S. Balsara, R. M. Crutcher, and A. Pouquet. Turbulent Flows within Self-gravitating Magnetized Molecular Clouds. *ApJ*, 557 :451–463, Aug. 2001. doi : 10.1086/323679.
- J. F. Barral and J. Canto. A Stellar Wind Model for Bipolar Nebulae. *Revista Mexicana de Astronomia y Astrofisica*, 5 :101–+, June 1981.
- S. Basu and T. C. Mouschovias. Magnetic braking, ambipolar diffusion, and the formation of cloud cores and protostars. 1 : Axisymmetric solutions. *ApJ*, 432 :720–741, Sept. 1994. doi : 10.1086/174611.
- M. R. Bate. Collapse of a Molecular Cloud Core to Stellar Densities : The First Three-dimensional Calculations. *ApJ*, 508 :L95–L98, Nov. 1998. doi : 10.1086/311719.
- R. Beck. Galactic and Extragalactic Magnetic Fields. *Space Science Reviews*, 99 :243–260, Oct. 2001.
- M. T. Beltrán, F. Gueth, S. Guilloteau, and A. Dutrey. L1157 : Interaction of the molecular outflow with the Class 0 environment. *A&A*, 416 :631–640, Mar. 2004. doi : 10.1051/0004-6361 :20034123.
- M. Benedettini, T. Giannini, B. Nisini, E. Tommasi, D. Lorenzetti, A. M. Di Giorgio, P. Saraceno, H. A. Smith, and G. J. White. The ISO spectroscopic view of the HH 24-26 region. *A&A*, 359 :148–158, July 2000.
- M. Benedettini, S. Viti, C. Codella, R. Bachiller, F. Gueth, M. T. Beltrán, A. Dutrey, and S. Guilloteau. The clumpy structure of the chemically active L1157 outflow. *MNRAS*, 381 :1127–1136, Nov. 2007. doi : 10.1111/j.1365-2966.2007.12300.x.
- P. J. Benson and P. C. Myers. A survey for dense cores in dark clouds. *ApJS*, 71 :89–108, Sept. 1989. doi : 10.1086/191365.
- H. Beuther and D. Shepherd. Precursors of UCHII Regions and the Evolution of Massive Outflows. In M. S. N. Kumar, M. Tafalla, and P. Caselli, editors, *Cores to Clusters : Star Formation with Next Generation Telescopes*, pages 105–119, Nov. 2005.
- H. Beuther, P. Schilke, and F. Gueth. Massive Molecular Outflows at High Spatial Resolution. *ApJ*, 608 :330–340, June 2004. doi : 10.1086/386543.
- J. H. Bieging, M. Cohen, and P. R. Schwartz. VLA observations of T Tauri stars. II - A luminosity-limited survey of Taurus-Auriga. *ApJ*, 282 :699–708, July 1984. doi : 10.1086/162251.

- J. H. Black and E. F. van Dishoeck. Fluorescent excitation of interstellar H<sub>2</sub>. *ApJ*, 322 : 412–449, Nov. 1987. doi : 10.1086/165740.
- L. Blitz. Giant molecular clouds. In E. H. Levy and J. I. Lunine, editors, *Protostars and Planets III*, pages 125–161, 1993.
- L. Blitz and F. H. Shu. The origin and lifetime of giant molecular cloud complexes. *ApJ*, 238 :148–157, May 1980. doi : 10.1086/157968.
- S. Bonazzola, J. Heyvaerts, E. Falgarone, M. Perault, and J. L. Puget. Jeans collapse in a turbulent medium. *A&A*, 172 :293–298, Jan. 1987.
- I. A. Bonnell, M. R. Bate, C. J. Clarke, and J. E. Pringle. Accretion and the stellar mass spectrum in small clusters. *MNRAS*, 285 :201–208, Feb. 1997.
- W. B. Bonnor. Boyle’s Law and gravitational instability. *MNRAS*, 116 :351–+, 1956.
- S. Bontemps, P. Andre, S. Terebey, and S. Cabrit. Evolution of outflow activity around low-mass embedded young stellar objects. *A&A*, 311 :858–872, July 1996.
- A. Boothroyd, W. Keogh, P. Martin, and M. Peterson. A Refined H<sub>3</sub> Potential Energy Surface. *Journal of Chemical Physics*, 104 :7139–7152, 1996.
- A. P. Boss. Collapse and fragmentation of molecular cloud cores. 2 : Collapse induced by stellar shock waves. *ApJ*, 439 :224–236, Jan. 1995. doi : 10.1086/175166.
- T. L. Bourke, P. C. Myers, G. Robinson, and A. R. Hyland. New OH Zeeman Measurements of Magnetic Field Strengths in Molecular Clouds. *ApJ*, 554 :916–932, June 2001. doi : 10.1086/321405.
- J. V. Buckle and G. A. Fuller. Sulphur-bearing species as chemical clocks for low mass protostars? *A&A*, 399 :567–581, Feb. 2003. doi : 10.1051/0004-6361 :20021816.
- S. Cabrit. Constraints on Accretion-ejection Structures in Young Stars. In *Formation stellaire et physique des étoiles jeunes*, Ecole d’Aussois, 2000.
- S. Cabrit. Jets from Young Stars : The Need for MHD Collimation and Acceleration Processes. In J. Ferreira, C. Dougados, and E. Whelan, editors, *Lecture Notes in Physics, Berlin Springer Verlag*, volume 723 of *Lecture Notes in Physics, Berlin Springer Verlag*, pages 21–+, 2007.
- S. Cabrit and C. Bertout. CO line formation in bipolar flows. II - Decelerated outflow case and summary of results. *ApJ*, 348 :530–541, Jan. 1990. doi : 10.1086/168261.
- S. Cabrit, A. Raga, and F. Gueth. Models of Bipolar Molecular Outflows. In B. Reipurth and C. Bertout, editors, *Herbig-Haro Flows and the Birth of Stars*, volume 182 of *IAU Symposium*, pages 163–180, 1997.

- 
- S. Cabrit, S. Bontemps, P. O. Lagage, M. Sauvage, F. Boulanger, P. Andr e, L. Nordh, G. Olofsson, C. J. Cesarsky, O. de Boula, F. Sibille, and R. Siebenmorgen. ISOCAM mapping and spectro-imaging of bipolar outflows. In P. Cox and M. Kessler, editors, *The Universe as Seen by ISO*, volume 427 of *ESA Special Publication*, pages 449–+, Mar. 1999.
- N. Calvet, L. Hartmann, and S. E. Strom. Evolution of Disk Accretion. *Protostars and Planets IV*, pages 377–+, May 2000.
- J. Canto and A. C. Raga. Mixing layers in stellar outflows. *ApJ*, 372 :646–658, May 1991. doi : 10.1086/170007.
- J. Cant o, A. C. Raga, and A. Riera. A Model for the Cross Section of a Turbulent, Radiative Jet or Wake. *Revista Mexicana de Astronomia y Astrofisica*, 39 :207–212, 2003.
- A. Caratti o Garatti, T. Giannini, B. Nisini, and D. Lorenzetti. H<sub>2</sub> active jets in the near IR as a probe of protostellar evolution. *A&A*, 449 :1077–1088, Apr. 2006. doi : 10.1051/0004-6361 :20054313.
- P. Caselli, T. W. Hartquist, and O. Havnes. Grain-grain collisions and sputtering in oblique C-type shocks. *A&A*, 322 :296–301, June 1997.
- C. Ceccarelli, M. R. Haas, D. J. Hollenbach, and A. L. Rudolph. O I 63 Micron-determined Mass-Loss Rates in Young Stellar Objects. *ApJ*, 476 :771–+, Feb. 1997. doi : 10.1086/303643.
- C. Cecchi-Pestellini, E. Bodo, N. Balakrishnan, and A. Dalgarno. Rotational and Vibrational Excitation of CO Molecules by Collisions with <sup>4</sup>He Atoms. *ApJ*, 571 :1015–1020, June 2002. doi : 10.1086/340020.
- J. Cernicharo. *The Physics of Star Formation and Early Stellar Evolution*. Kluwer academic publishing, 2001.
- R. Cesaroni. Outflow, Infall, and Rotation in High-Mass Star Forming Regions. *Ap&SS*, 295 :5–17, Jan. 2005. doi : 10.1007/s10509-005-3651-8.
- D. Cesarsky, P. Cox, G. Pineau des For ts, E. F. van Dishoeck, F. Boulanger, and C. M. Wright. ISOCAM spectro-imaging of the H<sub>2</sub> rotational lines hfill in the supernova remnant IC 443. *A&A*, 348 :945–949, Aug. 1999.
- C. J. Chandler and J. S. Richer. Subarcsecond Imaging of SiO in the HH 211 Protostellar Jet. *ApJ*, 555 :139–145, July 2001. doi : 10.1086/321463.
- S. Chandrasekhar and E. Fermi. Magnetic Fields in Spiral Arms. *ApJ*, 118 :113–+, July 1953. doi : 10.1086/145731.
- S. B. Charnley. Sulfuretted Molecules in Hot Cores. *ApJ*, 481 :396–+, May 1997. doi : 10.1086/304011.



- H. Chen, P. C. Myers, E. F. Ladd, and D. O. S. Wood. Bolometric temperature and young stars in the Taurus and Ophiuchus complexes. *ApJ*, 445 :377–392, May 1995. doi : 10.1086/175703.
- L. M. Chernin. Water masers in the L1448C outflow. *ApJ*, 440 :L97–L99, Feb. 1995. doi : 10.1086/187770.
- L. M. Chernin and C. R. Masson. A nearly unipolar CO outflow from the HH 46 - 47 system. *ApJ*, 382 :L93–L96, Dec. 1991. doi : 10.1086/186220.
- L. M. Chernin and C. R. Masson. Momentum Distribution in Molecular Outflows. *ApJ*, 455 :182–+, Dec. 1995. doi : 10.1086/176566.
- J. P. Chieze. The fragmentation of molecular clouds. I - The mass-radius-velocity dispersion relations. *A&A*, 171 :225–232, Jan. 1987.
- J.-P. Chieze, G. Pineau des Forets, and D. R. Flower. Temporal evolution of MHD shocks in the interstellar medium. *MNRAS*, 295 :672–+, Apr. 1998. doi : 10.1046/j.1365-8711.1998.01391.x.
- M. J. Claussen, K. B. Marvel, A. Wootten, and B. A. Wilking. Distribution and Motion of the Water Masers near IRAS 05413-0104. *ApJ*, 507 :L79–L82, Nov. 1998. doi : 10.1086/311669.
- C. Codella, R. Bachiller, and B. Reipurth. Low and high velocity SiO emission around young stellar objects. *A&A*, 343 :585–598, Mar. 1999.
- C. Combet, T. Lery, and G. C. Murphy. Transit Flow Models for Low- and High-Mass Protostars. *ApJ*, 637 :798–810, Feb. 2006. doi : 10.1086/498612.
- R. M. Crutcher. Magnetic Fields in Molecular Clouds : Observations Confront Theory. *ApJ*, 520 :706–713, Aug. 1999. doi : 10.1086/307483.
- K. M. Cudworth and G. Herbig. Two large-proper-motion Herbig-Haro objects. *AJ*, 84 : 548–551, Apr. 1979. doi : 10.1086/112447.
- A. Cunningham, A. Frank, and L. Hartmann. Wide-Angle Wind-driven Bipolar Outflows : High-Resolution Models with Application to Source I of the Becklin-Neugebauer/Kleinmann-Low OMC-I Region. *ApJ*, 631 :1010–1021, Oct. 2005. doi : 10.1086/432658.
- S. Curiel, L. F. Rodríguez, J. M. Moran, and J. Canto. The triple radio continuum source in Serpens - The birth of a Herbig-Haro system ? *ApJ*, 415 :191–203, Sept. 1993. doi : 10.1086/173155.
- S. Curiel, J. M. Torrelles, L. F. Rodríguez, J. F. Gómez, and G. Anglada. A Study of the Kinematics and Temperature of the High-Density Molecular Gas Surrounding L1448C. *ApJ*, 527 :310–320, Dec. 1999. doi : 10.1086/308049.

- 
- G. Danby, D. Flower, E. Kochansky, K. L., and V. P. Rotational Excitation of ortho- $\text{NH}_3$  by para- $\text{H}_2$ . *Journal of Physics B : Atomic, Molecular and Optical Physics*, 19 : 2891–2906, 1986.
- E. Dartois, A. Dutrey, and S. Guilloteau. Structure of the DM Tau Outer Disk : Probing the vertical kinetic temperature gradient. *A&A*, 399 :773–787, Feb. 2003. doi : 10.1051/0004-6361 :20021638.
- R. D. Davies and W. L. H. Shuter. An experiment to measure the magnetic field of the Galaxy, III. *MNRAS*, 126 :369–+, 1963.
- C. J. Davis and J. Eisloeffel. Near-infrared imaging in  $\text{H}_2$  of molecular (CO) outflows from young stars. *A&A*, 300 :851–+, Aug. 1995.
- C. J. Davis, R. Mundt, J. Eislöffel, and T. P. Ray. Shocks in the L 1551-IRS 5 outflow optical and near-infrared imaging. *Ap&SS*, 233 :51–54, Nov. 1995. doi : 10.1007/BF00627330.
- F. Dayou and C. Balança. Rotational excitation of SiO by collisions with helium. *A&A*, 459 :297–305, Nov. 2006. doi : 10.1051/0004-6361 :20065718.
- E. M. de Gouveia Dal Pino. Three-dimensional Simulations of Jet/Cloud Interactions : Structure and Kinematics of the Deflected Jets. *ApJ*, 526 :862–873, Dec. 1999. doi : 10.1086/308037.
- W. M. Decampli. T Tauri winds. *ApJ*, 244 :124–146, Feb. 1981. doi : 10.1086/158691.
- G. Delamarter, A. Frank, and L. Hartmann. Interaction of Infall and Winds in Young Stellar Objects. *ApJ*, 530 :923–938, Feb. 2000. doi : 10.1086/308389.
- D. F. Dickinson. Detection of Silicon Monoxide at 87 GHz. *ApJ*, 175 :L43+, July 1972. doi : 10.1086/180981.
- C. Dougados, S. Cabrit, C. Lavalley, and F. Ménard. T Tauri stars microjets resolved by adaptive optics. *A&A*, 357 :L61–L64, May 2000.
- T. P. Downes and S. Cabrit. The mass-velocity and intensity-velocity relations in jet-driven molecular outflows. *A&A*, 403 :135–140, May 2003. doi : 10.1051/0004-6361 :20030363.
- T. P. Downes and T. P. Ray. On the transfer of momentum from stellar jets to molecular outflows. *A&A*, 345 :977–985, May 1999.
- B. T. Draine. Interstellar shock waves with magnetic precursors. *ApJ*, 241 :1021–1038, Nov. 1980. doi : 10.1086/158416.
- B. T. Draine, W. G. Roberge, and A. Dalgarno. Magnetohydrodynamic shock waves in molecular clouds. *ApJ*, 264 :485–507, Jan. 1983. doi : 10.1086/160617.

- M.-L. Dubernet and A. Grosjean. Collisional excitation rates of  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  with  $\text{H}_2$ . I. Pure rotational excitation rates with para- $\text{H}_2$  at very low temperature. *A&A*, 390 :793–800, Aug. 2002. doi : 10.1051/0004-6361 :20020800.
- C. P. Dullemond, D. Hollenbach, I. Kamp, and P. D'Alessio. Models of the Structure and Evolution of Protoplanetary Disks. In B. Reipurth, D. Jewitt, and K. Keil, editors, *Protostars and Planets V*, pages 555–572, 2007.
- A. K. Dupree, N. S. Brickhouse, G. H. Smith, and J. Strader. A Hot Wind from the Classical T Tauri Stars : TW Hydrae and T Tauri. *ApJ*, 625 :L131–L134, June 2005. doi : 10.1086/431323.
- A. Dutrey, S. Guilloteau, and R. Bachiller. Successive SiO shocks along the L1448 jet axis. *A&A*, 325 :758–768, Sept. 1997.
- J. E. Dyson. The interpretation of flows in molecular clouds. *Ap&SS*, 106 :181–197, Nov. 1984. doi : 10.1007/BF00653925.
- R. Ebert. Zur Instabilität kugelsymmetrischer Gasverteilungen. Mit 2 Textabbildungen. *Zeitschrift für Astrophysik*, 42 :263–+, 1957.
- J. Eisloffel, M. D. Smith, C. J. Davis, and T. P. Ray. Molecular Hydrogen in the Outflow From CEP E. *AJ*, 112 :2086–+, Nov. 1996. doi : 10.1086/118165.
- J. Eisloffel, R. Mundt, T. P. Ray, and L. F. Rodriguez. Collimation and Propagation of Stellar Jets. *Protostars and Planets IV*, pages 815–+, May 2000.
- M. Elitzur and A. Asensio Ramos. A new exact method for line radiative transfer. *MNRAS*, 365 :779–791, Jan. 2006. doi : 10.1111/j.1365-2966.2005.09770.x.
- A. Faure, N. Crimier, C. Ceccarelli, P. Valiron, L. Wiesenfeld, and M. L. Dubernet. Quasi-classical rate coefficient calculations for the rotational (de)excitation of  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  by  $\text{H}_2$ . *A&A*, 472 :1029–1035, Sept. 2007. doi : 10.1051/0004-6361 :20077678.
- C. Fendt and M. Čemeljić. Formation of protostellar jets - effects of magnetic diffusion. *A&A*, 395 :1045–1060, Dec. 2002. doi : 10.1051/0004-6361 :20021442.
- J. Ferreira, G. Pelletier, and S. Appl. Reconnection X-winds : spin-down of low-mass protostars. *MNRAS*, 312 :387–397, Feb. 2000. doi : 10.1046/j.1365-8711.2000.03215.x.
- J. D. Fiege and R. N. Henriksen. A global model of protostellar bipolar outflow - I. *MNRAS*, 281 :1038–1054, Aug. 1996a.
- J. D. Fiege and R. N. Henriksen. A global model of protostellar bipolar outflow - II. *MNRAS*, 281 :1055–1072, Aug. 1996b.
- D. Field, P. W. May, G. Pineau des Forets, and D. R. Flower. Sputtering of the refractory cores of interstellar grains. *MNRAS*, 285 :839–846, Mar. 1997.

- 
- D. R. Flower. The rotational excitation of CO by H<sub>2</sub>. *Atomic and Molecular, Optical Physics*, 34 :2731–2738, 2001.
- D. R. Flower. Rotational excitation of HCO<sup>+</sup> by H<sub>2</sub>. *MNRAS*, 305 :651–653, May 1999. doi : 10.1046/j.1365-8711.1999.02451.x.
- D. R. Flower and A. Gusdorf. Emission and cooling by CO in interstellar shock waves, submitted. *MNRAS*, 2008.
- D. R. Flower and G. Pineau des Forêts. The influence of grains on the propagation and structure of C-type shock waves in interstellar molecular clouds. *MNRAS*, 343 :390–400, Aug. 2003. doi : 10.1046/j.1365-8711.2003.06716.x.
- D. R. Flower and G. Pineau des Forets. Grain / Mantle Erosion in Magnetohydrodynamic Shocks. *MNRAS*, 268 :724–+, June 1994.
- D. R. Flower and G. Pineau des Forets. Non-thermal sputtering of interstellar grains in magnetohydrodynamic shocks. *MNRAS*, 275 :1049–1056, Aug. 1995.
- D. R. Flower and G. Pineau des Forêts. H<sub>2</sub> emission from shocks in molecular outflows : the significance of departures from a stationary state. *MNRAS*, 308 :271–280, Sept. 1999. doi : 10.1046/j.1365-8711.1999.02729.x.
- D. R. Flower, G. Pineau des Forets, and T. W. Hartquist. Theoretical studies of interstellar molecular shocks. I - General formulation and effects of the ion-molecule chemistry. *MNRAS*, 216 :775–794, Oct. 1985.
- D. R. Flower, G. Pineau des Forets, D. Field, and P. W. May. The structure of MHD shocks in molecular outflows : grain sputtering and SiO formation. *MNRAS*, 280 : 447–457, May 1996.
- D. R. Flower, J. Le Bourlot, G. Pineau des Forêts, and S. Cabrit. The contributions of J-type shocks to the H<sub>2</sub> emission from molecular outflow sources. *MNRAS*, 341 :70–80, May 2003. doi : 10.1046/j.1365-8711.2003.06463.x.
- J. Franklin, R. L. Snell, M. J. Kaufman, G. J. Melnick, D. A. Neufeld, D. J. Hollenbach, and E. A. Bergin. SWAS Observations of Water in Molecular Outflows. *ApJ*, 674 : 1015–1031, Feb. 2008. doi : 10.1086/524924.
- D. Froebrich, M. D. Smith, K.-W. Hodapp, and J. Eislöffel. Far-infrared photometry of deeply embedded outflow sources. *MNRAS*, 346 :163–176, Nov. 2003. doi : 10.1046/j.1365-2966.2003.07072.x.
- A. Fuente, J. Martín-Pintado, R. Bachiller, A. Rodríguez-Franco, and F. Palla. The history of mass dispersal around Herbig Ae/Be stars. *A&A*, 387 :977–992, June 2002. doi : 10.1051/0004-6361 :20020470.
- R. S. Furuya, Y. Kitamura, M. Saito, R. Kawabe, and H. A. Wootten. VLA Observations of H<sub>2</sub>O Masers in the Class 0 Protostar S106 FIR : Evidence for a 10 AU Scale Accelerating Jetlike Flow. *ApJ*, 525 :821–831, Nov. 1999. doi : 10.1086/307913.

- R. S. Furuya, Y. Kitamura, H. A. Wootten, M. J. Claussen, and R. Kawabe. Water Maser Survey toward Low-Mass Young Stellar Objects in the Northern Sky : Observational Constraints on Maser Excitation Conditions. *ApJ*, 559 :L143–L147, Oct. 2001. doi : 10.1086/324012.
- D. Galli and F. H. Shu. Collapse of Magnetized Molecular Cloud Cores. I. Semianalytical Solution. *ApJ*, 417 :220–+, Nov. 1993a. doi : 10.1086/173305.
- D. Galli and F. H. Shu. Collapse of Magnetized Molecular Cloud Cores. II. Numerical Results. *ApJ*, 417 :243–+, Nov. 1993b. doi : 10.1086/173306.
- G. Garay, D. Mardones, and L. F. Rodríguez. Silicon Monoxide and Methanol Emission from the NGC 2071 Molecular Outflow. *ApJ*, 545 :861–873, Dec. 2000. doi : 10.1086/317853.
- R. P. Garden, M. Hayashi, T. Hasegawa, I. Gatley, and N. Kaifu. A spectroscopic study of the DR 21 outflow source. III - The CO line emission. *ApJ*, 374 :540–554, June 1991. doi : 10.1086/170143.
- T. A. Gardiner, A. Frank, and L. Hartmann. Stellar Outflows Driven by Magnetized Wide-Angle Winds. *ApJ*, 582 :269–276, Jan. 2003. doi : 10.1086/344609.
- T. Giannini, B. Nisini, and D. Lorenzetti. Far-Infrared Investigation of Class 0 Sources : Line Cooling. *ApJ*, 555 :40–57, July 2001. doi : 10.1086/321451.
- T. Giannini, C. McCoey, A. Caratti o Garatti, B. Nisini, D. Lorenzetti, and D. R. Flower. On the excitation of the infrared knots along protostellar jets. *A&A*, 419 :999–1014, June 2004. doi : 10.1051/0004-6361 :20040087.
- T. Giannini, C. McCoey, B. Nisini, S. Cabrit, A. Caratti o Garatti, L. Calzoletti, and D. R. Flower. Molecular line emission in HH54 : a coherent view from near to far infrared. *A&A*, 459 :821–835, Dec. 2006. doi : 10.1051/0004-6361 :20065127.
- C. Giovanardi, S. Lizano, A. Natta, N. J. Evans, II, and C. Heiles. Neutral winds from protostars. *ApJ*, 397 :214–224, Sept. 1992. doi : 10.1086/171780.
- J. M. Girart, S. Viti, R. Estalella, and D. A. Williams. The molecular condensations ahead of Herbig-Haro objects. III. Radiative and dynamical perturbations of the HH 2 condensation. *A&A*, 439 :601–612, Aug. 2005. doi : 10.1051/0004-6361 :20041720.
- P. Goldreich and J. Kwan. Molecular Clouds. *ApJ*, 189 :441–454, May 1974. doi : 10.1086/152821.
- M. M. Graff. Fast neutral reactions in cold interstellar clouds. *ApJ*, 339 :239–243, Apr. 1989. doi : 10.1086/167291.
- J. S. Greaves, M. Ohishi, and L.-A. Nyman. The abundance of SiO in ‘spiral arm’ clouds. *A&A*, 307 :898–902, Mar. 1996.

- 
- R. Gredel. Quantitative optical and near-infrared spectroscopy of H<sub>2</sub> towards HH91A. *A&A*, 474 :941–950, Nov. 2007. doi : 10.1051/0004-6361 :20078260.
- S. Green. Collisional excitation of interstellar sulfur monoxide. *ApJ*, 434 :188–191, Oct. 1994. doi : 10.1086/174715.
- S. Green and P. Thaddeus. Rotational Excitation of HCN by Collisions. *ApJ*, 191 : 653–658, Aug. 1974. doi : 10.1086/153006.
- S. Green, S. Maluendes, and A. D. McLean. Improved collisional excitation rates for interstellar water. *ApJS*, 85 :181–185, Mar. 1993. doi : 10.1086/191760.
- T. P. Greene, B. A. Wilking, P. Andre, E. T. Young, and C. J. Lada. Further mid-infrared study of the rho Ophiuchi cloud young stellar population : Luminosities and masses of pre-main-sequence stars. *ApJ*, 434 :614–626, Oct. 1994. doi : 10.1086/174763.
- A. Grosjean, M.-L. Dubernet, and C. Ceccarelli. Collisional excitation rates of H<sub>2</sub>O with H<sub>2</sub>. II. Rotational excitation with ortho-H<sub>2</sub> at very low temperature and application to cold molecular clouds. *A&A*, 408 :1197–1203, Sept. 2003. doi : 10.1051/0004-6361 :20030969.
- C. Gry, F. Boulanger, E. Falgarone, G. Pineau des Forets, and J. Lequeux. High velocity gas and dust evolution in Chamaeleon clouds. *A&A*, 331 :1070–1077, Mar. 1998.
- F. Gueth and S. Guilloteau. The jet-driven molecular outflow of HH 211. *A&A*, 343 : 571–584, Mar. 1999.
- F. Gueth, S. Guilloteau, and R. Bachiller. SiO shocks in the L1157 molecular outflow. *A&A*, 333 :287–297, May 1998.
- F. Gueth, P. Schilke, and M. J. McCaughrean. An interferometric study of the HH 288 molecular outflow. *A&A*, 375 :1018–1031, Sept. 2001. doi : 10.1051/0004-6361 :20010896.
- V. Guillet. *Evolution des Poussieres dans les Chocs*. PhD thesis, Universite Paris XI-Orsay, 2008.
- V. Guillet, G. Pineau Des Forêts, and A. P. Jones. Shocks in dense clouds. I. Dust dynamics. *A&A*, 476 :263–277, Dec. 2007. doi : 10.1051/0004-6361 :20078094.
- S. Guilloteau, R. Bachiller, A. Fuente, and R. Lucas. First observations of young bipolar outflows with the IRAM interferometer - 2 arcsec resolution SiO images of the molecular jet in L 1448. *A&A*, 265 :L49–L52, Nov. 1992.
- E. Gullbring, L. Hartmann, C. Briceño, and N. Calvet. Disk Accretion Rates for T Tauri Stars. *ApJ*, 492 :323–+, Jan. 1998. doi : 10.1086/305032.
- A. Gusdorf, S. Cabrit, D. R. Flower, and G. Pineau Des Forêts. SiO line emission from C-type shock waves : interstellar jets and outflows. *A&A*, 482 :809–829, May 2008a. doi : 10.1051/0004-6361 :20078900.



- A. Gusdorf, G. Pineau Des Forêts, S. Cabrit, and D. R. Flower. SiO line emission from interstellar jets and outflows : silicon-containing mantles and non-stationary shock waves. *A&A*, 490 :695–706, Nov. 2008b. doi : 10.1051/0004-6361 :200810443.
- G. Haro. Herbig’s Nebulous Objects Near NGC 1999. *ApJ*, 115 :572–+, May 1952. doi : 10.1086/145576.
- P. Hartigan, J. A. Morse, and J. Raymond. Mass-loss rates, ionization fractions, shock velocities, and magnetic fields of stellar jets. *ApJ*, 436 :125–143, Nov. 1994. doi : 10.1086/174887.
- P. Hartigan, S. Edwards, and L. Ghandour. Disk Accretion and Mass Loss from Young Stars. *ApJ*, 452 :736–+, Oct. 1995. doi : 10.1086/176344.
- P. Hartigan, J. Bally, B. Reipurth, and J. A. Morse. Shock Structures and Momentum Transfer in Herbig-Haro Jets. *Protostars and Planets IV*, pages 841–+, May 2000.
- P. Hartigan, S. Edwards, and R. Pierson. Going Slitless : Images of Forbidden-Line Emission Regions of Classical T Tauri Stars Observed with the Hubble Space Telescope. *ApJ*, 609 :261–276, July 2004. doi : 10.1086/386317.
- L. Hartmann. On Age Spreads in Star-forming Regions. *AJ*, 121 :1030–1039, Feb. 2001. doi : 10.1086/318770.
- L. Hartmann, N. Calvet, and A. Boss. Sheet Models of Protostellar Collapse. *ApJ*, 464 :387–+, June 1996. doi : 10.1086/177330.
- F. Heitsch, M.-M. Mac Low, and R. S. Klessen. Gravitational Collapse in Turbulent Molecular Clouds. II. Magnetohydrodynamical Turbulence. *ApJ*, 547 :280–291, Jan. 2001a. doi : 10.1086/318335.
- F. Heitsch, E. G. Zweibel, M.-M. Mac Low, P. Li, and M. L. Norman. Magnetic Field Diagnostics Based on Far-Infrared Polarimetry : Tests Using Numerical Simulations. *ApJ*, 561 :800–814, Nov. 2001b. doi : 10.1086/323489.
- P. Hennebelle and M. Pérault. Dynamical condensation in a magnetized and thermally bistable flow. Application to interstellar cirrus. *A&A*, 359 :1124–1138, July 2000.
- R. N. Henriksen, I. F. Mirabel, and V. S. Ptuskin. Bipolar radio sources in star-forming regions? *A&A*, 248 :221–226, Aug. 1991.
- G. H. Herbig. The Spectra of Two Nebulous Objects Near NGC 1999. *ApJ*, 113 :697–699, May 1951. doi : 10.1086/145440.
- E. Herbst, T. J. Millar, S. Wlodek, and D. K. Bohme. The chemistry of silicon in dense interstellar clouds. *A&A*, 222 :205–210, Sept. 1989.
- G. A. Hirth, R. Mundt, and J. Solf. Spatial and kinematic properties of the forbidden emission line region of T Tauri stars. *A&AS*, 126 :437–469, Dec. 1997. doi : 10.1051/aas :1997275.

- 
- D. G. Hummer and G. B. Rybicki. A unified treatment of escape probabilities in static and moving media. I - Plane geometry. *ApJ*, 254 :767–779, Mar. 1982. doi : 10.1086/159788.
- I. Jiménez-Serra, J. Martín-Pintado, A. Rodríguez-Franco, and N. Marcelino. Tracing the Shock Precursors in the L1448-mm/IRS 3 Outflows. *ApJ*, 603 :L49–L52, Mar. 2004. doi : 10.1086/382784.
- I. Jiménez-Serra, J. Martín-Pintado, A. Rodríguez-Franco, and S. Martín. Grain Evolution across the Shocks in the L1448-mm Outflow. *ApJ*, 627 :L121–L124, July 2005. doi : 10.1086/432467.
- C. E. Jones, S. Basu, and J. Dubinski. Intrinsic Shapes of Molecular Cloud Cores. *ApJ*, 551 :387–393, Apr. 2001. doi : 10.1086/320093.
- P. Kendall and P. C. *Magnetohydrodynamics with Hydrodynamics, vol I*. Pergamon Press, The MacMillan Company, 1964.
- S. J. Kenyon and L. Hartmann. Pre-Main-Sequence Evolution in the Taurus-Auriga Molecular Cloud. *ApJS*, 101 :117–+, Nov. 1995. doi : 10.1086/192235.
- W.-T. Kim and E. C. Ostriker. Amplification, Saturation, and Q Thresholds for Runaway : Growth of Self-Gravitating Structures in Models of Magnetized Galactic Gas Disks. *ApJ*, 559 :70–95, Sept. 2001. doi : 10.1086/322330.
- L. B. G. Knee and G. Sandell. The molecular outflows in NGC 1333. *A&A*, 361 :671–684, Sept. 2000.
- A. Kolmogorov. The Local Structure of Turbulence in Incompressible Viscous Fluid for Very Large Reynolds' Numbers. *Akademiia Nauk SSSR Doklady*, 30 :301–305, 1941.
- A. Konigl. On the nature of bipolar sources in dense molecular clouds. *ApJ*, 261 :115–134, Oct. 1982. doi : 10.1086/160324.
- A. Konigl and R. E. Pudritz. Disk Winds and the Accretion-Outflow Connection. *Protostars and Planets IV*, pages 759–+, May 2000.
- L. E. Kristensen, T. L. Ravkilde, G. Pineau Des Forêts, S. Cabrit, D. Field, M. Gustafsson, S. Diana, and J.-L. Lemaire. Observational 2D model of H<sub>2</sub> emission from a bow shock in the Orion Molecular Cloud. *A&A*, 477 :203–211, Jan. 2008. doi : 10.1051/0004-6361 :20078100.
- R. Kulsrud and W. P. Pearce. The Effect of Wave-Particle Interactions on the Propagation of Cosmic Rays. *ApJ*, 156 :445–+, May 1969. doi : 10.1086/149981.
- J. Kwan and E. Tadamaru. Disk Winds from T Tauri Stars. *ApJ*, 454 :382–+, Nov. 1995. doi : 10.1086/176489.
- C. J. Lada and M. Fich. The Structure and Energetics of a Highly Collimated Bipolar Outflow : NGC 2264G. *ApJ*, 459 :638–+, Mar. 1996. doi : 10.1086/176929.

- W. D. Langer and A. E. Glassgold. Silicon chemistry in interstellar clouds. *ApJ*, 352 : 123–131, Mar. 1990. doi : 10.1086/168519.
- W. D. Langer, E. F. van Dishoeck, E. A. Bergin, G. A. Blake, A. G. G. M. Tielens, T. Velusamy, and D. C. B. Whittet. Chemical Evolution of Protostellar Matter. *Protostars and Planets IV*, pages 29–+, May 2000.
- R. B. Larson. Numerical calculations of the dynamics of collapsing proto-star. *MNRAS*, 145 :271–+, 1969.
- B. Larsson, R. Liseau, L. Pagani, P. Bergman, P. Bernath, N. Biver, J. H. Black, R. S. Booth, V. Buat, J. Crovisier, C. L. Curry, M. Dahlgren, P. J. Encrenaz, E. Falgarone, P. A. Feldman, M. Fich, H. G. Florén, M. Fredrixon, U. Frisk, G. F. Gahm, M. Gerin, M. Hagström, J. Harju, T. Hasegawa, Å. Hjalmarson, L. E. B. Johansson, K. Justtanont, A. Klotz, E. Kyrölä, S. Kwok, A. Lecacheux, T. Liljeström, E. J. Llewellyn, S. Lundin, G. Mégie, G. F. Mitchell, D. Murtagh, L. H. Nordh, L.-Å. Nyman, M. Olberg, A. O. H. Olofsson, G. Olofsson, H. Olofsson, G. Persson, R. Plume, H. Rickman, I. Ristorcelli, G. Rydbeck, A. A. Sandqvist, F. V. Schéele, G. Serra, S. Torchinsky, N. F. Tothill, K. Volk, T. Wiklind, C. D. Wilson, A. Winnberg, and G. Witt. Molecular oxygen in the  $\rho$  Ophiuchi cloud. *A&A*, 466 :999–1003, May 2007. doi : 10.1051/0004-6361 :20065500.
- C. Lavalley, S. Cabrit, C. Dougados, P. Ferruit, and R. Bacon. Sub-arcsecond morphology and kinematics of the DG Tauri jet in the [O I] $\lambda$ 6300 line. *A&A*, 327 :671–680, Nov. 1997.
- J. Le Boulrot, G. Pineau des Forêts, and D. R. Flower. The cooling of astrophysical media by H<sub>2</sub>. *MNRAS*, 305 :802–810, May 1999. doi : 10.1046/j.1365-8711.1999.02497.x.
- J. Le Boulrot, G. Pineau des Forêts, D. R. Flower, and S. Cabrit. New determinations of the critical velocities of C-type shock waves in dense molecular clouds : application to the outflow source in Orion. *MNRAS*, 332 :985–993, June 2002. doi : 10.1046/j.1365-8711.2002.05373.x.
- S. D. Le Picard, A. Canosa, G. Pineau des Forêts, C. Rebrion-Rowe, and B. R. Rowe. The Si(<sup>3</sup>P) + O<sub>2</sub> reaction : A fast source of SiO at very low temperature ; CRESU measurements and interstellar consequences. *A&A*, 372 :1064–1070, June 2001. doi : 10.1051/0004-6361 :20010542.
- Y. H. Le Teuff, T. J. Millar, and A. J. Markwick. The UMIST database for astrochemistry 1999. *A&AS*, 146 :157–168, Oct. 2000. doi : 10.1051/aas :2000265.
- C.-F. Lee and P. T. P. Ho. Outflow Interaction in the Late Stages of Star Formation. *ApJ*, 624 :841–852, May 2005. doi : 10.1086/429535.
- C.-F. Lee, L. G. Mundy, B. Reipurth, E. C. Ostriker, and J. M. Stone. CO Outflows from Young Stars : Confronting the Jet and Wind Models. *ApJ*, 542 :925–945, Oct. 2000. doi : 10.1086/317056.

- 
- C.-F. Lee, J. M. Stone, E. C. Ostriker, and L. G. Mundy. Hydrodynamic Simulations of Jet- and Wind-driven Protostellar Outflows. *ApJ*, 557 :429–442, Aug. 2001a. doi : 10.1086/321648.
- C. W. Lee, P. C. Myers, and M. Tafalla. A Survey for Infall Motions toward Starless Cores. II. CS (2-1) and N<sub>2</sub>H<sup>+</sup> (1-0) Mapping Observations. *ApJS*, 136 :703–734, Oct. 2001b. doi : 10.1086/322534.
- B. Lefloch, A. Castets, J. Cernicharo, and L. Loinard. Widespread SiO Emission in NGC 1333. *ApJ*, 504 :L109+, Sept. 1998. doi : 10.1086/311581.
- J. Lequeux, F. E., and R. C. *Le milieu interstellaire*. EDP Sciences, CNRS Editions, 2002.
- T. Lery. New ideas on jets and outflows interactions. *Ap&SS*, 287 :35–38, 2003. doi : 10.1023/B :ASTR.0000006197.57413.bc.
- T. Lery, R. N. Henriksen, and J. D. Fiege. Magnetised protostellar bipolar outflows. I. Self-similar model with Poynting flux. *A&A*, 350 :254–274, Oct. 1999.
- T. Lery, R. N. Henriksen, J. D. Fiege, T. P. Ray, A. Frank, and F. Bacciotti. A global jet/circulation model for young stars. *A&A*, 387 :187–200, May 2002. doi : 10.1051/0004-6361 :20020369.
- P. Lesaffre, J.-P. Chièze, S. Cabrit, and G. Pineau des Forêts. Temporal evolution of magnetic molecular shocks. I. Moving grid simulations. *A&A*, 427 :147–155, Nov. 2004a. doi : 10.1051/0004-6361 :20035867.
- P. Lesaffre, J.-P. Chièze, S. Cabrit, and G. Pineau des Forêts. Temporal evolution of magnetic molecular shocks. II. Analytics of the steady state and semi-analytical construction of intermediate ages. *A&A*, 427 :157–167, Nov. 2004b. doi : 10.1051/0004-6361 :20035873.
- M. Lesieur. *Turbulence in Fluids*. Kluwer Publishing, 1997.
- A. Li and B. T. Draine. Infrared Emission from Interstellar Dust. II. The Diffuse Interstellar Medium. *ApJ*, 554 :778–802, June 2001. doi : 10.1086/323147.
- Z.-Y. Li and F. H. Shu. Magnetized Singular Isothermal Toroids. *ApJ*, 472 :211–+, Nov. 1996. doi : 10.1086/178056.
- S. Lizano and F. H. Shu. Molecular cloud cores and bimodal star formation. *ApJ*, 342 :834–854, July 1989. doi : 10.1086/167640.
- S. Lizano, C. Heiles, L. F. Rodriguez, B.-C. Koo, F. H. Shu, T. Hasegawa, S. Hayashi, and I. F. Mirabel. Neutral stellar winds that drive bipolar outflows in low-mass protostars. *ApJ*, 328 :763–776, May 1988. doi : 10.1086/166335.
- M. Lombardi and G. Bertin. Boyle’s law and gravitational instability. *A&A*, 375 :1091–1099, Sept. 2001. doi : 10.1051/0004-6361 :20010857.

- L. W. Looney, J. J. Tobin, and W. Kwon. A Flattened Protostellar Envelope in Absorption around L1157. *ApJ*, 670 :L131–L134, Dec. 2007. doi : 10.1086/524361.
- M.-M. Mac Low. The Energy Dissipation Rate of Supersonic, Magnetohydrodynamic Turbulence in Molecular Clouds. *ApJ*, 524 :169–178, Oct. 1999. doi : 10.1086/307784.
- M.-M. Mac Low and R. S. Klessen. Control of star formation by supersonic turbulence. *Reviews of Modern Physics*, 76 :125–194, Jan. 2004. doi : 10.1103/RevModPhys.76.125.
- M.-M. Mac Low, R. S. Klessen, A. Burkert, and M. D. Smith. Kinetic Energy Decay Rates of Supersonic and Super-Alfvénic Turbulence in Star-Forming Clouds. *Physical Review Letters*, 80 :2754–2757, Mar. 1998. doi : 10.1103/PhysRevLett.80.2754.
- M. N. Machida, S.-i. Inutsuka, and T. Matsumoto. Magnetic Fields and Rotations of Protostars. *ApJ*, 670 :1198–1213, Dec. 2007a. doi : 10.1086/521779.
- M. N. Machida, S.-i. Inutsuka, and T. Matsumoto. Driving Mechanism of Jets and Outflows in Star Formation Process. *ArXiv e-prints*, May 2007b.
- L. Machin and E. Roueff. Rotational Excitation and De-excitation of Interstellar Ammonia in Collisions with Helium. *Journal of Physics B : Atomic, Molecular and Optical Physics*, 38 :1519–1534, 2005.
- M.-M. MacLow. *Turbulence and Magnetic Fields in Astrophysics*. Springer, Heidelberg, 2002.
- S. Maret, C. Ceccarelli, A. G. G. M. Tielens, E. Caux, B. Lefloch, A. Faure, A. Castets, and D. R. Flower. CH<sub>3</sub>OH abundance in low mass protostars. *A&A*, 442 :527–538, Nov. 2005. doi : 10.1051/0004-6361 :20052899.
- J. Martin-Pintado, R. Bachiller, and A. Fuente. SiO Emission as a Tracer of Shocked Gas in Molecular Outflows. *A&A*, 254 :315–+, Feb. 1992.
- H. Masunaga, S. M. Miyama, and S.-I. Inutsuka. A Radiation Hydrodynamic Model for Protostellar Collapse. I. The First Collapse. *ApJ*, 495 :346–+, Mar. 1998. doi : 10.1086/305281.
- R. D. Mathieu, A. M. Ghez, E. L. N. Jensen, and M. Simon. Young Binary Stars and Associated Disks. *Protostars and Planets IV*, pages 703–+, May 2000.
- J. S. Mathis, W. Rumpl, and K. H. Nordsieck. The size distribution of interstellar grains. *ApJ*, 217 :425–433, Oct. 1977. doi : 10.1086/155591.
- S. Matt, A. P. Goodson, R. M. Winglee, and K.-H. Böhm. Simulation-based Investigation of a Model for the Interaction between Stellar Magnetospheres and Circumstellar Accretion Disks. *ApJ*, 574 :232–245, July 2002. doi : 10.1086/340896.
- C. D. Matzner and C. F. McKee. Efficiencies of Low-Mass Star and Star Cluster Formation. *ApJ*, 545 :364–378, Dec. 2000. doi : 10.1086/317785.

- 
- C. D. Matzner and C. F. McKee. Bipolar Molecular Outflows Driven by Hydromagnetic Protostellar Winds. *ApJ*, 526 :L109–L112, Dec. 1999. doi : 10.1086/312376.
- P. W. May, G. Pineau des Forêts, D. R. Flower, D. Field, N. L. Allan, and J. A. Perton. Sputtering of grains in C-type shocks. *MNRAS*, 318 :809–816, Nov. 2000. doi : 10.1046/j.1365-8711.2000.03796.x.
- M. J. McCaughrean, J. T. Rayner, and H. Zinnecker. Discovery of a molecular hydrogen jet near IC 348. *ApJ*, 436 :L189–L192, Dec. 1994. doi : 10.1086/187664.
- C. F. McKee, E. G. Zweibel, A. A. Goodman, and C. Heiles. Magnetic Fields in Star-Forming Regions - Theory. In E. H. Levy and J. I. Lunine, editors, *Protostars and Planets III*, pages 327–+, 1993.
- F. Ménard and G. Duchêne. On the alignment of Classical T Tauri stars with the magnetic field in the Taurus-Auriga molecular cloud. *A&A*, 425 :973–980, Oct. 2004. doi : 10.1051/0004-6361 :20041338.
- M. Micono, S. Massaglia, G. Bodo, P. Rossi, and A. Ferrari. Kelvin-Helmholtz instabilities in stellar jets. IV. On the origin of the emission knots. *A&A*, 333 :1001–1006, May 1998.
- M. Micono, G. Bodo, S. Massaglia, P. Rossi, and A. Ferrari. On the matter entrainment by stellar jets and the acceleration of molecular outflows. *A&A*, 364 :318–326, Dec. 2000.
- S. Mielke, B. Garrett, and K. Peterson. A Hierarchical Family of Global Analytic Born-Oppenheimer Potential Energy Surfaces for the  $H + H_2$  Reaction Ranging in Quality from Double-Zeta to the Complete Basis Set Limit. *Journal of Chemical Physics*, 116 : 4142–4161, 2002.
- M.-A. Miville-Deschenes, G. Joncas, and D. Durand. The H II Region Sharpless 170 : a Multiscale Analysis of the H alpha Velocity Field. *ApJ*, 454 :316–326, 1995.
- K. Motoyama and T. Yoshida. High accretion rate during class 0 phase due to external trigger. *MNRAS*, 344 :461–467, Sept. 2003. doi : 10.1046/j.1365-8711.2003.06833.x.
- T. C. Mouschovias. Magnetic braking, ambipolar diffusion, cloud cores, and star formation - Natural length scales and protostellar masses. *ApJ*, 373 :169–186, May 1991. doi : 10.1086/170035.
- T. C. Mouschovias and S. A. Morton. Ambipolar diffusion, cloud cores, and star formation : Two-dimensional, cylindrically symmetric contraction. I - The issues, formulation of the problem, and method of solution. *ApJ*, 371 :296–316, Apr. 1991. doi : 10.1086/169893.
- T. C. Mouschovias and E. V. Paleologou. Magnetic braking of an aligned rotator during star formation - an exact, time-dependent solution. *ApJ*, 237 :877–899, May 1980. doi : 10.1086/157936.



- R. Mundt and J. W. Fried. Jets from young stars. *ApJ*, 274 :L83–L86, Nov. 1983. doi : 10.1086/184155.
- L. G. Mundy, L. W. Looney, and W. J. Welch. The Structure and Evolution of Envelopes and Disks in Young Stellar Systems. *Protostars and Planets IV*, pages 355–+, May 2000.
- P. C. Myers and P. J. Benson. Dense Cores in Dark Clouds - Part Two - NH<sub>3</sub> Observations and Star Formation. *Revista Mexicana de Astronomia y Astrofisica*, vol. 7, 7 :238–+, Aug. 1983.
- P. C. Myers and E. F. Ladd. Bolometric temperatures of young stellar objects. *ApJ*, 413 :L47–L50, Aug. 1993. doi : 10.1086/186956.
- T. Nakano. Star Formation in Magnetic Clouds. *ApJ*, 494 :587–+, Feb. 1998. doi : 10.1086/305230.
- A. Natta, C. Giovanardi, F. Palla, and N. J. Evans, II. Neutral winds from cool young stars - A solution to the line deficit problem. *ApJ*, 327 :817–821, Apr. 1988. doi : 10.1086/166239.
- D. A. Neufeld and M. J. Kaufman. Radiative Cooling of Warm Molecular Gas. *ApJ*, 418 :263–+, Nov. 1993. doi : 10.1086/173388.
- B. Nisini, M. Benedettini, T. Giannini, C. Codella, D. Lorenzetti, A. M. di Giorgio, and J. S. Richer. Far infrared mapping of the gas cooling along the L1448 outflow. *A&A*, 360 :297–310, Aug. 2000.
- B. Nisini, C. Codella, T. Giannini, R. Bachiller, J. Santiago Garcia, and J. S. Richer. Physical conditions of molecular bullets along protostellar outflows probed through high-J SiO emission. In A. Wilson, editor, *ESA Special Publication*, volume 577 of *ESA Special Publication*, pages 397–398, Jan. 2005.
- B. Nisini, C. Codella, T. Giannini, J. Santiago Garcia, J. S. Richer, R. Bachiller, and M. Tafalla. Warm SiO gas in molecular bullets associated with protostellar outflows. *A&A*, 462 :163–172, Jan. 2007. doi : 10.1051/0004-6361 :20065621.
- A. R. Offer and E. F. van Dishoeck. Rotational excitation of interstellar OH by para- and ortho-H<sub>2</sub>. *MNRAS*, 257 :377–390, Aug. 1992.
- S. Ogino, K. Tomisaka, and F. Nakamura. Gravitational Collapse of Spherical Interstellar Clouds. *PASJ*, 51 :637–+, Oct. 1999.
- D. E. Osterbrock. Two Dense Nebulae. *PASP*, 70 :399–+, Aug. 1958. doi : 10.1086/127245.
- D. E. Osterbrock. *Astrophysics of gaseous nebulae and active galactic nuclei*. Research supported by the University of California, John Simon Guggenheim Memorial Foundation, University of Minnesota, et al. Mill Valley, CA, University Science Books, 1989, 422 p., 1989.

- 
- L. Pagani, A. O. H. Olofsson, P. Bergman, P. Bernath, J. H. Black, R. S. Booth, V. Buat, J. Crovisier, C. L. Curry, P. J. Encrenaz, E. Falgarone, P. A. Feldman, M. Fich, H. G. Floren, U. Frisk, M. Gerin, E. M. Gregersen, J. Harju, T. Hasegawa, Å. Hjalmarson, L. E. B. Johansson, S. Kwok, B. Larsson, A. Lecacheux, T. Liljeström, M. Lindqvist, R. Liseau, K. Mattila, G. F. Mitchell, L. H. Nordh, M. Olberg, G. Olofsson, I. Ristorcelli, A. Sandqvist, F. von Scheele, G. Serra, N. F. Tothill, K. Volk, T. Wiklind, and C. D. Wilson. Low upper limits on the O<sub>2</sub> abundance from the Odin satellite. *A&A*, 402 : L77–L81, May 2003. doi : 10.1051/0004-6361 :20030344.
- F. Palla and S. W. Stahler. Star Formation in Space and Time : Taurus-Auriga. *ApJ*, 581 :1194–1203, Dec. 2002. doi : 10.1086/344293.
- N. Panagia. Ionized Winds From Young Stellar Objects. In C. J. Lada and N. D. Kylafis, editors, *NATO ASIC Proc. 342 : The Physics of Star Formation and Early Stellar Evolution*, pages 565–+, 1991.
- T. R. Phillips, S. Maluendes, and S. Green. Collisional Excitation of H<sub>2</sub>O by H<sub>2</sub> Molecules. *ApJS*, 107 :467–+, Nov. 1996. doi : 10.1086/192372.
- G. Pineau des Forets, E. Roueff, P. Schilke, and D. R. Flower. Sulphur-bearing molecules as tracers of shocks in interstellar clouds. *MNRAS*, 262 :915–928, June 1993.
- G. Pineau des Forets, D. R. Flower, and J.-P. Chieze. The physical and chemical effects of C-shocks in molecular outflows. In B. Reipurth and C. Bertout, editors, *Herbig-Haro Flows and the Birth of Stars*, volume 182 of *IAU Symposium*, pages 199–212, 1997.
- R. E. Pudritz and R. Banerjee. The disc-jet connection. In R. Cesaroni, M. Felli, E. Churchwell, and M. Walmsley, editors, *Massive Star Birth : A Crossroads of Astrophysics*, volume 227 of *IAU Symposium*, pages 163–173, 2005. doi : 10.1017/S1743921305004497.
- A. Raga and S. Cabrit. Molecular outflows entrained by jet bowshocks. *A&A*, 278 : 267–278, Oct. 1993.
- A. Raga, S. Cabrit, C. Dougados, and C. Lavalley. A precessing, variable velocity jet model for DG Tauri. *A&A*, 367 :959–966, Mar. 2001. doi : 10.1051/0004-6361 :20000415.
- A. C. Raga and J. Canto. The steady structure of a jet/cloud interaction - II. The case of a spherically symmetric stratification. *MNRAS*, 280 :567–571, May 1996.
- A. C. Raga and L. Kofman. Knots in stellar jets from time-dependent sources. *ApJ*, 386 : 222–228, Feb. 1992. doi : 10.1086/171008.
- A. C. Raga, S. Cabrit, and J. Canto. Mixing layers in stellar outflows-II. Interfaces between two moving fluids. *MNRAS*, 273 :422–430, Mar. 1995.
- R. J. Rand and S. R. Kulkarni. The local Galactic magnetic field. *ApJ*, 343 :760–772, Aug. 1989. doi : 10.1086/167747.

- R. J. Rand and A. G. Lyne. New Rotation Measures of Distant Pulsars in the Inner Galaxy and Magnetic Field Reversals. *MNRAS*, 268 :497–+, May 1994.
- J. M. C. Rawlings, M. P. Redman, E. Keto, and D. A. Williams. HCO<sup>+</sup> emission excess in bipolar outflows. *MNRAS*, 351 :1054–1062, July 2004. doi : 10.1111/j.1365-2966.2004.07855.x.
- T. Ray, C. Dougados, F. Bacciotti, J. Eisloffel, and A. Chrysostomou. Toward Resolving the Outflow Engine : An Observational Perspective. In B. Reipurth, D. Jewitt, and K. Keil, editors, *Protostars and Planets V*, pages 231–244, 2007.
- B. Reipurth and J. Bally. Herbig-Haro Flows : Probes of Early Stellar Evolution. *ARA&A*, 39 :403–455, 2001. doi : 10.1146/annurev.astro.39.1.403.
- B. Reipurth and C. Bertout, editors. *Herbig-Haro Flows and the Birth of Stars; IAU Symposium No. 182*, volume 182 of *IAU Symposium*, 1997.
- B. Reipurth, J. Bally, and D. Devine. Giant Herbig-Haro Flows. *AJ*, 114 :2708–+, Dec. 1997. doi : 10.1086/118681.
- S. P. Reynolds. Continuum spectra of collimated, ionized stellar winds. *ApJ*, 304 :713–720, May 1986. doi : 10.1086/164209.
- J. S. Richer, R. E. Hills, and R. Padman. A fast CO jet in Orion B. *MNRAS*, 254 : 525–538, Feb. 1992.
- J. S. Richer, D. S. Shepherd, S. Cabrit, R. Bachiller, and E. Churchwell. Molecular Outflows from Young Stellar Objects. *Protostars and Planets IV*, pages 867–+, May 2000.
- G. H. Rieke and M. J. Lebofsky. The interstellar extinction law from 1 to 13 microns. *ApJ*, 288 :618–621, Jan. 1985. doi : 10.1086/162827.
- L. F. Rodriguez. Subarcsecond Observations of Radio Continuum from Jets and Disks. In S. Lizano and J. M. Torrelles, editors, *Revista Mexicana de Astronomia y Astrofisica Conference Series*, volume 1 of *Revista Mexicana de Astronomia y Astrofisica Conference Series*, pages 1–+, Apr. 1995.
- L. F. Rodriguez, G. Anglada, and A. Raga. Radio Continuum Detection of the Exciting Sources of the DG Tauri B and L1551NE Outflows. *ApJ*, 454 :L149+, Dec. 1995. doi : 10.1086/309797.
- L. F. Rodríguez, B. Reipurth, A. C. Raga, and J. Cantó. VLA Detection of the Exciting Source of the “Deflected” HH 270/110 System. *Revista Mexicana de Astronomia y Astrofisica*, 34 :69–72, Oct. 1998.
- A. Rosen and M. D. Smith. Numerical simulations of highly collimated protostellar outflows. The effects of relative density. *A&A*, 413 :593–607, Jan. 2004. doi : 10.1051/0004-6361 :20031566.

- 
- A. Rudolph and W. J. Welch. Evidence for a wind-swept cavity in HH 34? *ApJ*, 395 : 488–493, Aug. 1992. doi : 10.1086/171669.
- A. P. G. Russell, J. Bally, R. Padman, and R. E. Hills. Atomic and molecular outflow in DR 21. *ApJ*, 387 :219–228, Mar. 1992. doi : 10.1086/171073.
- G. B. Rybicki and D. G. Hummer. An accelerated lambda iteration method for multilevel radiative transfer. I - Non-overlapping lines with background continuum. *A&A*, 245 : 171–181, May 1991.
- B. S. Ryden. The Shapes of Dense Cores and Bok Globules. *ApJ*, 471 :822–+, Nov. 1996. doi : 10.1086/178010.
- P. Schilke, C. M. Walmsley, G. Pineau des Forets, and D. R. Flower. SiO production in interstellar shocks. *A&A*, 321 :293–304, May 1997.
- P. Schilke, G. Pineau des Forêts, C. M. Walmsley, and J. Martín-Pintado. Observations of SiO towards photon dominated regions. *A&A*, 372 :291–301, June 2001. doi : 10.1051/0004-6361 :20010470.
- F. Schmitz. The effect of a poloidal magnetic field on the stability of a rotating self-gravitating disc. *A&A*, 179 :167–170, June 1987.
- F. Schmitz. Equilibrium structures of differentially rotating self-gravitating gases. *A&A*, 200 :127–134, July 1988.
- F. L. Schöier, F. F. S. van der Tak, E. F. van Dishoeck, and J. H. Black. An atomic and molecular database for analysis of submillimetre line observations. *A&A*, 432 :369–379, Mar. 2005. doi : 10.1051/0004-6361 :20041729.
- R. D. Schwartz. T Tauri Nebulae and Herbig-Haro Nebulae - Evidence for excitation by a strong stellar wind. *ApJ*, 195 :631–642, Feb. 1975. doi : 10.1086/153364.
- D. Shepherd. The Energetics of Outflow and Infall from Low to High Mass YSOs (Invited Review). In J. M. De Buizer and N. S. van der Blik, editors, *Galactic Star Formation Across the Stellar Mass Spectrum*, volume 287 of *Astronomical Society of the Pacific Conference Series*, pages 333–344, 2003.
- D. Shepherd. Massive star outflows. In R. Cesaroni, M. Felli, E. Churchwell, and M. Walmsley, editors, *Massive Star Birth : A Crossroads of Astrophysics*, volume 227 of *IAU Symposium*, pages 237–246, 2005. doi : 10.1017/S174392130500459X.
- D. S. Shepherd, K. C. Yu, J. Bally, and L. Testi. The Molecular Outflow and Possible Precessing Jet from the Massive Young Stellar Object IRAS 20126+4104. *ApJ*, 535 : 833–846, June 2000. doi : 10.1086/308873.
- F. H. Shu. Self-similar collapse of isothermal spheres and star formation. *ApJ*, 214 : 488–497, June 1977. doi : 10.1086/155274.

- F. H. Shu, F. C. Adams, and S. Lizano. Star formation in molecular clouds - Observation and theory. *ARA&A*, 25 :23–81, 1987. doi : 10.1146/annurev.aa.25.090187.000323.
- F. H. Shu, S. P. Ruden, C. J. Lada, and S. Lizano. Star formation and the nature of bipolar outflows. *ApJ*, 370 :L31–L34, Mar. 1991. doi : 10.1086/185970.
- F. H. Shu, A. Allen, H. Shang, E. C. Ostriker, and Z.-Y. Li. Low-Mass Star Formation : Theory. In C. J. Lada and N. D. Kylafis, editors, *NATO ASIC Proc. 540 : The Origin of Stars and Planetary Systems*, pages 193–+, 1999.
- M. D. Smith and A. Rosen. The instability of fast shocks in molecular clouds. *MNRAS*, 339 :133–147, Feb. 2003. doi : 10.1046/j.1365-8711.2003.06155.x.
- R. L. Snell, R. B. Loren, and R. L. Plambeck. Observations of CO in L1551 - Evidence for stellar wind driven shocks. *ApJ*, 239 :L17–L22, July 1980. doi : 10.1086/183283.
- R. L. Snell, D. Hollenbach, J. E. Howe, D. A. Neufeld, M. J. Kaufman, G. J. Melnick, E. A. Bergin, and Z. Wang. Detection of Water in the Shocked Gas Associated with IC 443 : Constraints on Shock Models. *ApJ*, 620 :758–773, Feb. 2005. doi : 10.1086/427231.
- U. J. Sofia, B. D. Savage, and J. A. Cardelli. High-resolution ultra-violet observations of the interstellar diffuse clouds toward MU Columbae. *ApJ*, 413 :251–267, Aug. 1993. doi : 10.1086/172993.
- J. Solf. Spectroscopic Signatures of Microjets. In B. Reipurth and C. Bertout, editors, *Herbig-Haro Flows and the Birth of Stars*, volume 182 of *IAU Symposium*, pages 63–72, 1997.
- P. K. Sollins, T. R. Hunter, J. Battat, H. Beuther, P. T. P. Ho, J. Lim, S. Y. Liu, N. Ohashi, T. K. Sridharan, Y. N. Su, J.-H. Zhao, and Q. Zhang. Mapping the Outflow from G5.89-0.39 in SiO J = 5 - 4. *ApJ*, 616 :L35–L38, Nov. 2004. doi : 10.1086/421294.
- P. M. Solomon, A. R. Rivolo, J. Barrett, and A. Yahil. Mass, luminosity, and line width relations of Galactic molecular clouds. *ApJ*, 319 :730–741, Aug. 1987. doi : 10.1086/165493.
- S. W. Stahler. Deuterium and the stellar birthline. *ApJ*, 332 :804–825, Sept. 1988. doi : 10.1086/166694.
- S. W. Stahler, D. G. Korycansky, M. J. Brothers, and J. Touma. The early evolution of protostellar disks. *ApJ*, 431 :341–358, Aug. 1994. doi : 10.1086/174489.
- T. Stanke, M. J. McCaughrean, and H. Zinnecker. Giant protostellar outflows revealed by infrared imaging. *A&A*, 355 :639–650, Mar. 2000.
- J. M. Stone, E. C. Ostriker, and C. F. Gammie. Dissipation in Compressible Magnetohydrodynamic Turbulence. *ApJ*, 508 :L99–L102, Nov. 1998. doi : 10.1086/311718.
- J. Surdej. Contribution to spectral line formation in moving stellar envelopes - Radiation field and statistical equilibrium equations. *A&A*, 60 :303–311, Sept. 1977.

- 
- M. Tafalla and P. C. Myers. Velocity Shifts in L1228 : The Disruption of a Core by an Outflow. *ApJ*, 491 :653–+, Dec. 1997. doi : 10.1086/304968.
- S. Terebey, F. H. Shu, and P. Cassen. The collapse of the cores of slowly rotating isothermal clouds. *ApJ*, 286 :529–551, Nov. 1984. doi : 10.1086/162628.
- T. H. Troland and C. Heiles. Interstellar magnetic field strengths and gas densities Observational and theoretical perspectives. *ApJ*, 301 :339–345, Feb. 1986. doi : 10.1086/163904.
- B. E. Turner. The Physics and Chemistry of Small Translucent Molecular Clouds. X. SiO. *ApJ*, 495 :804–+, Mar. 1998. doi : 10.1086/305319.
- B. E. Turner, K.-W. Chan, S. Green, and D. A. Lubowich. Tests of shock chemistry in IC 443G. *ApJ*, 399 :114–133, Nov. 1992. doi : 10.1086/171908.
- F. F. S. van der Tak, A. M. S. Boonman, R. Braakman, and E. F. van Dishoeck. Sulphur chemistry in the envelopes of massive young stars. *A&A*, 412 :133–145, Dec. 2003. doi : 10.1051/0004-6361 :20031409.
- E. F. van Dishoeck and G. A. Blake. Chemical Evolution of Star-Forming Regions. *ARA&A*, 36 :317–368, 1998. doi : 10.1146/annurev.astro.36.1.317.
- E. F. van Dishoeck, D. J. Jansen, and T. G. Phillips. Submillimeter observations of the shocked molecular gas associated with the supernova remnant IC 443. *A&A*, 279 : 541–566, Nov. 1993.
- E. F. van Dishoeck, G. A. Blake, B. T. Draine, and J. I. Lunine. The chemical evolution of protostellar and protoplanetary matter. In E. H. Levy and J. I. Lunine, editors, *Protostars and Planets III*, pages 163–241, 1993.
- E. Vázquez-Semadeni, A. Gazol, and J. Scalo. Is Thermal Instability Significant in Turbulent Galactic Gas? *ApJ*, 540 :271–285, Sept. 2000. doi : 10.1086/309318.
- T. Velusamy and W. D. Langer. Outflow-infall interactions as a mechanism for terminating accretion in protostars. *Nature*, 392 :685–687, Apr. 1998. doi : 10.1038/33624.
- S. Viti and D. A. Williams. Chemical evolution ahead of Herbig-Haro objects. *MNRAS*, 310 :517–526, Dec. 1999. doi : 10.1046/j.1365-8711.1999.02962.x.
- S. Viti, C. Codella, M. Benedettini, and R. Bachiller. The origin and structure of clumps along molecular outflows : the test case of CB3. *MNRAS*, 350 :1029–1037, May 2004. doi : 10.1111/j.1365-2966.2004.07722.x.
- V. Wakelam, P. Caselli, C. Ceccarelli, E. Herbst, and A. Castets. Resetting chemical clocks of hot cores based on S-bearing molecules. *A&A*, 422 :159–169, July 2004. doi : 10.1051/0004-6361 :20047186.





- V. Wakelam, C. Ceccarelli, A. Castets, B. Lefloch, L. Loinard, A. Faure, N. Schneider, and J.-J. Benayoun. Sulphur chemistry and molecular shocks : The case of NGC 1333-IRAS 2. *A&A*, 437 :149–158, July 2005. doi : 10.1051/0004-6361 :20042566.
- C. M. Walmsley, G. Pineau des Forêts, and D. R. Flower. Silicon chemistry in PDRs. *A&A*, 342 :542–550, Feb. 1999.
- D. Ward-Thompson, P. F. Scott, R. E. Hills, and P. Andre. A Submillimetre Continuum Survey of Pre Protostellar Cores. *MNRAS*, 268 :276–+, May 1994.
- D. Ward-Thompson, F. Motte, and P. Andre. The initial conditions of isolated star formation - III. Millimetre continuum mapping of pre-stellar cores. *MNRAS*, 305 : 143–150, May 1999. doi : 10.1046/j.1365-8711.1999.02412.x.
- D. Ward-Thompson, P. André, and J. M. Kirk. The initial conditions of isolated star formation - V. ISOPHOT imaging and the temperature and energy balance of pre-stellar cores. *MNRAS*, 329 :257–276, Jan. 2002. doi : 10.1046/j.1365-8711.2002.04969.x.
- J. C. Weingartner and B. T. Draine. Photoelectric Emission from Interstellar Dust : Grain Charging and Gas Heating. *ApJS*, 134 :263–281, June 2001. doi : 10.1086/320852.
- A. P. Whitworth, A. S. Bhattal, N. Francis, and S. J. Watkins. Star formation and the singular isothermal sphere. *MNRAS*, 283 :1061–1070, Dec. 1996.
- D. Wilgenbus, S. Cabrit, G. Pineau des Forêts, and D. R. Flower. The ortho :para-H<sub>2</sub> ratio in C- and J-type shocks. *A&A*, 356 :1010–1022, Apr. 2000.
- J. P. Williams, L. Blitz, and C. F. McKee. The Structure and Evolution of Molecular Clouds : from Clumps to Cores to the IMF. *Protostars and Planets IV*, pages 97–+, May 2000.
- R. W. Wilson, A. A. Penzias, K. B. Jefferts, M. Kutner, and P. Thaddeus. Discovery of Interstellar Silicon Monoxide. *ApJ*, 167 :L97+, Aug. 1971. doi : 10.1086/180769.
- J. Woitas, T. P. Ray, F. Bacciotti, C. J. Davis, and J. Eislöffel. Hubble Space Telescope Space Telescope Imaging Spectrograph Observations of the Bipolar Jet from RW Aurigae : Tracing Outflow Asymmetries Close to the Source. *ApJ*, 580 :336–342, Nov. 2002. doi : 10.1086/343124.
- M. G. Wolfire, D. Hollenbach, C. F. McKee, A. G. G. M. Tielens, and E. L. O. Bakes. The neutral atomic phases of the interstellar medium. *ApJ*, 443 :152–168, Apr. 1995. doi : 10.1086/175510.
- S. A. Wrathmall, A. Gusdorf, and D. R. Flower. The excitation of molecular hydrogen by atomic hydrogen in astrophysical media. *MNRAS*, 382 :133–138, Nov. 2007. doi : 10.1111/j.1365-2966.2007.12420.x.
- T. Xie, M. Allen, and W. D. Langer. Turbulent Diffusion and Its Effects on the Chemistry of Molecular Clouds. *ApJ*, 440 :674–+, Feb. 1995. doi : 10.1086/175305.

- 
- H. W. Yorke and C. Sonnhalter. On the Formation of Massive Stars. *ApJ*, 569 :846–862, Apr. 2002. doi : 10.1086/339264.
- K. C. Yu, Y. Billawala, and J. Bally. Parsec-Scale CO Outflow and H<sub>2</sub> Jets in Barnard 5. *AJ*, 118 :2940–2961, Dec. 1999. doi : 10.1086/301123.
- M. R. Zachariah and W. Tsang. Theoretical Calculation of Thermochemistry, Energetics, and Kinetics of High-Temperature Si<sub>x</sub>H<sub>y</sub>O<sub>z</sub> Reactions. *Journal of Physical Chemistry*, 99 :5308–5318, 1995.
- Q. Zhang, P. T. P. Ho, M. C. H. Wright, and D. J. Wilner. Emission in a Jetlike Molecular Outflow toward L1157. *ApJ*, 451 :L71+, Oct. 1995. doi : 10.1086/309690.
- Q. Zhang, T. R. Hunter, J. Brand, T. K. Sridharan, R. Cesaroni, S. Molinari, J. Wang, and M. Kramer. Search for CO Outflows toward a Sample of 69 High-Mass Protostellar Candidates. II. Outflow Properties. *ApJ*, 625 :864–882, June 2005. doi : 10.1086/429660.
- L. M. Ziurys, P. Friberg, and W. M. Irvine. Interstellar SiO as a tracer of high-temperature chemistry. *ApJ*, 343 :201–207, Aug. 1989. doi : 10.1086/167696.